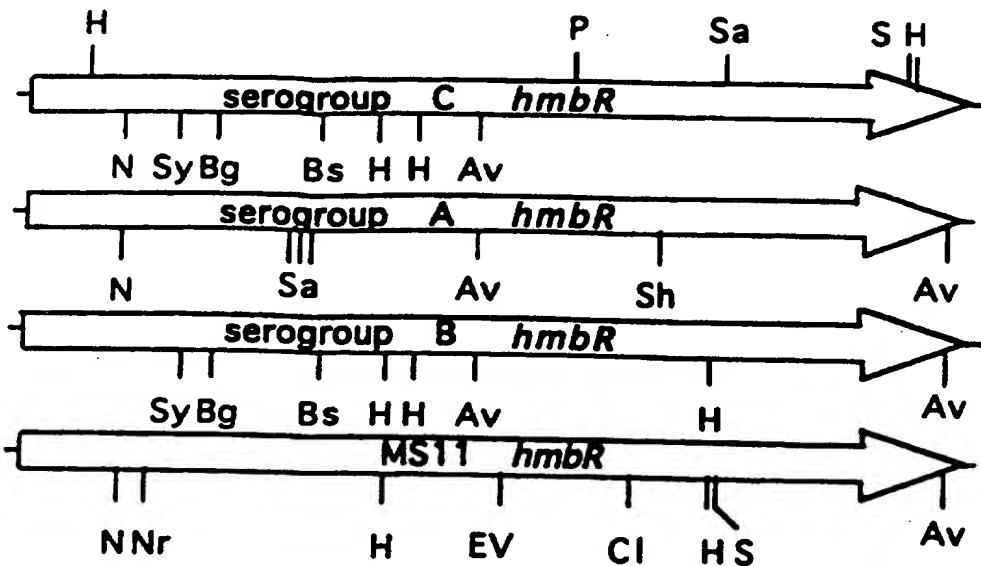


INTERNATIONAL APPLICATION PUBLISHED UNDER THE PATENT COOPERATION TREATY (PCT)

| | | | |
|---|--|---|--|
| (51) International Patent Classification 6 : C12N 15/12, C07K 14/22, 16/12, A61K 38/16, 39/095, G01N 33/68 | | A2 | (11) International Publication Number: WO 96/12020 |
| | | | (43) International Publication Date: 25 April 1996 (25.04.96) |
| (21) International Application Number: PCT/US95/13623 | | (US). NASSIF, Xavier [FR/FR]; 36, rue Miollis, F-75015 Paris (FR). | |
| (22) International Filing Date: 17 October 1995 (17.10.95) | | (74) Agent: NOONAN, Kevin, E.; Banner & Allegretti, Ltd., Ten South Wacker Drive, Chicago, IL 60606 (US). | |
| (30) Priority Data: 08/326,670 Not furnished | | 18 October 1994 (18.10.94) | (81) Designated States: AM, AT, AU, BB, BG, BR, BY, CA, CH, CN, CZ, DE, DK, EE, ES, FI, GB, GE, HU, IS, JP, KE, KG, KP, KR, KZ, LK, LR, LT, LU, LV, MD, MG, MN, MW, MX, NO, NZ, PL, PT, RO, RU, SD, SE, SG, SI, SK, TJ, TM, TT, UA, UG, US, UZ, VN, European patent (AT, BE, CH, DE, DK, ES, FR, GB, GR, IE, IT, LU, MC, NL, PT, SE), OAPI patent (BF, BJ, CF, CG, CI, CM, GA, GN, ML, MR, NE, SN, TD, TG), ARIPO patent (KE, MW, SD, SZ, UG). |
| (30) Priority Data: 08/326,670 Not furnished | | 2 October 1995 (02.10.95) | US |
| (60) Parent Application or Grant (63) Related by Continuation US Filed on | | 08/326,670 (CIP) 18 October 1994 (18.10.94) | |
| (71) Applicant (for all designated States except US): OREGON HEALTH SCIENCES UNIVERSITY [US/US]; 3181 S.W. Sam Jackson Park Road, Portland, OR 97201-3098 (US). | | Published Without international search report and to be republished upon receipt of that report. | |
| (72) Inventors; and | | | |
| (75) Inventors/Applicants (for US only): STOJILJKOVIC, Igor [HR/US]; 3223 S.W. 11th Avenue #3, Portland, OR 97201 (US). SO, Magdalene [US/US]; 777 S.W. 48th Drive, Portland, OR 97221 (US). HWA, Vivian [AU/US]; 7011 S.W. 4th Avenue, Portland, OR 97219 (US). HEFFRON, Fred [US/US]; 17887 Hillside Drive, West Linn, OR 97068 | | | |

(54) Title: HEMOGLOBIN RECEPTORS FROM NEISSERIAE



(57) Abstract

The present invention relates to novel bacterial hemoglobin receptor proteins and genes that encode such proteins. The invention is directed toward the isolation, characterization, diagnostic and therapeutic use of bacterial hemoglobin receptor proteins, nucleic acids and epitopes of such hemoglobin receptor proteins. The invention relates particularly to hemoglobin receptor proteins and genes encoding such proteins from *Neisseria* species, especially *N. meningitidis* and serotypes thereof, and *N. gonorrhoeae*. Methods for the diagnostic and therapeutic use of the proteins, epitopes, antibodies and nucleic acids of the invention are also provided, including the use of the proteins, epitopes, antibodies and nucleic acids of the invention for the production of vaccines effective in providing immunization of a human against infection by pathogenic bacteria of *Neisseria* species.

FOR THE PURPOSES OF INFORMATION ONLY

Codes used to identify States party to the PCT on the front pages of pamphlets publishing international applications under the PCT.

| | | | | | |
|----|--------------------------|----|--|----|--------------------------|
| AT | Austria | GB | United Kingdom | MR | Mauritania |
| AU | Australia | GE | Georgia | MW | Malawi |
| BB | Barbados | GN | Guinea | NE | Niger |
| BE | Belgium | GR | Greece | NL | Netherlands |
| BF | Burkina Faso | HU | Hungary | NO | Norway |
| BG | Bulgaria | IE | Ireland | NZ | New Zealand |
| BJ | Benin | IT | Italy | PL | Poland |
| BR | Brazil | JP | Japan | PT | Portugal |
| BY | Belarus | KE | Kenya | RO | Romania |
| CA | Canada | KG | Kyrgyzstan | RU | Russian Federation |
| CF | Central African Republic | KP | Democratic People's Republic of Korea | SD | Sudan |
| CG | Congo | KR | Republic of Korea | SE | Sweden |
| CH | Switzerland | KZ | Kazakhstan | SI | Slovenia |
| CI | Côte d'Ivoire | LI | Liechtenstein | SK | Slovakia |
| CM | Cameroon | LK | Sri Lanka | SN | Senegal |
| CN | China | LU | Luxembourg | TD | Chad |
| CS | Czechoslovakia | LV | Latvia | TG | Togo |
| CZ | Czech Republic | MC | Monaco | TJ | Tajikistan |
| DE | Germany | MD | Republic of Moldova | TT | Trinidad and Tobago |
| DK | Denmark | MG | Madagascar | UA | Ukraine |
| ES | Spain | ML | Mali | US | United States of America |
| FI | Finland | MN | Mongolia | UZ | Uzbekistan |
| FR | France | | | VN | Viet Nam |
| GA | Gabon | | | | |

HEMOGLOBIN RECEPTORS FROM NEISSERIAE

This invention was made with government support under National Institute of Health grants R01 AI32493 and R01 AI22933. The U.S. government has certain
5 rights to this invention.

BACKGROUND OF THE INVENTION

10 1. Field of the Invention

This invention relates to hemoglobin receptor genes and the proteins encoded therefrom of certain bacterial species, particularly species of *Neisseria* bacteria. More particularly, this invention relates to hemoglobin receptor genes, polypeptides and peptides useful for preparing vaccines and antibodies against *Neisseria*, and
15 methods and means for producing such peptides and polypeptides *in vitro*. Also provided are diagnostic and therapeutic methods and reagents useful in detecting and treating *Neisseria* infection and methods for developing novel and effective anti-*Neisseria* agents.

20 2. Background of the Invention

The *Neisseriae* comprise a genus of bacteria that includes two gram-negative species of pyogenic cocci pathogenic for humans: *Neisseria meningitidis* and *Neisseria gonorrhoeae*. *N. meningitidis* is a major cause of bacterial meningitis in humans, especially children. The disease characteristically proceeds from
25 asymptomatic carriage of the bacterium in the nasopharynx to invasion of the bloodstream and cerebrospinal fluid in susceptible individuals.

Neisseria meningitidis is one of the leading causes of bacterial meningitis in children and healthy adults in the world. The severity of the disease is evidenced by the ability of meningococci to cause the death of previously healthy individuals
30 in less than 24 hours. *N. meningitidis* has a polysaccharide capsule whose diversity of component antigenic polysaccharide molecules has resulted in the classification of ten different serogroups. Of these, group A strains are the classic epidemic strains; group B and C are generally endemic strains, but C occasionally causes an epidemic outbreak. All known group A strains have the same protein antigens on their outer
35 membranes, while group B strains have a dozen serotypes or groupings based on the

presence of principal outer membrane protein antigens (as opposed to polysaccharides).

Survival of a pathogen such as *N. meningitidis* in a host depends on its ability to overcome a battery of host defense mechanisms. One nonspecific host defense mechanism against microbial intruders is to limit the availability of iron in tissues (Weinberg, 1984, *Physiological. Rev.* **64**: 65-102), because iron is a necessary nutrient for most microbial pathogens. The vast majority of iron in the human adult is located intracellularly in the form of hemoglobin (76%) or ferritin (23%). The remainder can be found extracellularly bound to host iron-binding proteins such as transferrin and lactoferrin (Otto *et al.*, 1992, *Crit. Rev. Microbiol.* **18**: 217-233).

Pathogenic bacteria have adapted to this iron-limiting environment by developing highly specific and effective iron assimilation systems. A large number of these bacteria secrete siderophores, small, non-protein iron chelators which, due to their extremely high affinity for iron (III), scavenge trace amounts of iron(III) from the environment and shuttle the iron back to the bacterial cell (Baggs and Neilands, 1987, *Microbiol. Rev.* 51: 509-518; Braun and Hantke, 1991, in Winkelmann (ed.), *Handbook of Microbial Iron Chelates*, CRC Press: Boca Raton, Fla., pp. 107-138.).

Alternatively, some bacterial pathogens, like *Neisseriae* species (Archibald and DeVoe, 1979, *FEMS Microbiol. Lett.* 6: 159-162; Mickelson *et al.*, 1982, *Infect. Immun.* 35: 915-920; Dyer *et al.*, 1987, *Infect. Immun.* 55: 2171-2175), *Haemophilus influenzae* (Coulton and Pang, 1983, *Curr. Microbiol.* 9: 93-98; Schryvers, 1988, *Mol. Microbiol.* 2: 467-472; Jarosik *et al.*, 1994, *Infect. Immun.* 62: 2470-2477), *Vibrio cholerae* (Stoebner and Payne, 1988, *Infect. Immun.* 56: 2891-2895; Henderson and Payne, 1994, *J. Bacteriol.* 176: 3269-3277), *Yersiniae* (Stojiljkovic and Hantke, 1992, *EMBO J.* 11: 4359-4367) and *Actinobacillus pleuropneumoniae* (Gerlach *et al.*, 1992, *Infect. Immun.* 60: 3253-3261) have evolved more sophisticated mechanisms to sequester iron from the host. These pathogens can directly bind host's iron-binding proteins such as lactoferrin, transferrin, and heme-containing compounds, and use them as sole sources of iron.

The importance of iron in the virulence of *N. meningitidis* was demonstrated by *in vivo* studies using mice as the animal model system (Calver *et al.*, 1976. *Can.*

J. Microbiol. 22: 832-838; Holbien *et al.*, 1981, *Infect. Immun.* 34: 120-125). Specific iron-regulated outer membrane receptors have been shown to be involved in the binding and the utilization of lactoferrin- and transferrin-iron in *Neisseriae* (Schryvers and Morris, 1988, *Infect. Immun.* 56: 1144-1149 and *Mol. Microbiol.* 2: 5 281-288; Legrain *et al.*, 1993, *Gene* 130: 81-90; Pettersson *et al.*, 1993, *Infect. Immun.* 61: 4724-4733 and 1994, *J. Bacteriol.* 176: 1764-1766). These receptors share significant amino acid similarity and, most probably, also the mechanism of iron internalization, with receptors for siderophores and vitamin B12 of other Gram-negative bacteria (Cornelissen *et al.*, 1993, *J. Bacteriol.* 174: 5788-5797). In 10 contrast, the mechanism by which *Neisseriae* utilize hemoglobin- and hemin-iron as well as the components involved have so far not been described.

Recently, several proteins with hemoglobin-binding and/or hemin-binding activities have been identified in total membranes of iron-limited *N. meningitidis* and *N. gonorrhoeae*.

15 Lee and Hill, 1992, *J. gen. Microbiol.* 138: 2647-2656 disclose the specific hemoglobin binding by isolated outer membranes of *N. meningitidis*.

Martek and Lee, 1994, *Infect. Immun.* 62: 700-703 disclosed that acquisition of heme iron by *N. meningitidis* does not involve meningococcal transferrin-binding proteins.

20 Lee, 1994, *Microbiol.* 140: 1473-1480 describes the biochemical isolation and characterization of hemin binding proteins from *N. meningitidis*.

The precise role of these proteins in hemin and/or hemoglobin utilization remains unclear at present, although these proteins are likely to be components of a hemin-utilization system in *N. meningitidis*.

25 The dependence on host iron stores for *Neisseria* growth is a potentially useful route towards the development of novel and effective therapeutic intervention strategies. Historically, infections of both *N. meningitidis* and *N. gonorrhoeae* were treated chemoprophylactically with sulfonamide drugs. However, with the development of sulfonamide-resistant strains came the necessity of using alternative 30 modes of therapy such as antibiotic treatment. More recently, the drug treatment of choice includes the administration of high grade penicillin. However, the success of antimicrobial treatment is decreased if therapy is not initiated early after infection.

Gonococcal infection has also been treated with penicillin, ampicillin, or amoxicillin, tetracycline hydrochloride, and spectinomycin. Unfortunately, because the incidence of infections due to penicillinase-producing bacteria has increased, several new, more expensive β -lactam antibiotics have been used in treatment.

5 Despite the fact that existing antibiotics have decreased the serious consequences of gonorrhea, their use has not lowered the incidence of the infection in the general population.

Prevention of meningococcal disease has been attempted by chemoprophylaxis and immunoprophylaxis. At present, rifampin and minocycline are used, but only

10 for humans in close contact with an infected person as this treatment has a number of disadvantages. The only commercially available vaccine against meningococcal meningitis has as its major component the bacterial polysaccharide capsule. In adults this vaccine protects against serogroups A, C, Y and W135. It is not effective against serogroup B, and is ineffective in children against serogroup C. Thus far,

15 immunoprophylactic preventive treatment has not been available for *N. gonorrhoeae*.

Thus, what is needed are better preventative therapies for meningococcal meningitis and gonorrhea including more effective, longer lasting vaccines which protect across all of the serogroups of *N. meningitidis* and all the serotypes of *N. gonorrhoeae*. In addition, better methods are need to treat meningococcal and

20 gonococcal infection.

SUMMARY OF THE INVENTION

The present invention relates to the cloning, expression and functional characterization of genes encoding bacterial hemoglobin receptor proteins.

25 Specifically, the invention relates to genes encoding hemoglobin receptor proteins from *Neisseria* species, in particular *Neisseria meningitidis* and *N. gonorrhoeae*. The invention comprises species of nucleic acids having a nucleotide sequence encoding novel bacterial hemoglobin receptor proteins. Also provided by this invention is the deduced amino acid sequence of the cognate hemoglobin receptor proteins of these

30 bacterial genes.

The invention provides nucleic acids, nucleic acid hybridization probes, recombinant expression constructs capable of expressing the hemoglobin receptor

protein of the invention in cultures of transformed cells, preferably bacterial cells, and such cultures of transformed bacterial cells that express the hemoglobin receptor proteins of the invention. The invention also provides gene knockout vectors for inactivating the hemoglobin receptor protein gene in cells, particularly cells of *Neisseria* species, *via*, for example, homologous recombination and other mechanisms, and cultures of such hemoglobin receptor protein null mutant cells.

The invention also provides homogeneous preparations of the bacterial hemoglobin receptor proteins of the invention, as well as antibodies against and epitopes of the hemoglobin receptor protein. Methods for characterizing this receptor protein and methods for using the protein in the development of agents having pharmacological uses related to this receptor, particularly bactericidal and bacteriostatic uses, are also provided by the invention.

In other embodiments of this invention are provided diagnostic methods and reagents encompassing the use of the anti-*Neisseria* hemoglobin receptor protein antibodies of the invention. Still further embodiments provided herein include therapeutic methods and reagents encompassing the use of the anti-*Neisseria* hemoglobin receptor protein antibodies of the invention. Even more embodiments include diagnostic methods and reagents encompassing the use of the *Neisseria* hemoglobin receptor protein-encoding nucleic acids of the invention, as sensitive probes for the presence of *Neisseria* infection using nucleic acid hybridization techniques and/or *in vitro* amplification methodologies. Yet additional embodiments of the invention include therapeutic methods and reagents encompassing the use of the *Neisseria* hemoglobin receptor protein-encoding nucleic acids of the invention, comprising recombinant expression constructs engineered to produce antisense transcripts of the *Neisseria* hemoglobin receptor gene and fragments thereof, as well as recombinant knockout vectors of the invention. The invention also provides the *Neisseria* hemoglobin receptor protein and epitopes thereof as components of vaccines for the development of non-disease associated immunity to pathological infection with bacteria of *Neisseria* species.

In a first aspect, the invention provides a nucleic acid having a nucleotide sequence encoding a bacterial hemoglobin receptor protein gene. In a preferred embodiment, the bacterial hemoglobin receptor protein gene is isolated from bacteria

of *Neisseria* species. In a particularly preferred embodiment, the hemoglobin receptor protein gene is isolated from *Neisseria meningitidis*, serotype C. In a particular example of this embodiment, the nucleic acid comprises a 3.3 kilobase (kb) *Bam*HI/*Hind*III fragment of *N. meningitidis* genomic DNA. In this embodiment, the 5 nucleotide sequence comprises an open reading frame of 2376 nucleotides of *N. meningitidis* genomic DNA encoding 792 amino acids comprising the hemoglobin receptor gene. In this embodiment of the invention, the nucleotide sequence of the *N. meningitidis* hemoglobin receptor gene is the sequence depicted in Figure 2 (SEQ ID No.:1). It will be understood that the *N. meningitidis* gene as disclosed herein is 10 defined, insofar as is necessary, by the amino acid sequence of the protein encoded therein, said amino acid sequence being represented in Figure 2 (SEQ. ID No.:2). Thus, it will be understood that the particular nucleotide sequence depicted in Figure 2 (SEQ. ID. No.:1) is but one of a number of equivalent nucleotide sequences that encode the hemoglobin receptor protein, due to the degeneracy of the genetic code, 15 and that all such alternative, equivalent nucleotide sequences are hereby explicitly encompassed within the disclosed nucleotide sequences of the invention. Also included herein are any mutant or allelic variations of this nucleotide sequence, either naturally occurring or the product of *in vitro* chemical or genetic modification. Each such variant will be understood to have essentially the same nucleotide sequence as 20 the nucleotide sequence of the corresponding *N. meningitidis* hemoglobin receptor protein disclosed herein.

In another particularly preferred embodiment of this aspect of the invention, the hemoglobin receptor protein gene is isolated from *Neisseria meningitidis*, serotype A. In a particular example of this embodiment, the nucleic acid comprises 25 a 2373 basepair (bp) polymerase chain reaction-amplified fragment of *N. meningitidis*, serotype A genomic DNA. In this embodiment, the nucleotide sequence comprises an open reading frame of 2373 nucleotides of *N. meningitidis* genomic DNA encoding 790 amino acids comprising the hemoglobin receptor gene. In this embodiment of the invention, the nucleotide sequence of the *N. meningitidis* hemoglobin receptor gene is the sequence depicted in Figure 7 (SEQ ID No:3). It 30 will be understood that the *N. meningitidis* gene as disclosed herein is defined, insofar as is necessary, by the amino acid sequence of the protein encoded therein.

5 said amino acid sequence being represented in Figure 7 (SEQ. ID No.:4). Thus, it will be understood that the particular nucleotide sequence depicted in Figure 7 (SEQ. ID. No.:3) is but one of a number of equivalent nucleotide sequences that encode the hemoglobin receptor protein, due to the degeneracy of the genetic code, and that all such alternative, equivalent nucleotide sequences are hereby explicitly encompassed within the disclosed nucleotide sequences of the invention. Also included herein are any mutant or allelic variations of this nucleotide sequence, either naturally occurring or the product of *in vitro* chemical or genetic modification. Each such variant will be understood to have essentially the same nucleotide sequence as the nucleotide sequence of the corresponding *N. meningitidis* hemoglobin receptor protein disclosed herein.

10

15 In another particularly preferred embodiment of this aspect of the invention, the hemoglobin receptor protein gene is isolated from *Neisseria meningitidis*, serotype B. In a particular example of this embodiment, the nucleic acid comprises a 2376 basepair (bp) polymerase chain reaction-amplified fragment of *N. meningitidis*, serotype A genomic DNA. In this embodiment, the nucleotide sequence comprises an open reading frame of 2373 nucleotides of *N. meningitidis* genomic DNA encoding 791 amino acids comprising the hemoglobin receptor gene. In this embodiment of the invention, the nucleotide sequence of the *N. meningitidis* hemoglobin receptor gene is the sequence depicted in Figure 8 (SEQ ID No:5). It will be understood that the *N. meningitidis* gene as disclosed herein is defined, insofar as is necessary, by the amino acid sequence of the protein encoded therein, said amino acid sequence being represented in Figure 8 (SEQ. ID No.:6). Thus, it will be understood that the particular nucleotide sequence depicted in Figure 8 (SEQ. 20 ID. No.:5) is but one of a number of equivalent nucleotide sequences that encode the hemoglobin receptor protein, due to the degeneracy of the genetic code, and that all such alternative, equivalent nucleotide sequences are hereby explicitly encompassed within the disclosed nucleotide sequences of the invention. Also included herein are any mutant or allelic variations of this nucleotide sequence, either naturally occurring or the product of *in vitro* chemical or genetic modification. Each such variant will be understood to have essentially the same nucleotide sequence as the nucleotide 25 sequence of the corresponding *N. meningitidis* hemoglobin receptor protein disclosed herein.

30

sequence of the corresponding *N. meningitidis* hemoglobin receptor protein disclosed herein.

In yet other preferred embodiments, the invention provides nucleic acid encoding a hemoglobin receptor protein gene isolated from *Neisseria gonorrhoeae*.
5 In a particular example of this embodiment, the nucleic acid comprises a 2378 basepair (bp) polymerase chain reaction-amplified fragment of *N. gonorrhoeae* genomic DNA. In this embodiment, the nucleotide sequence comprises an open reading frame of 2373 nucleotides of *N. gonorrhoeae* genomic DNA encoding 791 amino acids comprising the hemoglobin receptor gene. In this embodiment of the
10 invention, the nucleotide sequence of the *N. gonorrhoeae* hemoglobin receptor gene is the sequence depicted in Figure 9 (SEQ ID No:7). It will be understood that the *N. gonorrhoeae* gene as disclosed herein is defined, insofar as is necessary, by the amino acid sequence of the protein encoded therein, said amino acid sequence being represented in Figure 9 (SEQ. ID No.:8). Thus, it will be understood that the
15 particular nucleotide sequence depicted in Figure 9 (SEQ. ID. No.:7) is but one of a number of equivalent nucleotide sequences that encode the hemoglobin receptor protein, due to the degeneracy of the genetic code, and that all such alternative, equivalent nucleotide sequences are hereby explicitly encompassed within the disclosed nucleotide sequences of the invention. Also included herein are any mutant or allelic variations of this nucleotide sequence, either naturally occurring or the
20 product of *in vitro* chemical or genetic modification. Each such variant will be understood to have essentially the same nucleotide sequence as the nucleotide sequence of the corresponding *N. gonorrhoeae* hemoglobin receptor protein disclosed herein.
25

The invention also provides bacterial hemoglobin receptor proteins. In a preferred embodiment, the bacterial hemoglobin receptor protein is isolated from bacteria of *Neisseria* species. In a particularly preferred embodiment, the hemoglobin receptor protein is isolated from *Neisseria meningitidis*. In a particular example of this embodiment, the protein is derived from *N. meningitidis*, serotype C and comprises an amino acid sequence of 792 amino acids. In this embodiment of the invention, the amino acid sequence of the *N. meningitidis*, serotype C hemoglobin receptor protein is the sequence depicted in Figure 2 (SEQ ID No:2).

In another example of this embodiment, the protein is derived from *N. meningitidis*, serotype A and comprises an amino acid sequence of 790 amino acids. In this embodiment of the invention, the amino acid sequence of the *N. meningitidis*, serotype A hemoglobin receptor protein is the sequence depicted in Figure 7 (SEQ ID No:4). In yet another example of this embodiment, the protein is derived from *N. meningitidis*, serotype B and comprises an amino acid sequence of 791 amino acids. In this embodiment of the invention, the amino acid sequence of the *N. meningitidis*, serotype B hemoglobin receptor protein is the sequence depicted in Figure 8 (SEQ ID No:6). The invention also provides hemoglobin receptor protein derived from *N. gonorrhoeae*. In this embodiment of the invention, the protein comprises an amino acid sequence of 791 amino acids, and the amino acid sequence of the *N. gonorrhoeae* hemoglobin receptor protein is the sequence depicted in Figure 9 (SEQ ID No:8). Also explicitly encompassed within the scope of this invention are related bacterial hemoglobin receptor proteins, particularly such proteins isolated from *Neisseria* species, having essentially the same amino acid sequence and substantially the same biological properties as the hemoglobin receptor protein encoded by the *N. meningitidis* and *N. gonorrhoeae* nucleotide sequences described herein.

In another aspect, the invention provides a homogeneous preparation of an approximately 85.5 kiloDalton (kD) bacterial hemoglobin receptor protein or derivative thereof, said size being understood to be the size of the protein before any post-translational modifications thereof. Also provided is a 90kD embodiment of the receptor as determined by sodium dodecyl sulfate/ polyacrylamide gel electrophoresis under reducing conditions. In a preferred embodiment, the bacterial hemoglobin receptor protein is isolated from bacteria of *Neisseria* species. In a particularly preferred embodiment, the hemoglobin receptor protein is isolated from *Neisseria meningitidis*. In one embodiment of this aspect of the invention, the protein is isolated from *N. meningitidis*, serotype C and the amino acid sequence of the bacterial hemoglobin receptor protein or derivative thereof preferably is the amino acid sequence of the hemoglobin receptor protein shown in Figure 2 (SEQ ID No:2). In a second embodiment of this aspect of the invention, the protein is isolated from *N. meningitidis*, serotype A and the amino acid sequence of the bacterial hemoglobin

receptor protein or derivative thereof preferably is the amino acid sequence of the hemoglobin receptor protein shown in Figure 7 (SEQ ID No:4). In a third embodiment of this aspect of the invention, the protein is isolated from *N. meningitidis*, serotype B and the amino acid sequence of the bacterial hemoglobin receptor protein or derivative thereof preferably is the amino acid sequence of the hemoglobin receptor protein shown in Figure 8 (SEQ ID No:6). The invention also provides a homogeneous preparation of a bacterial hemoglobin receptor protein isolated from *N. gonorrhoeae*. In a preferred embodiment, the amino acid sequence of the bacterial hemoglobin receptor protein or derivative thereof preferably is the amino acid sequence of the hemoglobin receptor protein shown in Figure 9 (SEQ ID No:8).

This invention provides nucleotide probes derived from the nucleotide sequences herein provided. The invention includes probes isolated from either complementary DNA (cDNA) copies of bacterial messenger RNA (mRNA) or bacterial genomic DNA (gDNA), as well as probes made synthetically or by *in vitro* amplification methods using the sequence information provided herein. The invention specifically includes but is not limited to oligonucleotide, nick-translated, random primed, or *in vitro* amplified probes made using cDNA or genomic clones embodying the invention, and oligonucleotide and other synthetic probes synthesized chemically using the nucleotide sequence information of cDNA or genomic clone embodiments of the invention.

It is a further object of this invention to provide such nucleic acid hybridization probes to detect the presence of bacteria of *Neisseria* species, particularly *N. meningitidis* and *N. gonorrhoeae*, in a biological sample in the diagnosis of a *Neisseria* infection in a human. Such a biological sample preferably includes blood, urine, semen, mucus, cerebrospinal fluid, peritoneal fluid and ascites fluids, as well as cell scrapings from the epithelium of the mouth, urethra, anus and rectum, and other organs.

The present invention also includes peptides encoded by the nucleotide sequences comprising the nucleic acid embodiments of the invention. The invention includes either naturally occurring or synthetic peptides which may be used as antigens for the production of hemoglobin receptor protein-specific antibodies. The

invention also comprises such antibodies, preferably monoclonal antibodies, and cells and cultures of cells producing such antibodies.

Thus, the invention also provides antibodies against and epitopes of bacterial hemoglobin receptor proteins of the invention. It is an object of the present invention to provide antibodies that are immunologically reactive to the bacterial hemoglobin receptor proteins of the invention. It is a particular object to provide monoclonal antibodies against these bacterial hemoglobin receptor proteins. In a preferred embodiment, antibodies provided are raised against bacterial hemoglobin receptor protein isolated from bacteria of *Neisseria* species. In a particularly preferred embodiment, such antibodies are specific for the hemoglobin receptor protein isolated from *Neisseria meningitidis* serotypes A, B or C. In additional particularly preferred embodiment, such antibodies are specific for the hemoglobin receptor protein isolated from *Neisseria gonorrhoeae*.

Hybridoma cell lines producing such antibodies are also objects of the invention. It is envisioned that such hybridoma cell lines may be produced as the result of fusion between a non-immunoglobulin producing mouse myeloma cell line and spleen cells derived from a mouse immunized with purified hemoglobin receptor protein or a cell expressing antigens or epitopes of bacterial hemoglobin receptor proteins of the invention. The present invention also provides hybridoma cell lines that produce such antibodies, and can be injected into a living mouse to provide an ascites fluid from the mouse that is comprised of such antibodies. In a preferred embodiment, antibodies provided are raised against bacterial hemoglobin receptor protein isolated from bacteria of *Neisseria* species. In a particularly preferred embodiment, such antibodies are specific for the hemoglobin receptor protein isolated from *Neisseria meningitidis*, serotypes A, B or C. In additional particularly preferred embodiment, such antibodies are specific for the hemoglobin receptor protein isolated from *Neisseria gonorrhoeae*.

It is a further object of the invention to provide immunologically-active epitopes of the bacterial hemoglobin receptor proteins of the invention. Chimeric antibodies immunologically reactive against the bacterial hemoglobin receptor proteins of the invention are also within the scope of this invention. In a preferred embodiment, antibodies and epitopes provided are raised against or derived from

bacterial hemoglobin receptor protein isolated from bacteria of *Neisseria* species. In a particularly preferred embodiment, such antibodies and epitopes are specific for the hemoglobin receptor protein isolated from *Neisseria meningitidis*, serotypes A, B or C. In additional particularly preferred embodiment, such antibodies and epitopes are specific for the hemoglobin receptor protein isolated from *Neisseria gonorrhoeae*.

The present invention provides recombinant expression constructs comprising a nucleic acid encoding a bacterial hemoglobin receptor protein wherein the construct is capable of expressing the encoded hemoglobin receptor protein in cultures of cells 10 transformed with the construct. Preferred embodiments of such constructs comprise the *N. meningitidis*, serotype C hemoglobin receptor gene depicted in Figure 2 (SEQ ID No.:1), such constructs being capable of expressing the bacterial hemoglobin receptor protein encoded therein in cells transformed with the construct. Additional preferred embodiments of such constructs comprise the *N. meningitidis*, serotype A 15 hemoglobin receptor gene depicted in Figure 7 (SEQ ID No.:3), such constructs being capable of expressing the bacterial hemoglobin receptor protein encoded therein in cells transformed with the construct. Further additional preferred embodiments of such constructs comprise the *N. meningitidis*, serotype B hemoglobin receptor gene depicted in Figure 8 (SEQ ID No.:5), such constructs being capable 20 of expressing the bacterial hemoglobin receptor protein encoded therein in cells transformed with the construct. The invention also provides recombinant expression constructs encoding a hemoglobin receptor protein gene isolated from *ZN. gonorrhoeae*. In a particularly preferred embodiment, such constructs comprise the *N. gonorrhoeae* hemoglobin receptor gene depicted in Figure 9 (SEQ ID No.:7), the 25 constructs being capable of expressing the bacterial hemoglobin receptor protein encoded therein in cells transformed with the construct.

The invention also provides cultures of cells, preferably bacterial cells, having been transformed with the recombinant expression constructs of the invention, each such cultures being capable of and in fact expressing the bacterial hemoglobin receptor protein encoded in the transforming construct.

The present invention also includes within its scope protein preparations of prokaryotic cell membranes containing the bacterial hemoglobin receptor protein of

the invention, derived from cultures of prokaryotic cells transformed with the recombinant expression constructs of the invention.

The invention also provides diagnostic reagents and methods for using such reagents for detecting the existence of an infection in a human, with bacteria of a *Neisseria* species. In preferred embodiments, such diagnostic reagents comprise antibodies that are immunologically reactive with a bacterial hemoglobin receptor protein. In a preferred embodiment, such antibodies are raised against a bacterial hemoglobin receptor protein isolated from bacteria of *Neisseria* species. In a particularly preferred embodiment, such antibodies are specific for the hemoglobin receptor protein isolated from *Neisseria meningitidis*, serotypes A, B or C. In additional particularly preferred embodiments, such antibodies are specific for the hemoglobin receptor protein isolated from *Neisseria gonorrhoeae*.

In yet another embodiment of this aspect of the invention are provided diagnostic reagents and methods for using such reagents wherein said reagents are nucleic acid hybridization probes comprising a bacterial hemoglobin receptor gene. In a preferred embodiment, the bacterial hemoglobin receptor protein gene is isolated from bacteria of *Neisseria* species. In a particularly preferred embodiment, the hemoglobin receptor protein gene is isolated from *Neisseria meningitidis*. In particular examples of this embodiment of the invention, the nucleic acid probes comprise a specifically-hybridizing fragment of a 3.3 kilobase (kb) *Bam*HI/*Hind*III fragment of *N. meningitidis*, serotype C genomic DNA. In this embodiment, the nucleotide sequence comprises all or a specifically-hybridizing fragment of an open reading frame of 2376 nucleotides of *N. meningitidis*, serotype C genomic DNA encoding 792 amino acids comprising the hemoglobin receptor gene. In this embodiment of the invention, the nucleotide sequence of the *N. meningitidis*, serotype C hemoglobin receptor gene is the sequence depicted in Figure 2 (SEQ ID No:1). In another example of this embodiment of the invention, the nucleic acid probes comprise a specifically-hybridizing fragment of a 2373bp, polymerase chain reaction-amplified fragment of *N. meningitidis*, serotype A genomic DNA. In this embodiment, the nucleotide sequence comprises all or a specifically-hybridizing fragment of an open reading frame of 2370 nucleotides of *N. meningitidis*, serotype A genomic DNA encoding 790 amino acids comprising the hemoglobin receptor

gene. In this embodiment of the invention, the nucleotide sequence of the *N. meningitidis*, serotype A hemoglobin receptor gene is the sequence depicted in Figure 7 (SEQ ID No:3). In yet another example of this embodiment of the invention, the nucleic acid probes comprise a specifically-hybridizing fragment of a 2376bp, 5 polymerase chain reaction-amplified fragment of *N. meningitidis*, serotype B genomic DNA. In this embodiment, the nucleotide sequence comprises all or a specifically-hybridizing fragment of an open reading frame of 2373 nucleotides of *N. meningitidis*, serotype B genomic DNA encoding 791 amino acids comprising the hemoglobin receptor gene. In this embodiment of the invention, the nucleotide 10 sequence of the *N. meningitidis*, serotype B hemoglobin receptor gene is the sequence depicted in Figure 8 (SEQ ID No:5). The invention also provides nucleic acid hybridization probes comprising a bacterial hemoglobin receptor gene isolated from *N. gonorrhoeae*. In a preferred embodiment of this aspect of the invention, the nucleic acid probes comprise a specifically-hybridizing fragment of a 2378bp, 15 polymerase chain reaction-amplified fragment of *N. gonorrhoeae* genomic DNA. In this embodiment, the nucleotide sequence comprises all or a specifically-hybridizing fragment of an open reading frame of 2373 nucleotides of *N. gonorrhoeae* genomic DNA encoding 791 amino acids comprising the hemoglobin receptor gene. In this embodiment of the invention, the nucleotide sequence of the *N. gonorrhoeae* 20 hemoglobin receptor gene is the sequence depicted in Figure 9 (SEQ ID No:7). It will be understood that the term "specifically-hybridizing" when used to describe a fragment of a nucleic acid encoding a bacterial hemoglobin receptor gene is intended to mean that nucleic acid hybridization of such a fragment is stable under high stringency conditions of hybridization and washing as the term "high stringency" 25 would be understood by those having skill in the molecular biological arts.

Also provided by the invention are therapeutic agents and methods for using such agents for treating the an infection in a human, with bacteria of a *Neisseria* species. In preferred embodiments, such agents comprise antibodies that are immunologically reactive with a bacterial hemoglobin receptor protein. In a 30 preferred embodiment, such antibodies are raised against a bacterial hemoglobin receptor protein isolated from bacteria of *Neisseria* species. In a particularly preferred embodiment, such antibodies are specific for the hemoglobin receptor

protein isolated from *Neisseria meningitidis*, serotypes A, B or C. In additional preferred embodiments, such antibodies are specific for the hemoglobin receptor protein isolated from *Neisseria gonorrhoeae*. Therapeutic agents provided in this aspect of the invention comprise such antibodies in a pharmaceutically-acceptable carrier, along with appropriate adjuvants and the like. In additional embodiments, such antibodies are covalently conjugated to a bactericidal or bacteriostatic agent effective against bacteria of *Neisseria* species, preferably *N. meningitidis* and *N. gonorrhoeae*.

In yet another embodiment of this aspect of the invention are provided therapeutic reagents and methods for using such reagents wherein said reagents comprise recombinant expression constructs of the invention, or a homologue thereof that expresses the nucleic acid encoding a hemoglobin receptor in an antisense orientation. In a preferred embodiment, the bacterial hemoglobin receptor protein gene is isolated from bacteria of *Neisseria* species. In a particularly preferred embodiment, the hemoglobin receptor protein gene is isolated from *Neisseria meningitidis*. In particular examples of this embodiment of the invention, the nucleic acids comprise a specifically-hybridizing fragment of a 3.3 kilobase (kb) *Bam*HI/*Hind*III fragment of *N. meningitidis*, serotype C genomic DNA. In this embodiment, the nucleotide sequence comprises all or a specifically-hybridizing fragment of an open reading frame of 2376 nucleotides of *N. meningitidis*, serotype C genomic DNA encoding 792 amino acids comprising the hemoglobin receptor gene. In this embodiment of the invention, the nucleotide sequence of the *N. meningitidis*, serotype C hemoglobin receptor gene is the sequence depicted in Figure 2 (SEQ ID No:1). In another example of this embodiment of the invention, the nucleic acid probes comprise a specifically-hybridizing fragment of a 2373bp, polymerase chain reaction-amplified fragment of *N. meningitidis*, serotype A genomic DNA. In this embodiment, the nucleotide sequence comprises all or a specifically-hybridizing fragment of an open reading frame of 2370 nucleotides of *N. meningitidis*, serotype A genomic DNA encoding 790 amino acids comprising the hemoglobin receptor gene. In this embodiment of the invention, the nucleotide sequence of the *N. meningitidis*, serotype A hemoglobin receptor gene is the sequence depicted in Figure 7 (SEQ ID No:3). In yet another example of this

embodiment of the invention, the nucleic acid probes comprise a specifically-hybridizing fragment of a 2376bp, polymerase chain reaction-amplified fragment of *N. meningitidis*, serotype B genomic DNA. In this embodiment, the nucleotide sequence comprises all or a specifically-hybridizing fragment of an open reading frame of 2373 nucleotides of *N. meningitidis*, serotype B genomic DNA encoding 791 amino acids comprising the hemoglobin receptor gene. In this embodiment of the invention, the nucleotide sequence of the *N. meningitidis*, serotype B hemoglobin receptor gene is the sequence depicted in Figure 8 (SEQ ID No:5). The invention also provides recombinant expression constructs of the invention, or a homologue thereof that expresses the nucleic acid encoding a hemoglobin receptor in an antisense orientation, wherein the nucleic acid encodes a bacterial hemoglobin receptor gene isolated from *N. gonorrhoeae*. In a preferred embodiment of this aspect of the invention, the nucleic acid probes comprise a specifically-hybridizing fragment of a 2378bp, polymerase chain reaction-amplified fragment of *N. gonorrhoeae* genomic DNA. In this embodiment, the nucleotide sequence comprises all or a specifically-hybridizing fragment of an open reading frame of 2373 nucleotides of *N. gonorrhoeae* genomic DNA encoding 791 amino acids comprising the hemoglobin receptor gene. In this embodiment of the invention, the nucleotide sequence of the *N. gonorrhoeae* hemoglobin receptor gene is the sequence depicted in Figure 9 (SEQ ID No:7).

The invention also provides a method for screening compounds for their ability to inhibit, facilitate or modulate the biochemical activity of a bacterial hemoglobin receptor protein of the invention, for use in the *in vitro* screening of novel agonist and antagonist compounds and novel bactericidal and bacteriostatic agents specific for the hemoglobin receptor protein. In preferred embodiments, cells transformed with a recombinant expression construct of the invention are contacted with such a compound, and the binding capacity of the compounds, as well as the effect of the compound on binding of other, known hemoglobin receptor agonists such as hemoglobin and hemin, and antagonists, is assayed. Additional preferred embodiments comprise quantitative analyses of such effects.

The present invention is also useful for the detection of bactericidal and/or bacteriostatic analogues, agonists or antagonists, known or unknown, of a bacterial

hemoglobin receptor protein, preferably derived from bacteria of *Neisseria* species, most preferably isolated from *N. meningitidis*, wherein such compounds are either naturally occurring or embodied as a drug.

The invention also provides vaccines for immunizing a human against infection with pathogenic bacteria of *Neisseria* species, the vaccines comprising the hemoglobin binding proteins of the invention or antigenic fragments thereof. In a preferred embodiment, the vaccines of the invention comprise cells expressing a hemoglobin receptor binding protein of the invention, or an antigenic fragment thereof, preferably wherein said cells are attenuated varieties of cells adapted for growth in humans, *i.e.*, wherein such cells are non-pathogenic and do not cause bacteremia, endotoxemia or sepsis. Examples of such attenuated varieties of cells include attenuated strains of *Salmonella* species, for example *Salmonella typhi* and *Salmonella typhimurium*, as well as other attenuated bacterial species. Also provided by the invention are recombinant expression constructs as disclosed herein useful *per se* as vaccines, for introduction into an animal and production of an immunologic response to bacterial hemoglobin receptor protein antigens encoded therein.

Specific preferred embodiments of the present invention will become evident from the following more detailed description of certain preferred embodiments and the claims.

20

DESCRIPTION OF THE DRAWINGS

The foregoing and other objects of the present invention, the various features thereof, as well as the invention itself may be more fully understood from the following description, when read together with the accompanying drawings in which:

25

Figure 1 is a schematic drawing of the restriction enzyme digestion map of a *N. meningitidis* cosmid clone and subclones thereof derived as described in Example 2.

30

Figure 2 illustrates the nucleotide (SEQ ID No.:1) and deduced amino acid (SEQ ID No.:2) sequences of the *N. meningitidis* hemoglobin receptor protein encoded in a 3.3 kb *Bam*HI/*Hind*III DNA fragment.

Figure 3 presents a photograph of a stained SDS/ 10% PAGE electrophoresis gel showing the results of *in vitro* expression of the *N. meningitidis* hemoglobin

receptor gene product as an approximately 90 kilodalton protein, and β -lactamase protein having a molecular weight of about 30.0 kilodaltons used as a molecular weight marker.

Figure 4 presents an amino acid sequence comparison between portions of the 5 *N. meningitidis* transferrin receptor Tbp1 (SEQ ID No.:9), the *N. meningitidis* lactoferrin receptor LbpA (SEQ ID No.:10), and *N. meningitidis* hemoglobin receptor HmbR (SEQ ID No.:2).

Figure 5 illustrates Southern hybridization analysis of chromosomal DNA 10 from *N. meningitidis* 8013 and the MC8013*hmbR* mutant using a *Bam*HI-*Sa*II fragment of the *hmb* gene as probe labeled using a DIG nonradioactive DNA labelling and detection kit (Boehringer Mannheim Biochemicals, Indianapolis, IN). Lane 1 contains DNA from *N. meningitidis* strain MC8013, digested with *Cla*I; lane 2 is MC8013*hmbR* DNA digested with *Cla*I; lane 3, is MC8013 DNA digested with *Bam*HI and *Sa*II; and lane 4 is MC8013*hmbR* DNA digested with *Bam*HI and *Sa*II.

15 Figure 6 is a graph describing the course of infection using *N. meningitidis* wild type (MC8013) and *hmbR* mutant strains in an *in vivo* rat infant infection model. Each strain was injected intraperitoneally (2×10^6 CFU) into three infant inbred Lewis rats. The results represent the average of two similarly-performed experiments.

20 Figure 7 illustrates the nucleotide (SEQ ID No.:3) and deduced amino acid (SEQ ID No.:4) sequences of the *N. meningitidis*, serotype A hemoglobin receptor protein encoded on a 2373bp polymerase chain reaction-amplified DNA fragment.

25 Figure 8 illustrates the nucleotide (SEQ ID No.:5) and deduced amino acid (SEQ ID No.:6) sequences of the *N. meningitidis*, serotype B hemoglobin receptor protein encoded on a 2376bp polymerase chain reaction-amplified DNA fragment.

Figure 9 illustrates the nucleotide (SEQ ID No.:7) and deduced amino acid (SEQ ID No.:8) sequences of the *N. gonorrhoeae* hemoglobin receptor protein encoded on a 2376bp polymerase chain reaction-amplified DNA fragment.

30 Figure 10 represents a schematic of a nucleic acid sequence comparison between the hemoglobin receptor proteins derived from *N. meningitidis*, serotypes A (SEQ ID No.:3), B (SEQ ID No.:5) and C (SEQ ID No.:1) and from *N. gonorrhoeae* (SEQ ID No.:7), wherein the direction of transcription of the genes is

in the direction of the arrow, and the following abbreviations refer to restriction endonuclease sites: H represents *Hind*III; N represents *Not*I; Bg represents *Bg*II; Bs represents *Bss*HI; Nr represents *Nru*I; Cl represents *Clal*; P represents *Pst*I; Sa represents *Sac*I; Av represents *Ava*I; B represents *Bam*HI; S represents *Sal*I; EV represents *Eco*RV; Sh represents *Sph*I; and Sy represents *Sty*I.

5

Figure 11 presents an amino acid sequence comparison between the hemoglobin receptor proteins derived from *N. meningitidis*, serotypes A (SEQ ID No.:4), B (SEQ ID No.:6) and C (SEQ ID No.:2) and from *N. gonorrhoeae* (SEQ ID No.:8).

10

DETAILED DESCRIPTION OF THE PREFERRED EMBODIMENTS

The term "bacterial hemoglobin receptor" as used herein refers to bacterial proteins comprising the outer membrane of Gram negative bacteria, which specifically mediate transit of hemoglobin-derived hemin, as well as hemin from other sources, through the outer membrane of such bacteria and into the periplasmic space. The bacterial hemoglobin receptor proteins of the invention are characterized by, first, an amino acid sequence that is essentially the sequence depicted in Figures 2 (SEQ ID No.:2), 7 (SEQ ID No.:4), 8 (SEQ ID No.:6) and 9 (SEQ ID No.:8). The bacterial hemoglobin receptor proteins of the invention are further characterized by having substantially the same biological activity as a protein having the amino acid sequence depicted in Figures 2 (SEQ ID No.:2), 7 (SEQ ID No.:4), 8 (SEQ ID No.:6) and 9 (SEQ ID No.:8). This definition is intended to encompass naturally-occurring variants and mutant proteins, as well as genetically engineered variants made by man.

25

Cloned, isolated and purified nucleic acid provided by the present invention may encode a bacterial hemoglobin receptor protein of any *Neisseria* species of origin, including, most preferably, *Neisseria meningitidis* species and serotypes thereof and *Neisseria gonorrhoeae* species.

30

The nucleic acid hybridization probes provided by the invention comprise DNA or RNA having all or a specifically-hybridizing fragment of the nucleotide sequence of the hemoglobin receptor protein as depicted in Figures 2 (SEQ ID No.:1), 7 (SEQ ID No.:3), 8 (SEQ ID No.:5) and 9 (SEQ ID No.:7), or any portion

thereof effective in nucleic acid hybridization. Mixtures of such nucleic acid hybridization probes are also within the scope of this embodiment of the invention. Nucleic acid probes as provided herein are useful for detecting the presence of a bacteria, *inter alia*, in a human as the result of an infection, in contaminated 5 biological samples and specimens, in foodstuffs and water supplies, or in any substance that may come in to contact with the human. Specific hybridization will be understood to mean that the nucleic acid probes of the invention are capable of forming stable, specific hybridization to bacterially-derived DNA or RNA under conditions of high stringency, as the term "high stringency" would be understood by 10 those with skill in the art (see, for example, Sambrook *et al.*, 1989, Molecular Cloning: A Laboratory Manual, Cold Spring Harbor Laboratory Press, Cold Spring Harbor, N.Y. and Hames and Higgins, eds., 1985, Nucleic Acid Hybridization, IRL Press, Oxford, U.K.). Hybridization will be understood to be accomplished using well-established techniques, including but not limited to Southern blot hybridization, 15 Northern blot hybridization, *in situ* hybridization and Southern hybridization to polymerase chain reaction product DNAs. The invention will thus be understood to provide oligonucleotides, specifically, pairs of oligonucleotides, for use as primers in support of *in vitro* amplification of bacterial hemoglobin receptor genes and mRNA transcripts.

20 The production of proteins such as bacterial hemoglobin receptor proteins from cloned genes by genetic engineering means is well known in this art. The discussion which follows is accordingly intended as an overview of this field, and is not intended to reflect the full state of the art. It will be understood from the following discussion that the hemoglobin receptor protein genes of this invention are 25 particularly advantageous, since expression of such proteins by bacteria, including non-*Neisseria* species of bacteria, can complement certain auxotrophic mutants of said transformed bacteria otherwise unable to subsist absent supplementation of the growth media with iron (III).

30 DNA encoding a bacterial hemoglobin receptor protein, in view of the instant disclosure, by chemical synthesis, by screening reverse transcripts of mRNA from appropriate cells, by screening genomic libraries from appropriate cells, or by combinations of these procedures, as illustrated below. Screening of mRNA or

genomic DNA may be carried out with oligonucleotide probes generated from the nucleic acid sequence information from the bacterial hemoglobin receptor protein disclosed herein. Probes may be labeled with a detectable group such as a fluorescent group, a radioactive atom or a chemiluminescent group in accordance with known procedures and used in conventional hybridization assays, as described in greater detail in the Examples below. In the alternative, bacterial hemoglobin receptor protein-encoding nucleic acids may be obtained by use of the polymerase chain reaction (PCR) procedure, using appropriate pairs of PCR oligonucleotide primers corresponding to nucleic acid sequence information derived from a bacterial hemoglobin receptor protein as provided herein. *See* U.S. Patent Nos. 4,683,195 to Mullis *et al.* and 4,683,202 to Mullis, as specifically disclosed herein in Example 9 below. In another alternative, such bacterial hemoglobin receptor protein-encoding nucleic acids may be isolated from auxotrophic cells transformed with a bacterial hemoglobin receptor protein gene, thereby relieved of the nutritional requirement for uncomplexed iron (III).

Any bacterial hemoglobin receptor protein of the invention may be synthesized in host cells transformed with a recombinant expression construct comprising a nucleic acid encoding the bacterial hemoglobin receptor protein. Such recombinant expression constructs can also be comprised of a vector that is a replicable DNA construct. Vectors are used herein either to amplify DNA encoding a bacterial hemoglobin receptor protein and/or to express DNA encoding a bacterial hemoglobin receptor protein. For the purposes of this invention, a recombinant expression construct is a replicable DNA construct in which a nucleic acid encoding a bacterial hemoglobin receptor protein is operably linked to suitable control sequences capable of effecting the expression of the bacterial hemoglobin receptor protein in a suitable host cell.

The need for such control sequences will vary depending upon the host cell selected and the transformation method chosen. Generally, bacterial control sequences include a transcriptional promoter, an optional operator sequence to control transcription, a sequence encoding suitable mRNA ribosomal binding sites (the Shine-Delgarno sequence), and sequences which control the termination of transcription and translation. Amplification vectors do not require expression control

domains. All that is needed is the ability to replicate in a host, usually conferred by an origin of replication, and a selection gene to facilitate recognition of transformants. *See, Sambrook et al., 1989, ibid.*

5 Vectors useful for practicing the present invention include plasmids and virus-derived constructs, including phage and particularly bacteriophage, and integratable DNA fragments (i.e., fragments integratable into the host genome by homologous recombination). The vector replicates and functions independently of the host genome, or may, in some instances, integrate into the genome itself. Suitable vectors will contain replicon and control sequences which are derived from species compatible with the intended expression host. A preferred vector is pLAFR2 (see 10 Riboli et al., 1991, *Microb. Pathogen.* 10: 393-403).

15 Transformed host cells are cells which have been transformed or transfected with recombinant expression constructs made using recombinant DNA techniques and comprising nucleic acid encoding a bacterial hemoglobin receptor protein. Preferred host cells are cells of *Neisseria* species, particularly *N. meningitidis*, as well as *Salmonella typhi* and *Salmonella typhimurium* species, and *Escherichia coli* auxotrophic mutant cells (*hemA aroB*). Transformed host cells may express the bacterial hemoglobin receptor protein, but host cells transformed for purposes of cloning or amplifying nucleic acid hybridization probe DNA need not express the 20 receptor protein. When expressed, the bacterial hemoglobin receptor protein of the invention will typically be located in the host cell outer membrane. *See, Sambrook et al., ibid.*

25 Cultures of bacterial cells, particularly cells of *Neisseria* species, and certain *E. coli* mutants, are a desirable host for recombinant bacterial hemoglobin receptor protein synthesis. In principal, any bacterial cell auxotrophic for uncomplexed iron (III) is useful for selectively growing bacterial hemoglobin receptor protein-transformed cells. However, for this purpose, well-characterized auxotrophs, such as *E. coli hemA aroB* mutants are preferred.

30 The invention provides homogeneous compositions of a bacterial hemoglobin receptor protein produced by transformed cells as provided herein. Each such homogeneous composition is intended to be comprised of a bacterial hemoglobin receptor protein that comprises at least 90% of the protein in such a homogenous

composition. The invention also provides membrane preparations from cells expressing a bacterial hemoglobin receptor protein as the result of transformation with a recombinant expression construct of the invention, as described herein.

5 Bacterial hemoglobin receptor proteins, peptide fragments thereof and membranes derived from cells expressing such proteins in accordance with the present invention may be used for the production of vaccines effective against bacterial infections in a human, with pathogenic microorganisms expressing such bacterial hemoglobin receptor proteins. Such vaccines preferably would be effective in raising an immunological response against bacteria of *Neisseria* species, most 10 preferably *N. meningitidis* and *N. gonorrhoeae*. Also encompassed within the vaccines provided by the invention are recombinant expression constructs as disclosed herein useful *per se* as vaccines, for introduction into an animal and production of an immunologic response to bacterial hemoglobin receptor protein antigens encoded therein.

15 Preparation of vaccines which contain polypeptide or polynucleotide sequences as active ingredients is well understood in the art. Typically, such vaccines are prepared as injectables, either as liquid solutions or suspensions. However, solid forms suitable for solution in, or suspension in, liquid prior to injection may also be prepared. The preparation may also be emulsified. The active 20 immunogenic ingredient is often mixed with excipients which are pharmaceutically acceptable and compatible with the active ingredient. Suitable excipients are, for example, water, saline, dextrose, glycerol, ethanol, or the like and combinations thereof. In addition, if desired, the vaccine may contain minor amounts of auxiliary substances such as wetting or emulsifying agents, pH buffering agents, or adjuvants 25 which enhance the effectiveness of the vaccine. The vaccines are conventionally administered parenterally, by injection, for example, either subcutaneously or intramuscularly. Additional formulations which are suitable for other modes of administration include suppositories and, in some cases, oral formulations. For suppositories, traditional binders and carriers may include, for example, polyalkalene 30 glycols or triglycerides; such suppositories may be formed from mixtures containing the active ingredient in the range of 0.5% to 10%, preferably 1 to 2%. Oral formulations include such normally employed excipients as, for example,

pharmaceutical grades of manitol, lactose, starch, magnesium stearate, sodium saccharine, cellulose, magnesium carbonate and the like. These compositions take the form of solutions, suspensions, tablets, pills, capsules, sustained release formulations or powders and contain 10% to 95% of active ingredient, preferably 25 to 70%.

5 The polypeptides of the invention may be formulated into the vaccine as neutral or salt forms. Pharmaceutically acceptable salts, include the acid additional salts (formed with the free amino groups of the peptide) and which are formed with inorganic acids such as, for example, hydrochloric or phosphoric acids, or such 10 organic acids as acetic, oxalic, tartaric, mandelic, and the like. Salts formed with the free carboxyl groups may also be derived from inorganic bases such as, for example, sodium, potassium, ammonium, calcium, or ferric hydroxides, and such organic bases as isopropylamine, trimethylamine, 2-ethylamino ethanol, histidine, procaine, and the like.

15 In another embodiment, such vaccines are provided wherein the bacterial hemoglobin receptor proteins or peptide fragments thereof are present in the intact cell membranes of cells expressing such proteins in accordance with the present invention. In preferred embodiments, cells useful in these embodiments include attenuated varieties of cells adapted to growth in humans. Most preferably, said cells 20 are attenuated varieties of cells adapted for growth in humans, *i.e.*, wherein such cells do not cause frank disease or other pathological conditions, such as bacteremia, endotoxemia or sepsis. For the purposes of this invention, "attenuated" cells will be understood to encompass prokaryotic and eukaryotic cells that do not cause infection, disease, septicemia, endotoxic shock, pyrogenic shock, or other serious and adverse 25 reactions to administration of vaccines to an animal, most preferably a human, when such cells are introduced into the animal, whether such cells are viable, living, heat-, chemically- or genetically attenuated or inactivated, or dead. It will be appreciated by those with skill in this art that certain minor side-effects of vaccination, such as short-term fever, muscle discomfort, general malaise, and other well-known reactions 30 to vaccination using a variety of different types of vaccines, can be anticipated as accompanying vaccination of an animal, preferably a human, using the vaccines of the invention. Such acute, short-term and non-life-threatening side effects are

5

encompassed in the instant definition of the vaccines of the invention, and vaccines causing such side-effects fall within the definition of "attenuated" presented herein. Preferred examples of such attenuated cells include attenuated varieties of *Salmonella* species, preferably *Salmonella typhi* and *Salmonella typhimurium*, as well as other attenuated bacterial species. It will be specifically understood that these embodiments of the vaccines of the invention encompass so-called "live" attenuated cell preparations as well as heat- or chemically-inactivated cell preparations.

10

In other embodiments of the invention are provided vaccines that are DNA vaccines, comprising the nucleic acids of the invention in recombinant expression constructs competent to direct expression of hemoglobin receptor proteins when introduced into an animal. In preferred embodiments, such DNA vaccines comprise recombinant expression constructs wherein the hemoglobin receptor-encoding nucleic acids of the invention are operably linked to promoter elements, most preferably the early gene promoter of cytomegalovirus or the early gene promoter of simian virus 40. DNA vaccines of the invention are preferably administered by intramuscular injection, but any appropriate route of administration, including oral, transdermal, rectal, nasal, aerosol administration into lung, or any other clinically-acceptable route of administration can be used by those with skill in the art.

15

20

25

30

In general, the vaccines of the invention are administered in a manner compatible with the dosage formulation, and in such amount as will be therapeutically effective and immunogenic. The quantity to be administered depends on the subject to be treated, capacity of the subject's immune system to synthesize antibodies, and the degree of protection desired. Precise amounts of active ingredient required to be administered depend on the judgment of the practitioner and are peculiar to each individual. However, suitable dosage ranges are of the order of several hundred micrograms active ingredient per individual. Suitable regimes for initial administration and booster shots are also variable, but are typified by an initial administration followed in one or two week intervals by a subsequent injection or other administration.

The recombinant expression constructs of the present invention are also useful in molecular biology to transform bacterial cells which do not ordinarily express a hemoglobin receptor protein to thereafter express this receptor. Such cells are

useful, *inter alia*, as intermediates for making cell membrane preparations useful for receptor binding activity assays, vaccine production, and the like, and in certain embodiments may themselves be used, *inter alia*, as vaccines or components of vaccines, as described above. The recombinant expression constructs of the present invention thus provide a method for screening potentially useful bactericidal and bacteriostatic drugs at advantageously lower cost than conventional screening protocols. While not completely eliminating the need for ultimate *in vivo* activity and toxicology assays, the constructs and cultures of the invention provide an important first screening step for the vast number of potentially useful bactericidal and bacteriostatic drugs synthesized, discovered or extracted from natural sources each year. In addition, such bactericidal or bacteriostatic drugs would be selected to utilize a nutritional pathway associated with infectious virulence in these types of bacteria, as disclosed in more detail below, thus selectively targeting bacteria associated with the development of serious infections *in vivo*.

Also, the invention provides both functional bacterial hemoglobin receptor proteins, membranes comprising such proteins, cells expressing such proteins, and the amino acid sequences of such proteins. This invention thereby provides sufficient structural and functional activity information to enable rational drug design of novel therapeutically-active antibacterial drugs using currently-available techniques (see Walters, "Computer-Assisted Modeling of Drugs", in Klegerman & Groves, eds., 1993, Pharmaceutical Biotechnology, Interpharm Press: Buffalo Grove, IL, pp. 165-174).

Nucleic acids and oligonucleotides of the present invention are useful as diagnostic tools for detecting the existence of a bacterial infection in a human, caused by a hemoglobin receptor protein-expressing pathological organism of *Neisseria* species. Such diagnostic reagents comprise nucleic acid hybridization probes of the invention and encompass paired oligonucleotide PCR primers, as described above. Methods provided by the invention include blot hybridization, *in situ* hybridization and *in vitro* amplification techniques for detecting the presence of pathogenic bacteria in a biological sample. Appropriate biological samples advantageously screened using the methods described herein include plasma, serum, lymph, cerebrospinal fluid, seminal fluid, mucosal tissue samples, biopsy samples, and other potential sites

of bacterial infection. It is also envisioned that the methods of the invention may be used to screen water, foodstuffs, pharmaceuticals, and other potential sources of infection.

The invention also provides antibodies that are immunologically reactive to a bacterial hemoglobin receptor protein or epitopes thereof provided by the invention. The antibodies provided by the invention may be raised, using methods well known in the art, in animals by inoculation with cells that express a bacterial hemoglobin receptor protein or epitopes thereof, cell membranes from such cells, whether crude membrane preparations or membranes purified using methods well known in the art, or purified preparations of proteins, including fusion proteins, particularly fusion proteins comprising epitopes of a bacterial hemoglobin receptor protein of the invention fused to heterologous proteins and expressed using genetic engineering means in bacterial, yeast or eukaryotic cells, said proteins being isolated from such cells to varying degrees of homogeneity using conventional biochemical means. Synthetic peptides made using established synthetic means *in vitro* and optionally conjugated with heterologous sequences of amino acids, are also encompassed in these methods to produce the antibodies of the invention. Animals that are used for such inoculations include individuals from species comprising cows, sheep, pigs, mice, rats, rabbits, hamsters, goats and primates. Preferred animals for inoculation are rodents (including mice, rats, hamsters) and rabbits. The most preferred animal is the mouse.

Cells that can be used for such inoculations, or for any of the other means used in the invention, include any cell that naturally expresses a bacterial hemoglobin receptor protein as provided by the invention, or any cell or cell line that expresses a bacterial hemoglobin receptor protein of the invention, or any epitope thereof, as a result of molecular or genetic engineering, or that has been treated to increase the expression of an endogenous or heterologous bacterial hemoglobin receptor protein by physical, biochemical or genetic means. Preferred cells are *E. coli* auxotrophic mutant *hemA aroB* cells transformed with a recombinant expression construct of the invention and grown in media supplemented with hemin or hemoglobin as the sole iron (III) source, and cells of *Neisseria* species.

The present invention also provides monoclonal antibodies that are immunologically reactive with an epitope of a bacterial hemoglobin receptor protein of the invention, or fragment thereof, present on the surface of such cells, preferably *E. coli* cells. Such antibodies are made using methods and techniques well known to those of skill in the art. Monoclonal antibodies provided by the present invention are produced by hybridoma cell lines, that are also provided by the invention and that are made by methods well known in the art (see Harlow and Lane, 1988, Antibodies: A Laboratory Manual, Cold Spring Harbor Laboratory Press, Cold Spring Harbor, N.Y.).

Hybridoma cell lines are made by fusing individual cells of a myeloma cell line with spleen cells derived from animals immunized with a homogeneous preparation of a bacterial hemoglobin receptor protein, membranes comprised thereof, cells expressing such protein, or epitopes of a bacterial hemoglobin receptor protein, used *per se* or comprising a heterologous or fusion protein construct, as described above. The myeloma cell lines used in the invention include lines derived from myelomas of mice, rats, hamsters, primates and humans. Preferred myeloma cell lines are from mouse, and the most preferred mouse myeloma cell line is P3X63-Ag8.653. The animals from whom spleens are obtained after immunization are rats, mice and hamsters, preferably mice, most preferably Balb/c mice. Spleen cells and myeloma cells are fused using a number of methods well known in the art, including but not limited to incubation with inactivated Sendai virus and incubation in the presence of polyethylene glycol (PEG). The most preferred method for cell fusion is incubation in the presence of a solution of 45% (w/v) PEG-1450. Monoclonal antibodies produced by hybridoma cell lines can be harvested from cell culture supernatant fluids from *in vitro* cell growth; alternatively, hybridoma cells can be injected subcutaneously and/or into the peritoneal cavity of an animal, most preferably a mouse, and the monoclonal antibodies obtained from blood and/or ascites fluid.

Monoclonal antibodies provided by the present invention are also produced by recombinant genetic methods well known to those of skill in the art, and the present invention encompasses antibodies made by such methods that are immunologically reactive with an epitope of a bacterial hemoglobin receptor protein

of the invention. The present invention also encompasses fragments, including but not limited to F(ab) and F(ab)₂ fragments, of such antibody. Fragments are produced by any number of methods, including but not limited to proteolytic cleavage, chemical synthesis or preparation of such fragments by means of genetic engineering technology. The present invention also encompasses single-chain antibodies that are immunologically reactive with an epitope of a bacterial hemoglobin receptor protein, made by methods known to those of skill in the art.

The antibodies and fragments used herein can be labeled preferably with radioactive labels, by a variety of techniques. For example, the biologically active molecules can also be labeled with a radionucleotide via conjugation with the cyclic anhydride of diethylenetriamine penta-acetic acid (DPTA) or bromoacetyl aminobenzyl ethylamine diamine tetra-acidic acid (BABEL). See Hnatowich *et al.* (1983, *Science* 220: 613-615) and Meares *et al.* (1984, *Anal. Biochem.* 142: 68-78, both references incorporated by reference) for further description of labeling techniques.

The present invention also encompasses an epitope of a bacterial hemoglobin receptor protein of the invention, comprised of sequences and/or a conformation of sequences present in the receptor molecule. This epitope may be naturally occurring, or may be the result of proteolytic cleavage of a receptor molecule and isolation of an epitope-containing peptide or may be obtained by synthesis of an epitope-containing peptide using methods well known to those skilled in the art. The present invention also encompasses epitope peptides produced as a result of genetic engineering technology and synthesized by genetically engineered prokaryotic or eukaryotic cells.

The invention also includes chimeric antibodies, comprised of light chain and heavy chain peptides immunologically reactive to a bacterial hemoglobin receptor protein-derived epitope. The chimeric antibodies embodied in the present invention include those that are derived from naturally occurring antibodies as well as chimeric antibodies made by means of genetic engineering technology well known to those of skill in the art.

Also provided by the present invention are diagnostic and therapeutic methods of detecting and treating an infection in a human, by a pathogenic organisms

expressing a bacterial hemoglobin receptor protein. Diagnostic reagents for use in such methods include the antibodies, most preferably monoclonal antibodies, of the invention. Such antibodies are used in conventional immunological techniques, including but not limited to enzyme-linked immunosorbent assay (ELISA), 5 radioimmune assay (RIA), Western blot assay, immunological titration assays, immunological diffusion assays (such as the Ouchterlony assay), and others known to those of skill in the art. Also provided are epitopes derived from a bacterial hemoglobin receptor protein of the invention and immunologically cross-reactive to said antibodies, for use in any of the immunological techniques described herein.

10 Additional diagnostic assays include nucleic acid hybridization assays, using the nucleic acids of the invention or specifically-hybridizing fragments thereof, for sensitive detection of bacterial genomic DNA and/or mRNA. Such assays include various blot assays, such as Southern blots, Northern blots, dot blots, slot blots and the like, as well as *in vitro* amplification assays, such as the polymerase chain 15 reaction assay (PCR), reverse transcriptase-polymerase chain reaction assay (RT-PCR), ligase chain reaction assay (LCR), and others known to those skilled in the art. Specific restriction endonuclease digestion of diagnostic fragments detected using any of the methods of the invention, analogous to restriction fragment linked polymorphism assays (RFLP) are also within the scope of this invention.

20 The invention also provides therapeutic methods and reagents for use in treating infections in a human, cause by a microorganism expressing a bacterial hemoglobin receptor protein of the invention, most preferably a bacteria of *Neisseria* species. Therapeutic reagents for use in such methods include the antibodies, most preferably monoclonal antibodies, of the invention, either *per se* or conjugated to bactericidal or bacteriostatic drugs or other antibiotic compounds effective against the 25 infectious microorganism. In such embodiments, the antibodies of the invention comprise pharmaceutical compositions, additionally comprising appropriate pharmaceutically-acceptable carriers and adjuvants or other ancillary components where necessary. Suitable carriers are, for example, water, saline, dextrose, glycerol, ethanol, or the like and combinations thereof. In addition, if desired, the 30 pharmaceutical formulation may contain minor amounts of auxiliary substances such as wetting or emulsifying agents, pH buffering agents, or other compounds which

5

enhance the effectiveness of the antibody. In these embodiments, it will be understood that the therapeutic agents of the invention serve to target the infectious bacteria, either by immunologically "tagging" the bacteria with an antibody of the invention for recognition by cytotoxic cells of a human's immune system, or by specifically delivering an antimicrobial drug to the infectious microorganism *via* the bacterial hemoglobin receptor protein.

10

15

20

25

Additional therapeutic reagents include the nucleic acids of the invention or fragments thereof, specifically antisense embodiments of such nucleic acids. Such antisense nucleic acids may be used themselves or embodied in a recombinant expression construct specific for antisense expression, wherein said construct is genetically engineered to co-opt a portion of the genome of a bacterial virus, preferably a bacteriophage, infectious for the bacterial pathogen responsible for the infection. In these embodiments, introduction of the antisense nucleic acids of the invention into the bacterial cell inhibits, attenuates or abolishes expression of the bacterial hemoglobin receptor, thereby reducing the virulence of the bacterial infection and enabling more effective antibacterial interventions. In additional embodiments, bacteriophage are provided bearing "knockout" copies of a bacterial hemoglobin receptor gene, whereby the phage achieves genetic mutation of the endogenous hemoglobin receptor gene in the infectious bacteria *via, for example,* homologous recombination of the exogenous knockout copy of the bacterial hemoglobin receptor gene with the endogenous hemoglobin receptor gene in the infectious microorganism.

The Examples which follow are illustrative of specific embodiments of the invention, and various uses thereof. They set forth for explanatory purposes only, and are not to be taken as limiting the invention.

EXAMPLE 1

Plasmids, bacteria, and media

30

Plasmids and bacteria used herein are listed on Table 1. *E. coli* strains were routinely grown in Luria-Bertani (LB) broth supplemented with 5-aminolevulinic acid and 50mg/L hemin chloride as necessary. *N. meningitidis* 8013 is a serogroup C clinical isolate (Nassif *et al.*, 1993, *Mol. Microbiol.* 8: 719-725). The meningococci

were routinely grown on GCB agar (Difco) supplemented as described by Kellogg *et al.* (1963, *J. Bacteriol.* 85: 1274-1279), and incubated at 37°C under a 5% CO₂ atmosphere. Transformation of meningococci was performed as described by Nassif *et al.* (1992, *Mol. Microbiol.* 6: 591-597). When necessary, the following antibiotics 5 were used with *E. coli*: rifampicin, 100 mg/L; tetracycline, 15 mg/L; kanamycin, 30 mg/L; chloramphenicol, 20 mg/L; carbenicillin, 100 mg/L. For *Neisseriae*, kanamycin at 100 mg/L was used when needed.

EXAMPLE 2

10 **Auxotroph Complementation Cloning of a hemoglobin Receptor Gene from *Neisseria meningitidis***

In order to identify *N. meningitidis* outer membrane receptor(s) involved in the uptake of haemin and/or haemoglobin iron, an auxotroph complementation cloning strategy was used, similar to the approach previously taken to identify the 15 *Y. enterocolitica* and *V. cholerae* hemin receptors (see Stojiljkovic and Hantke, 1992, *EMBO J.* 11: 4359-4367; Henderson and Payne, 1994, *J. Bacteriol.* 176: 3269-3277). This strategy is based on the fact that the outer membrane of Gram-negative 20 bacteria is impermeable to hemin (McConville and Charles, 1979, *J. Microbiol.* 113: 165-168) and therefore *E. coli* porphyrin biosynthesis mutants cannot grow on exogenously supplied hemin. If provided with the *N. meningitidis* outer membrane 25 hemin receptor gene, the *E. coli* porphyrin mutant would be able to use exogenously supplied hemin as its porphyrin source.

A cosmid bank of *N. meningitidis* 8013 clone 6 DNA was prepared using conventional cosmid cloning methodologies (Sambrook *et al.*, 1989, *ibid.*). *N. meningitidis* bacterial DNA was partially digested by *Mbo*I, size fractionated on sucrose gradients and cloned into the *Bam*HI site of the cosmid vector pLAFR2 30 (Riboli *et al.*, 1991, *Microb. Pathogen.* 10: 393-403). This cosmid bank was mobilized into the *E. coli* *hemA aroB Rif'* recipient strain by triparental matings using a conjugal plasmid pRK2013::Tn9. The mating mixture was plated onselective plates containing hemin chloride (50mg/L), 0.1 mM 2,2'-dipyridil and rifampicin (100 mg/L). Several clones growing on exogenously supplied haemin were isolated after an overnight incubation.

TABLE I

| | <u>STRAIN</u> | <u>GENOTYPE</u> |
|----|-----------------------------|--|
| 5 | <i>E. coli</i> K12 | |
| | EB53 | <i>hemA, aroB, rpoB</i> |
| | KP1041 | MC4100 tonB :: <i>Km'</i> |
| | H1388 | <i>exbB</i> ::Tn10 <i>Δlac pro</i> |
| | TSM348 | <i>endA, hsdR, pro, supF, pRK2013</i> ::Tn9 |
| 10 | IR754 | EB53, <i>tonB</i> :: <i>Km'</i> |
| | IR736 | EB53, <i>exbB</i> ::Tn10 |
| | DH5 α | <i>recA, gyrB</i> |
| | <i>N. meningitidis</i> | |
| | ATCC 13077 | Serotype A |
| 15 | -- | Serotype B* |
| | MC8013 | clone 6, wild type |
| | MChmbR | <i>hmbR</i> :: <i>aphA-3</i> |
| | <i>N. gonorrhoeae</i> MS11A | |
| 20 | <u>PLASMIDS</u> | |
| | pSUSK | pA15 replicon, chloramphenicol ^r |
| | pHEM22 | pLAFR2, hemoglobin-utilizing cosmid |
| | pHEM44 | pLAFR2, hemin-utilizing cosmid |
| | pIRS508 | 6kb <i>Clal</i> , pSUSK |
| 25 | pIRS523 | 3kb <i>BamHI/SalI</i> , pUC19 |
| | pIRS525 | 1.2kb <i>aphA-3</i> , in <i>NotI</i> site of pIRS523 |
| | pIRS527 | 4kb <i>BamHI/Clal</i> , pBluescript |
| | pIRS528 | 0.7kb <i>NotI/BamHI</i> , pBluescript |
| | pIRS692 | 3.3kb <i>BamHI/HindIII</i> , SU(SK) |

30

* Laboratory collection

The hemin utilization phenotype of these transformants was tested by re-introduction of the cosmids into naive *E. coli hemA aroB* cells and by monitoring the growth on hemin-supplemented plates. The ability of *E. coli* strains to utilize heme or hemoglobin as the sole iron source was tested as previously described (Stojiljkovic and Hantke, 1992, *ibid.*). Cells were grown on LB agar supplemented with 50 μ M deferoxamine mesylate (an iron chelating agent, obtained from Sigma Chemical Co., St. Louis, MO). Filter discs (1/4 inches, Schleichner & Schuell, Inc., Keene, NH.) impregnated with the test compounds (20 μ L of 5 mg/ml stock solutions unless otherwise stated) were placed on these plates. After overnight growth at 37°C with 5% CO₂, zones of growth around the discs were monitored. The iron-bound proteins tested in this assay (all obtained from Sigma Chemicals Co.) were hemoglobin from human, baboon, bovine and mouse sources, bovine hemin, human lactoferrin (90% iron saturated), and human transferrin (90% iron saturated, obtained from Boehringer Mannheim Biochemicals, Indianapolis, IN). A total of six hemin utilization positive cosmids were obtained using this protocol. Results using such assays are shown in Table II.

EXAMPLE 3

Restriction Enzyme Digestion Mapping of Hemin Utilization Positive Cosmids

20

25

30

Cosmid DNA from six hemin-utilization positive cosmids obtained as described in Example 2 were digested with *Clal*, and the resulting fragments were cloned into *Clal*-digested pSU(SK) vector (obtained from Stratagene, LaJolla, CA). One subclone, containing a 6 kb *Clal* fragment from cosmid cos22 (the resultant plasmid was designated pIRS508), was determined to allow utilization of heme and hemoglobin by *E. coli hemA aroB* assayed as described in Example 2. Another such clone, containing an 11 kb *Clal* fragment from cos44 was also determined to allow hemin utilization in these auxotrophic mutant cells. Restriction analysis and Southern hybridization indicated that the DNA fragments originating from cos22 and cos44 are unrelated.

The deduced restriction enzyme digestion map of cosmid clone pIRS508 is shown in Figure 1. Plasmid pIRS508 enabled *E. coli hemA aroB* to use both heme and bovine hemoglobin as iron sources although growth on hemoglobin was

somewhat weaker than on hemin (Table II). Further subcloning localized the hemin/hemoglobin utilization locus to the *Bam*HI/*Hind*III fragment of the insert. In addition to sequences encoding the hemoglobin receptor gene (designated *hmbR*), sequences for a *Neisseria* insertion element (IS1106) and a portion of a *Neisseria* small repetitive element (IR1) are also represented in the Figure.

5

EXAMPLE 4

Nucleotide Sequence Analysis of a Cosmid Clone Encoding a Neisseria Hemoglobin Receptor Gene

10

The nucleotide sequence of the 3.3 kb *Bam*HI-*Hind*III DNA fragment carrying the *hmbR* gene and its promoter region was determined using the dideoxy chain termination method using a Sequenase 2.0 kit (obtained from U.S. Biochemicals, Cleveland, OH) and analyzed using a BioRad electrophoresis system, an AutoRead kit (obtained from Pharmacia, Uppsala, SE) and an ALF-370 automatic sequenator (Pharmacia, Uppsala, Sweden). Plasmid subclones for sequencing were produced by a nested deletion approach using Erase-a-Base kit (obtained from Promega Biotech, Madison, WI) using different restriction sites in the *hmbR* gene. The nucleotide and predicted amino acid sequences of the *hmbR* gene are shown in Figure 2

15

An open reading frame (ORF) encoding the *N. meningitidis*, serotype C hemoglobin receptor protein begins at position 470 of the sequence and encodes a protein having an amino acid sequence of 792 amino acids, with a calculated molecular weight of 85.5 kDa. A Shine-Delgarno sequence (SD) is found at position 460. The HmbR receptor protein contains a signal peptidase I recognition sequence at residues 22 to 24 of the protein (underlined), consistent with the fact that it is an outer membrane protein.

20

An open reading frame (ORF) encoding the *N. meningitidis*, serotype C hemoglobin receptor protein begins at position 470 of the sequence and encodes a protein having an amino acid sequence of 792 amino acids, with a calculated molecular weight of 85.5 kDa. A Shine-Delgarno sequence (SD) is found at position 460. The HmbR receptor protein contains a signal peptidase I recognition sequence at residues 22 to 24 of the protein (underlined), consistent with the fact that it is an outer membrane protein.

A typical Fur binding nucleotide sequence (designated "Fur box") was found in the promoter region of the *hmbR* gene (Figure 2). Like hemin utilization in *Yersiniae* and *Vibrio*, hemin and hemoglobin utilization in *Neisseria* are known to be iron-inducible phenotypes (West and Sparling, 1985, *Infect. Immun.* **47**: 388-394; Dyer *et al.*, 1987, *Infect. Immun.* **55**: 2171-2175). In Gram-negative bacteria, conditional expression of many iron utilization genes is regulated by the Fur

25

TABLE II

| STRAIN | Φ-TYPE | HEMIN IRON | PORPHYRIN | Hb IRON |
|------------------------|---|------------|-----------|---------|
| <i>N. meningitidis</i> | | | | |
| MC8013 | wild type | +++ | N.T. | +++ |
| MChmbR | Hb ^R mutant | +++ | N.T. | - |
| <i>E. coli</i> | | | | |
| EB53 | iron utilization | - | - | - |
| EB53 (pIRSS508) | tonB ⁺ ,exbB ⁺ ,hmbR ⁺ | +++ | +++ | + |
| IR754(pIRSS508) | tonB ⁺ ,exbB ⁺ ,hmbR ⁺ | - | - | - |
| IR736(pIRSS508) | tonB ⁺ ,exbB ⁺ ,hmbR ⁺ | - | - | - |

5

10

N.T.-not tested. Use of hemin/hemoglobin as a porphyrin source was tested by scoring for growth of strains around hemin (5mg/mL) or hemoglobin (for *E. coli*, 10 mg/mL; for *N. meningitidis*, 5 mg/mL) discs on LB plates. The use of the hemin/hemoglobin as an iron source was tested similarly except NBD plates supplemented with 50 μ L of 5 g/L delta-aminolevulinic acid were used (GCB plates supplemented with the 50 μ M Desferal in the case of *N. meningitidis*).

-: indicates no growth

+: less than 100 mm of growth zone around the disc

++: \pm 15 mm of growth zone around the disc.

20

repressor, which recognizes a 19 bp imperfect dyad repeat (Fur-box) in the promoter regions of Fur-repressed genes. Recently, a genetic screen (FURTA) for the identification of Fur-regulated genes from different Gram-negative bacteria was described (Stojiljkovic *et al.*, 1994, *J. Mol. Biol.* 236: 531-545), and this assay was used to test whether *hmbR* expression was controlled in this way. Briefly, a plasmid carrying a Fur-box sequence is transformed into an *E. coli* strain (H1717) which possesses a Fur-regulated *lac* fusion in the chromosome. Expression of this Fur-regulated *lac* fusion is normally repressed. Introduction of a multicopy Fur-box sequence on the plasmid titrates the available Fur repressor thus allowing expression of the Fur-regulated *lac* fusion (this phenotype is termed FURTA positive). Using this screen, the smallest insert fragment from cosmid pIRS508 that produced a FURTA positive result was a 0.7 kb *Bam*HI-*Not*I DNA fragment carried on plasmid pIRS528 (see Figure 1). This result indicated that the 0.7 kb *Bam*HI-*Not*I fragment carries a Fur-box and that gene expression from the *hmbR* promoter is controlled by a fur-type operon.

N. meningitidis, serotype C hemoglobin receptor protein was expressed *in vitro* using an *E. coli* S30 extract system from Promega Biotech (Madison, WI). The 3.3 kb *Bam*HI-*Hind*III fragment, expressed *in vitro*, encoded a 90kDa protein which corresponds in size to the predicted molecular weight of the unprocessed HmbR receptor. SDS/ 10% PAGE analysis showing the observed *M_r* of 90K is shown in Figure 3.

Immediately downstream of the *hmbR* gene (at positions 2955 to 3000 bp in Figure 2) was found a short nucleotide sequence that is 99% identical to the flanking sequence of the PIII gene of *N. gonorrhoeae* (Gotschlich *et al.*, 1987, *J. Exp. Med.* 165: 471-482). The first 26 bp of this sequence represents one half of the inverted repeat (IR1) of the *N. gonorrhoeae* small repetitive element. This element is found in approximately 20 copies in both *N. gonorrhoeae* and *N. meningitidis* (Correia *et al.*, 1988, *J. Biol. Chem.* 263: 12194-12198). The analysis of the nucleotide sequence from position 3027 to the *Clal* (3984) restriction site (only the nucleotide sequence from *Bam*HI (1) to *Hind*III (3370) is shown in Figure 2) indicated the presence of an IS1106 element (Knight *et al.*, 1992, *Mol. Microbiol.* 6: 1565-1573).

Interestingly, no nucleotide sequence similar to the IS1106 inverted repeat was found between the IR1 element and the beginning of the homology to IS1106.

These results were consistent with the cloning and identification of a novel hemoglobin receptor protein gene from *N. meningitidis*, embodied in a 3.3kb 5 *Bam*HI/*Hind*III fragment of *N. meningitidis* genomic DNA.

EXAMPLE 5

10 **Amino Acid Sequence Comparison of the *N. meningitidis* Hemoglobin Receptor Protein and *Neisseria* Lactoferrin and Transferrin Receptor Proteins**

A comparison of the transferrin (Tbp1; Legrain *et al.*, 1993, *Gene* 130: 81-90), lactoferrin (LbpA; Pettersson *et al.*, 1993, *Infect. Immun.* 61: 4724-4733, and 1994, *J. Bacteriol.* 176: 1764-1766) and hemoglobin receptors (HmbR) from *N. meningitidis* is shown in Figure 4. The comparison was done with the CLASTAL 15 program from the PC/GENE program package (Intelligenetics, Palo Alto, CA). Only the amino-terminal and carboxyl terminal segments of the proteins are shown. An asterisk indicates identity and a point indicates similarity at the amino acid level. Lactoferrin and transferrin receptors were found to share 44.4% identity in amino acid sequence. In contrast, homology between these proteins and the hemoglobin 20 receptor disclosed herein was found to be significantly weaker (22% amino acid sequence identity with lactoferrin and 21% with transferrin receptor).

EXAMPLE 6

25 ***TonB/ExbBD*-Dependence of Hemin Transport by the *N. meningitidis* Hemoglobin Receptor**

It was known that the transport of iron-containing siderophores, some colicins and vitamin B12 across the outer membrane of *E. coli* depends on three cytoplasmic membrane proteins: TonB, ExbB and ExbD (Postle 1990, *Mol. Microbiol.* 133: 891-898; Braun and Hantke, 1991, *in* Winkelmann, (ed.), Handbook of Microbial Iron 30 Chelates, CRC Press, Boca Raton, Fla., pp. 107-138). In *Yersinia* and *Hemophilus*, hemin uptake was shown to be a TonB-dependent process (Stojiljkovic and Hantke, 1992, *ibid.*; Jarosik *et al.*, 1994, *Infect. Immun.* 62: 2470-2477). Through direct interaction between the outer membrane receptors and the TonB cytoplasmic

machinery, the substrate bound to the receptor is internalized into the periplasm (Heller *et al.*, 1988, *Gene* **64**: 147-153; Schöffler and Braun, 1989, *Molec. Gen. Genet.* **217**: 378-383). This direct interaction has been associated with a particular amino acid sequence in membrane proteins associated with the TonB machinery.

5 All TonB-dependent receptors in Gram-negative bacteria contain several regions of high homology in their primary structures (Lundrigan and Kadner, 1986, *J. Biol. Chem.* **261**: 10797-10801). In the amino acid sequence comparison described in Example 5, putative TonB-boxes of all three proteins are underlined. The carboxyl terminal end of the HmbR receptor contains the highly conserved 10 terminal phenylalanine and position 782 arginine residues thought to be part of an outer membrane localization signal (Struyve *et al.*, 1991, *J. Mol. Biol.* **218**: 141-148; Koebnik, 1993, *Trends Microbiol.* **1**: 201). At residue 6 of the mature HmbR protein, an amino acid sequence - ETTPVKA - is similar in sequence to the so called 15 TonB-boxes of several Gram-negative receptors (Heller *et al.*, 1988, *ibid.*). Interestingly, the putative TonB-box of HmbR has more homology to the TonB-box of the *N. gonorrhoeae* transferrin receptor (Cornelissen *et al.*, 1992, *J. Bacteriol.* **174**: 5788-5797) than to the TonB-boxes of *E. coli* siderophore receptors. When the 20 sequence of the HmbR receptor was compared with other TonB-dependent receptors, the highest similarity was found with *Y. enterocolitica* HemR receptor although the similarity was not as high as to the *Neisseria* receptors.

In order to prove the TonB-dependent nature of the *N. meningitidis*, serotype C hemoglobin receptor, *hmbR* was introduced into *exbB* and *tonB* mutants of *E. coli* EB53, and the ability of the strains to utilize hemin and hemoglobin as porphyrin and iron sources was assessed. In these assays, both mutants of *E. coli* EB53 were 25 unable to use hemin either as a porphyrin source or as an iron source in the presence of a functional *hmbR* (Table 2). The usage of hemoglobin as an iron source was also affected (Table 2). These results are consistent with the notion that the *hmbR* gene product, the *N. meningitidis* hemoglobin receptor protein of the invention, is TonB-dependent, since expression of this gene in TonB wild type *E. coli* supported the use 30 of hemin and hemoglobin as sole iron source in the experiments disclosed in Example 2.

EXAMPLE 7

Functional Demonstration that the *hmbR* Gene Product is the
Hemoglobin Receptor Protein in *N. meningitidis*

As shown in the data presented in Table II, *hmbR* mediated both hemin and hemoglobin utilization when expressed in *E. coli*, but hemoglobin utilization was less vigorous than hemin utilization. To determine if the HmbR receptor has the same specificity in *N. meningitidis*, *hmbR* was inactivated with a 1.2kb kanamycin cassette (*aphA-3*; Nassif *et al.*, 1991, *ibid.*) and transformed into wild-type *N. meningitidis* 8013 clone 6 (serotype C) cells. The inactivation of the chromosomal *hmbR* copy of the Km-resistant transformants was confirmed by Southern hybridization, as shown in Figure 5. As can be seen from Figure 5, wild-type *N. meningitidis* genomic DNA contains only one copy of the *hmbR* gene (lanes 1 and 3). In the Km^r transformants, the size of the DNA fragments containing the wild-type gene has increased by 1.2 kb, which is the size of the Kan cassette (Figure 5, lanes 2 and 4). When tested for its ability to utilize different iron-containing compounds, these mutant cells were found to be unable to use hemoglobin-bound iron, regardless of the source (human, bovine, baboon, mouse). The ability of the mutant to utilize hemoglobin-haptoglobin was not tested because the wild-type *N. meningitidis* strain is unable to use haptoglobin-haemoglobin complex as an iron source. However, the mutant was still able to use hemin iron, lactoferrin- and transferrin-bound iron as well as citrate-iron (Table II). As the iron-containing component of hemoglobin is hemin, a hemoglobin receptor would be expected to be capable of transporting hemin into the periplasm. Indeed, the cloning strategy disclosed herein depended on the ability of the cloned meningococcal receptor to transport hemin into the periplasm of *E. coli*. These results strongly suggest that *N. meningitidis* has at least two functional receptors that are involved in the internalization of hemin-containing compounds. One is the hemoglobin receptor described herein, which allows the utilization of both hemin and hemoglobin as iron sources. The other putative receptor in *N. meningitidis* is a hemin receptor which allows utilization of only hemin. This schema is also consistent with the isolation of several cosmid clones that allow *E. coli* EB53 to utilize hemin. DNAs from these cosmids do not hybridize with our *hmbR* probe, indicating that these clones encode a structurally-distinct

receptor protein capable of transporting hemin into the periplasm of *N. meningitidis* cells.

EXAMPLE 8

5

Attenuation of Virulence in *hmbR* Mutant *N. meningitidis* Cells *In Vivo*

In order to test the importance of hemoglobin and hemin scavenging systems of *N. meningitidis* *in vivo*, the *hmbR* -mutant and the wild type strain of *N. meningitidis*, serotype C were inoculated into 5 day old infant rats and the numbers of bacteria recovered from blood and cerebrospinal fluid were followed. In these 10 experiments, the method for the assessing *N. meningitidis*, serotype C virulence potential was essentially the same as described by Nassif *et al.* (1992, *ibid.*) using infant inbred Lewis rats (Charles River, Saint Aubin les Elbeufs, France). Inbred rats were used to minimize individual variations. Briefly, the 8013 strain was reactivated by 3 animal passages. After the third passage, bacteria were kept frozen 15 in aliquots at -80° C. To avoid the possibility that modifications in the course of infection could result from selection of one spontaneous avirulent variant, one aliquot from the animal-passed frozen stock of 8013 was transformed with chromosomal DNA from the *hmbR* mutant, the resultant Kan^r transformants were pooled without further purification and kept frozen at -80°C. For each experiment, all infant rats 20 were from the same litter. *N. meningitidis* 8013 was grown overnight and 2 X 10⁶ bacteria injected intraperitoneally into the infant rat. Three rats were used for each meningococcal strain. The course of infection was followed over a 24 hours time period with blood collected at the indicated times. At the 24 h time period, the rats 25 were sacrificed, the cerebrospinal fluid (CSF) collected and the number of colony-forming units (CFU) determined. Each experiment was performed in replicate; similar results were obtained both times.

25

The results of these experiments are shown in Figure 6. The *hmbR* - strain, which is unable to use hemoglobin as an iron source, was recovered from the blood of infected animals in significantly lower numbers when compared with the wild type 30 strain. Both the mutant and the wild type strain were still able to cross the blood-brain barrier as indicated by the isolation of bacteria from the cerebrospinal fluid.

These results indicate that hemoglobin represents an important iron source for *N. meningitidis* during growth *in vivo*.

EXAMPLE 9

5 **Polymerase Chain Reaction Amplification of Hemoglobin Receptor Genes from *N. meningitidis* Serotypes and *N. gonorrhoeae***

From the nucleotide sequence of the 3.3 kb *Bam*HI-*Hind*III DNA fragment carrying the *hmbR* gene and its promoter region was determined specific oligonucleotide primers for *in vitro* amplification of the homologous hemoglobin receptor protein genes from *N. meningitidis* serotypes A and B and *N. gonorrhoeae* MS11A as follows.

The following oligonucleotide primers were developed for *in vitro* amplification reactions using the polymerase chain reaction (PCR; Saiki *et al.*, 1988, *Science* **230**: 1350-1354):

15 5'-AACAGGTCTCGGCATAG-3' (sense primer) (SEQ ID No.:11)

5'-CGCGAATTCAAACAGGTCTCGGCATAG-3'
(antisense primer) (SEQ ID No.:12)

for amplifying the hemoglobin receptor protein from *N. meningitidis*, serotype A;

5'-CGCGAATTCAAAAATTCCATTCCAGCGATACG-3' (SEQ ID No.:13)
(sense primer)

5'-TAAAACCTCCATTCCAGCGATACG-3' (antisense primer) (SEQ ID No.:14)

for amplifying the hemoglobin receptor protein from *N. meningitidis*, serotype B;

5'-AACAGGTCTCGGCATAG-3' (sense primer) (SEQ ID No.:15)
or

25 5'-CGCGAATTCAAACAGGTCTCGGCATAG-3'
(sense primer) (SEQ ID No.:16)

and

5'-CGCGAATTCAAAAATTCCATTCCAGCGATACG-3' (SEQ ID No.:17)
(antisense primer)

30 or

5'-TAAAACCTCCATTCCAGCGATACG-3' (antisense primer) (SEQ ID No.:18)

for amplifying the hemoglobin receptor protein from *N. gonorrhoeae* MS11A.

Genomic DNA from *N. meningitidis* serotype A or B or *N. gonorrhoeae* species was prepared using standard techniques (*see* Sambrook, *et al.*, *ibid.*), including enzymatic degradation of bacterial cell walls, protoplast lysis, protease and RNase digestion, extraction with organic solvents such as phenol and/or chloroform,

and ethanol precipitation. Crude DNA preparations were also used. An amount (typically, about 0.1 μ g) of genomic DNA was used for each amplification reaction. A PCR amplification reaction consisted of *Pfu* polymerase (Stratagene, LaJolla, CA) and/or *Taq* polymerase (Boehringer Mannheim, Germany) in the appropriate buffer including about 20 picomoles of each amplification primer and 200 nanomoles of each deoxynucleoside triphosphate. Amplification reactions were performed according to the following scheme:

| | | |
|----|--------------|----------------|
| | First cycle | 5 min at 95°C |
| 10 | | 2 min at 51°C |
| | | 6 min at 72°C |
| | Cycles 2-13 | 45 sec at 95°C |
| 15 | | 35 sec at 49°C |
| | | 10 min at 72°C |
| | Cycles 14-30 | 25 sec at 95°C |
| 20 | | 35 sec at 47°C |
| | | 10 min at 72°C |

Upon completion of the amplification reaction, DNA fragments were cloned either blunt-ended or, after *EcoRI* digestion, into *EcoRI* digested pSUKS or pWKS30 vectors and transformed into bacteria. Positively-selected clones were then analyzed for the presence of recombinant inserts, which were sequenced as described above in Example 4.

As a result of these experiments, three clones encoding the hemoglobin receptor genes from *N. meningitidis* serotypes A and B and *N. gonorrhoeae* MS11A were cloned and the sequence of these genes determined. The nucleic acid sequence for each of these genes are shown in Figures 7 (*N. meningitidis*, serotype A), 8 (*N. meningitidis*, serotype A) and 9 (*N. gonorrhoeae* MS11A).

The degree of homology between the cloned hemoglobin receptors from the different *N. meningitidis* serotypes and *N. gonorrhoeae* MS11A was assessed by nucleic acid and amino acid sequence comparison, as described in Example 5 above. The results of these comparisons are shown in Figures 10 and 11, respectively.

Hemoglobin receptor genes from the three *N. meningitidis* serotypes and *N. gonorrhoeae* MS11A were found to be from 86.5% to 93.4% homologous; the most homologous nucleic acids were *N. meningitidis* serotypes B and C, and the most divergent nucleic acids were *N. meningitidis* serotype B and *N. gonorrhoeae* MS11A (Figure 10 and Table III). Homoglobin receptor proteins from all four *Neisseria* species showed a high degree of homology to the other members of the group, ranging from 87% homology between the hemoglobin receptor proteins from *N. gonorrhoeae* MS11A and *N. meningitidis* serotype B to 93% homology between hemoglobin receptor proteins from *N. meningitidis* serotypes A and B (Figure 11).
5 In this comparison, all four receptors were found to share 84.7% amino acid sequence identity, and up to 11.6% sequence similarity (i.e., chemically-related amino acid residues at homologous sites within the amino acid sequence). The non-conserved amino acids were found clustered in the regions of the amino acid sequence corresponding to the external loops in the predicted topographical structure
10 of the hemoglobin receptor proteins.
15

It should be understood that the foregoing disclosure emphasizes certain specific embodiments of the invention and that all modifications or alternatives equivalent thereto are within the spirit and scope of the invention as set forth in the appended claims.

TABLE III

| * | A | B | C | MS11 |
|------|-------|--------------|--------------|--------------|
| A | X | 92.2% | 93.0% | 90.4% |
| B | 93.3% | X | 93.4% | 86.5% |
| C | 93.2% | 93% | X | 90.4% |
| MS11 | 91.1% | 86.8% | 91.4% | X |

* The numbers in the upper quadrant of the Table (in **boldface**) represent nucleic acid sequence homology between the different hemoglobin receptor genes of the invention, while the numbers in the lower quadrant of the Table represent amino acid sequence homology between the different hemoglobin receptor proteins

SEQUENCE LISTING

(1) GENERAL INFORMATION:

(i) APPLICANT:

- (A) NAME: Oregon Health Sciences University
- (B) STREET: 3181 S.W. Sam Jackson Park Road
- (C) CITY: Portland
- (D) STATE: Oregon
- (E) COUNTRY: USA
- (F) POSTAL CODE (ZIP): 97201-3098
- (G) TELEPHONE: 503-494-8200
- (H) TELEFAX: (503)-494-4729

(ii) TITLE OF INVENTION: A Novel Bacterial Hemoglobin Receptor and Uses

(iii) NUMBER OF SEQUENCES: 18

(iv) COMPUTER READABLE FORM:

- (A) MEDIUM TYPE: Floppy disk
- (B) COMPUTER: IBM PC compatible
- (C) OPERATING SYSTEM: PC-DOS/MS-DOS
- (D) SOFTWARE: PatentIn Release #1.0, Version #1.25 (EPO)

(v) CURRENT APPLICATION DATA:

APPLICATION NUMBER: PCT/US95/

(2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:1:

(i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:

- (A) LENGTH: 2373 base pairs
- (B) TYPE: nucleic acid
- (C) STRANDEDNESS: single
- (D) TOPOLOGY: linear

(ii) MOLECULE TYPE: cDNA

(ix) FEATURE:

- (A) NAME/KEY: CDS
- (B) LOCATION: 1..2373

(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:1:

ATG AAA CCA TTA CAA ATG CTC CCT ATC GCC GCG CTG GTC GGC AGT ATT
Met Lys Pro Leu Gln Met Leu Pro Ile Ala Ala Leu Val Gly Ser Ile
1 5 10 15

48

| | |
|--|-----|
| TTC GGC AAT CCG GTC TTG GCA GCA GAT GAA GCT GCA ACT GAA ACC ACC ACA Phe Gly Asn Pro Val Leu Ala Ala Asp Glu Ala Ala Thr Glu Thr Thr | 96 |
| 20 25 30 | |
| CCC GTT AAG GCA GAG ATA AAA GCA GTG CGC GTT AAA GGT CAG CGC AAT Pro Val Lys Ala Glu Ile Lys Ala Val Arg Val Lys Gly Gln Arg Asn | 144 |
| 35 40 45 | |
| GCG CCT GCG GCT GTG GAA CGC GTC AAC CTT AAC CGT ATC AAA CAA GAA Ala Pro Ala Ala Val Glu Arg Val Asn Leu Asn Arg Ile Lys Gln Glu | 192 |
| 50 55 60 | |
| ATG ATA CGC GAC AAT AAA GAC TTG GTG CGC TAT TCC ACC GAT GTC GGC Met Ile Arg Asp Asn Lys Asp Leu Val Arg Tyr Ser Thr Asp Val Gly | 240 |
| 65 70 75 80 | |
| TTG AGC GAC AGC GGC CGC CAT CAA AAA GGC TTT GCT GTT CGC GGC GTG Leu Ser Asp Ser Gly Arg His Gln Lys Gly Phe Ala Val Arg Gly Val | 288 |
| 85 90 95 | |
| GAA GGC AAC CGT GTC GGC GTG AGC ATA GAC GGT GTA AAC CTG CCT GAT Glu Gly Asn Arg Val Gly Val Ser Ile Asp Gly Val Asn Leu Pro Asp | 336 |
| 100 105 110 | |
| TCC GAA GAA AAC TCG CTG TAC GCC CGT TAT GGC AAC TTC AAC AGC TCG Ser Glu Glu Asn Ser Leu Tyr Ala Arg Tyr Gly Asn Phe Asn Ser Ser | 384 |
| 115 120 125 | |
| CGT TTG TCT ATC GAC CCC GAA CTC GTA CGC AAT ATT GAA ATC GTG AAG Arg Leu Ser Ile Asp Pro Glu Leu Val Arg Asn Ile Glu Ile Val Lys | 432 |
| 130 135 140 | |
| GGC GCA GAC TCT TTC AAT ACC GGC AGT GGT GCA TTG GGC GGC GGT GTG Gly Ala Asp Ser Phe Asn Thr Gly Ser Gly Ala Leu Gly Gly Val | 480 |
| 145 150 155 160 | |
| AAT TAC CAA ACG CTG CAA GGC CGT GAT TTG CTG TTG GAC GAC AGG CAA Asn Tyr Gln Thr Leu Gln Gly Arg Asp Leu Leu Asp Asp Arg Gln | 528 |
| 165 170 175 | |
| TTC GGC GTG ATG ATG AAA AAC GGT TAC AGC ACG CGT AAC CGT GAA TGG Phe Gly Val Met Met Lys Asn Gly Tyr Ser Thr Arg Asn Arg Glu Trp | 576 |
| 180 185 190 | |
| ACA AAT ACC CTC GGT TTC GGT GTG AGT AAC GAC CGC GTG GAT GCT GCT Thr Asn Thr Leu Gly Phe Gly Val Ser Asn Asp Arg Val Asp Ala Ala | 624 |
| 195 200 205 | |
| TTG CTG TAT TCG CAA CGG CGC GGC CAT GAA ACC GAA AGC GCG GGC AAC Leu Leu Tyr Ser Gln Arg Gly His Glu Thr Glu Ser Ala Gly Asn | 672 |
| 210 215 220 | |
| CGC GGC TAT CCG GTA GAA GGT GCG GGT AAA GAA ACG AAT ATC CGC GGT Arg Gly Tyr Pro Val Glu Gly Ala Gly Lys Glu Thr Asn Ile Arg Gly | 720 |
| 225 230 235 240 | |
| TCC GCC CGC GGC ATC CCC GAT CCG TCC AAA CAC AAA TAC CAC AAC TTC Ser Ala Arg Gly Ile Pro Asp Pro Ser Lys His Lys Tyr His Asn Phe | 768 |
| 245 250 255 | |
| TTG GGT AAG ATT GCT TAT CAA ATC AAC GAC AAC CAC CGC ATC GGC GCA Leu Gly Lys Ile Ala Tyr Gln Ile Asn Asp Asn His Arg Ile Gly Ala | 816 |
| 260 265 270 | |
| TCG CTC AAC GGT CAG CAG GGG CAT AAT TAC ACG GTT GAA GAG TCT TAT Ser Leu Asn Gly Gln Gln Gly His Asn Tyr Thr Val Glu Glu Ser Tyr | 864 |
| 275 280 285 | |

| | |
|---|------|
| AAC CTG ACC GCT TCT TCC TGG CGC GAA GCC GAT GAC GTA AAC AGA CGG Asn Leu Thr Ala Ser Ser Trp Arg Glu Ala Asp Asp Val Asn Arg Arg 290 295 300 | 912 |
| CGC AAT GCC AAC CTC TTT TAC GAA TGG ATG CCT GAT TCA AAT TGG TTG Arg Asn Ala Asn Leu Phe Tyr Glu Trp Met Pro Asp Ser Asn Trp Leu 305 310 315 320 | 960 |
| TCG TCT TTG AAG GCG GAC TTC GAT TAT CAG AAA ACC AAA GTG GCG GCG Ser Ser Leu Lys Ala Asp Phe Asp Tyr Gln Lys Thr Lys Val Ala Ala 325 330 335 | 1008 |
| ATT AAC AAA GGT TCG TTC CCG ACG AAT TAC ACC ACA TGG GAA ACT GAG Ile Asn Lys Gly Ser Phe Pro Thr Asn Tyr Thr Thr Trp Glu Thr Glu 340 345 350 | 1056 |
| TAC CAT AAA AAG GAA GTT GGC GAA ATA TAC AAC CGC AGC ATG GAC ACC Tyr His Lys Lys Glu Val Gly Glu Ile Tyr Asn Arg Ser Met Asp Thr 355 360 365 | 1104 |
| CGA TTC AAA CGT TTT ACT TTG CGT TTG GAC AGC CAT CCG TTG CAA CTC Arg Phe Lys Arg Phe Thr Leu Arg Leu Asp Ser His Pro Leu Gln Leu 370 375 380 | 1152 |
| GGG GGG GGG CGA CAC CGC CTG TCG TTT AAA ACT TTC GCC AGC CGC CGT Gly Gly Gly Arg His Arg Leu Ser Phe Lys Thr Phe Ala Ser Arg Arg 385 390 395 400 | 1200 |
| GAT TTT GAA AAC CTA AAC CGC GAC GAT TAT TAC TTC AGC GGC CGT GTT Asp Phe Glu Asn Leu Asn Arg Asp Asp Tyr Tyr Phe Ser Gly Arg Val 405 410 415 | 1248 |
| GTT CGA ACC ACC AGC AGT ATC CAG CAT CCG GTG AAA ACC ACC AAC TAC Val Arg Thr Thr Ser Ser Ile Gln His Pro Val Lys Thr Thr Asn Tyr 420 425 430 | 1296 |
| GGT TTC TCA CTG TCT GAC CAA ATT CAA TGG AAC GAC GTG TTC AGT AGC Gly Phe Ser Leu Ser Asp Gln Ile Gln Trp Asn Asp Val Phe Ser Ser 435 440 445 | 1344 |
| CGC GCA GGT ATC CGT TAC GAC CAC ACC AAA ATG ACG CCT CAG GAA TTG Arg Ala Gly Ile Arg Tyr Asp His Thr Lys Met Thr Pro Gln Glu Leu 450 455 460 | 1392 |
| AAT GCC GAG TGT CAT GCT TGT GAC AAA ACA CCA CCT GCA GCC AAC ACT Asn Ala Glu Cys His Ala Cys Asp Lys Thr Pro Pro Ala Ala Asn Thr 465 470 475 480 | 1440 |
| TAT AAA GGC TGG AGC GGT TTT GTC GGC TTG GCG GCG CAA CTG AAT CAG Tyr Lys Gly Trp Ser Gly Phe Val Gly Leu Ala Ala Gln Leu Asn Gln 485 490 495 | 1488 |
| GCT TGG CGT GTC GGT TAC GAC ATT ACT TCC GGC TAC CGT GTC CCC AAT Ala Trp Arg Val Gly Tyr Asp Ile Thr Ser Gly Tyr Arg Val Pro Asn 500 505 510 | 1536 |
| GCG TCC GAA GTG TAT TTC ACT TAC AAC CAC GGT TCG GGT AAT TGG CTG Ala Ser Glu Val Tyr Phe Thr Tyr Asn His Gly Ser Gly Asn Trp Leu 515 520 525 | 1584 |
| CCC AAT CCC AAC CTG AAA GCC GAG CGC AGC ACC ACC CAC ACC CTG TCT Pro Asn Pro Asn Leu Lys Ala Glu Arg Ser Thr Thr His Thr Leu Ser 530 535 540 | 1632 |
| CTG CAA GGC CGC AGC GAA AAA GGC ATG CTG GAT GCC AAC CTG TAT CAA Leu Gln Gly Arg Ser Glu Lys Gly Met Leu Asp Ala Asn Leu Tyr Gln 545 550 555 560 | 1680 |

| | |
|---|------|
| AGC AAT TAC CGC AAT TTC CTG TCT GAA GAG CAG AAG CTG ACC ACC AGC Ser Asn Tyr Arg Asn Phe Leu Ser Glu Glu Gln Lys Leu Thr Thr Ser 565 570 575 | 1728 |
| GGC ACT CCC GGC TGT ACT GAG GAA AAT GCT TAC TAC AGT ATA TGC AGC Gly Thr Pro Gly Cys Thr Glu Glu Asn Ala Tyr Tyr Ser Ile Cys Ser 580 585 590 | 1776 |
| GAC CCC TAC AAA GAA AAA CTG GAT TGG CAG ATG AAA AAT ATC GAC AAG Asp Pro Tyr Lys Glu Lys Leu Asp Trp Gln Met Lys Asn Ile Asp Lys 595 600 605 | 1824 |
| GCC AGA ATC CGC GGT ATC GAG CTG ACA GGC CGT CTG AAT GTG GAC AAA Ala Arg Ile Arg Gly Ile Glu Leu Thr Gly Arg Leu Asn Val Asp Lys 610 615 620 | 1872 |
| GTA GCG TCT TTT GTT CCT GAG GGC TGG AAA CTG TTC GGC TCG CTG GGT Val Ala Ser Phe Val Pro Glu Gly Trp Lys Leu Phe Gly Ser Leu Gly 625 630 635 640 | 1920 |
| TAT GCG AAA AGC AAA CTG TCG GGC GAC AAC AGC CTG CTG TCC ACA CAG Tyr Ala Lys Ser Lys Leu Ser Gly Asp Asn Ser Leu Leu Ser Thr Gln 645 650 655 | 1968 |
| CCG CTG AAA GTG ATT GCC GGT ATC GAC TAT GAA AGT CCG AGC GAA AAA Pro Leu Lys Val Ile Ala Gly Ile Asp Tyr Glu Ser Pro Ser Glu Lys 660 665 670 | 2016 |
| TGG GGC GTA TTC TCC CGC CTG ACC TAT CTG GGC GCG AAA AAG GTC AAA Trp Gly Val Phe Ser Arg Leu Thr Tyr Leu Gly Ala Lys Lys Val Lys 675 680 685 | 2064 |
| GAC GCG CAA TAC ACC GTT TAT GAA AAC AAG GGC TGG GGT ACG CCT TTG Asp Ala Gln Tyr Thr Val Tyr Glu Asn Lys Gly Trp Gly Thr Pro Leu 690 695 700 | 2112 |
| CAG AAA AAG GTA AAA GAT TAC CCG TGG CTG AAC AAG TCG GCT TAT GTG Gln Lys Lys Val Lys Asp Tyr Pro Trp Leu Asn Lys Ser Ala Tyr Val 705 710 715 720 | 2160 |
| TTC GAT ATG TAC GGC TTC TAC AAA CCG GTG AAA AAC CTG ACC CTG CGT Phe Asp Met Tyr Gly Phe Tyr Lys Pro Val Lys Asn Leu Thr Leu Arg 725 730 735 | 2208 |
| GCG GGC GTG TAC AAC CTG TTC AAC CGC AAA TAC ACC ACT TGG GAT TCC Ala Gly Val Tyr Asn Leu Phe Asn Arg Lys Tyr Thr Thr Trp Asp Ser 740 745 750 | 2256 |
| CTG CGC GGT TTA TAT AGC TAC AGC ACC ACC AAT GCG GTC GAC CGC GAT Leu Arg Gly Leu Tyr Ser Tyr Ser Thr Thr Asn Ala Val Asp Arg Asp 755 760 765 | 2304 |
| GGC AAA GGC TTA GAT CGC TAC CGC GCC CCA GGC CGC AAT TAC GCC GTA Gly Lys Gly Leu Asp Arg Tyr Arg Ala Pro Gly Arg Asn Tyr Ala Val 770 775 780 | 2352 |
| TCG CTG GAA TGG AAG TTT TAA Ser Leu Glu Trp Lys Phe * | 2373 |
| 785 790 | |

(2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:2:

(i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:

- (A) LENGTH: 790 amino acids
- (B) TYPE: amino acid

(D) TOPOLOGY: linear

(ii) MOLECULE TYPE: protein

(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:2:

Met Lys Pro Leu Gln Met Leu Pro Ile Ala Ala Leu Val Gly Ser Ile
 1 5 10 15

Phe Gly Asn Pro Val Leu Ala Ala Asp Glu Ala Ala Thr Glu Thr Thr
 20 25 30

Pro Val Lys Ala Glu Ile Lys Ala Val Arg Val Lys Gly Gln Arg Asn
 35 40 45

Ala Pro Ala Ala Val Glu Arg Val Asn Leu Asn Arg Ile Lys Gln Glu
 50 55 60

Met Ile Arg Asp Asn Lys Asp Leu Val Arg Tyr Ser Thr Asp Val Gly
 65 70 75 80

Leu Ser Asp Ser Gly Arg His Gln Lys Gly Phe Ala Val Arg Gly Val
 85 90 95

Glu Gly Asn Arg Val Gly Val Ser Ile Asp Gly Val Asn Leu Pro Asp
 100 105 110

Ser Glu Glu Asn Ser Leu Tyr Ala Arg Tyr Gly Asn Phe Asn Ser Ser
 115 120 125

Arg Leu Ser Ile Asp Pro Glu Leu Val Arg Asn Ile Glu Ile Val Lys
 130 135 140

Gly Ala Asp Ser Phe Asn Thr Gly Ser Gly Ala Leu Gly Gly Val
 145 150 155 160

Asn Tyr Gln Thr Leu Gln Gly Arg Asp Leu Leu Leu Asp Asp Arg Gln
 165 170 175

Phe Gly Val Met Met Lys Asn Gly Tyr Ser Thr Arg Asn Arg Glu Trp
 180 185 190

Thr Asn Thr Leu Gly Phe Gly Val Ser Asn Asp Arg Val Asp Ala Ala
 195 200 205

Leu Leu Tyr Ser Gln Arg Arg Gly His Glu Thr Glu Ser Ala Gly Asn
 210 215 220

Arg Gly Tyr Pro Val Glu Gly Ala Gly Lys Glu Thr Asn Ile Arg Gly
 225 230 235 240

Ser Ala Arg Gly Ile Pro Asp Pro Ser Lys His Lys Tyr His Asn Phe
 245 250 255

Leu Gly Lys Ile Ala Tyr Gln Ile Asn Asp Asn His Arg Ile Gly Ala
 260 265 270

Ser Leu Asn Gly Gln Gln Gly His Asn Tyr Thr Val Glu Glu Ser Tyr
 275 280 285

Asn Leu Thr Ala Ser Ser Trp Arg Glu Ala Asp Asp Val Asn Arg Arg
 290 295 300

Arg Asn Ala Asn Leu Phe Tyr Glu Trp Met Pro Asp Ser Asn Trp Leu
 305 310 315 320

Ser Ser Leu Lys Ala Asp Phe Asp Tyr Gln Lys Thr Lys Val Ala Ala
 325 330 335
 Ile Asn Lys Gly Ser Phe Pro Thr Asn Tyr Thr Thr Trp Glu Thr Glu
 340 345 350
 Tyr His Lys Lys Glu Val Gly Glu Ile Tyr Asn Arg Ser Met Asp Thr
 355 360 365
 Arg Phe Lys Arg Phe Thr Leu Arg Leu Asp Ser His Pro Leu Gln Leu
 370 375 380
 Gly Gly Gly Arg His Arg Leu Ser Phe Lys Thr Phe Ala Ser Arg Arg
 385 390 395 400
 Asp Phe Glu Asn Leu Asn Arg Asp Asp Tyr Tyr Phe Ser Gly Arg Val
 405 410 415
 Val Arg Thr Thr Ser Ser Ile Gln His Pro Val Lys Thr Thr Asn Tyr
 420 425 430
 Gly Phe Ser Leu Ser Asp Gln Ile Gln Trp Asn Asp Val Phe Ser Ser
 435 440 445
 Arg Ala Gly Ile Arg Tyr Asp His Thr Lys Met Thr Pro Gln Glu Leu
 450 455 460
 Asn Ala Glu Cys His Ala Cys Asp Lys Thr Pro Pro Ala Ala Asn Thr
 465 470 475 480
 Tyr Lys Gly Trp Ser Gly Phe Val Gly Leu Ala Ala Gln Leu Asn Gln
 485 490 495
 Ala Trp Arg Val Gly Tyr Asp Ile Thr Ser Gly Tyr Arg Val Pro Asn
 500 505 510
 Ala Ser Glu Val Tyr Phe Thr Tyr Asn His Gly Ser Gly Asn Trp Leu
 515 520 525
 Pro Asn Pro Asn Leu Lys Ala Glu Arg Ser Thr Thr His Thr Leu Ser
 530 535 540
 Leu Gln Gly Arg Ser Glu Lys Gly Met Leu Asp Ala Asn Leu Tyr Gln
 545 550 555 560
 Ser Asn Tyr Arg Asn Phe Leu Ser Glu Glu Gln Lys Leu Thr Thr Ser
 565 570 575
 Gly Thr Pro Gly Cys Thr Glu Glu Asn Ala Tyr Tyr Ser Ile Cys Ser
 580 585 590
 Asp Pro Tyr Lys Glu Lys Leu Asp Trp Gln Met Lys Asn Ile Asp Lys
 595 600 605
 Ala Arg Ile Arg Gly Ile Glu Leu Thr Gly Arg Leu Asn Val Asp Lys
 610 615 620
 Val Ala Ser Phe Val Pro Glu Gly Trp Lys Leu Phe Gly Ser Leu Gly
 625 630 635 640
 Tyr Ala Lys Ser Lys Leu Ser Gly Asp Asn Ser Leu Leu Ser Thr Gln
 645 650 655
 Pro Leu Lys Val Ile Ala Gly Ile Asp Tyr Glu Ser Pro Ser Glu Lys
 660 665 670

Trp Gly Val Phe Ser Arg Leu Thr Tyr Leu Gly Ala Lys Lys Val Lys
 675 680 685
 Asp Ala Gln Tyr Thr Val Tyr Glu Asn Lys Gly Trp Gly Thr Pro Leu
 690 695 700
 Gln Lys Lys Val Lys Asp Tyr Pro Trp Leu Asn Lys Ser Ala Tyr Val
 705 710 715 720
 Phe Asp Met Tyr Gly Phe Tyr Lys Pro Val Lys Asn Leu Thr Leu Arg
 725 730 735
 Ala Gly Val Tyr Asn Leu Phe Asn Arg Lys Tyr Thr Thr Trp Asp Ser
 740 745 750
 Leu Arg Gly Leu Tyr Ser Tyr Ser Thr Thr Asn Ala Val Asp Arg Asp
 755 760 765
 Gly Lys Gly Leu Asp Arg Tyr Arg Ala Pro Gly Arg Asn Tyr Ala Val
 770 775 780
 Ser Leu Glu Trp Lys Phe
 785 790

(2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:3:

(i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:

- (A) LENGTH: 2375 base pairs
- (B) TYPE: nucleic acid
- (C) STRANDEDNESS: single
- (D) TOPOLOGY: linear

(ii) MOLECULE TYPE: cDNA

(ix) FEATURE:

- (A) NAME/KEY: CDS
- (B) LOCATION: 1..2375

(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:3:

| | |
|---|-----|
| ATG AAA CCA TTA CAA ATG CCC CCT ATC GCC GCG CTG CTC GGC AGT ATT | 48 |
| Met Lys Pro Leu Gln Met Pro Pro Ile Ala Ala Leu Leu Gly Ser Ile | |
| 1 5 10 15 | |
| TTC GGC AAT CCG GTC TTT GCG GCA GAT GAA GCT GCA ACT GAA ACC ACA | 96 |
| Phe Gly Asn Pro Val Phe Ala Ala Asp Glu Ala Ala Thr Glu Thr Thr | |
| 20 25 30 | |
| CCC GTT AAG GCA GAG GTA AAA GCA GTG CGC GTT AAA GGT CAG CGC AAT | 144 |
| Pro Val Lys Ala Glu Val Lys Ala Val Arg Val Lys Gly Gln Arg Asn | |
| 35 40 45 | |
| GCG CCT GCG GCT GTG GAA CGC GTC AAC CTT AAC CGT ATC AAA CAA GAA | 192 |
| Ala Pro Ala Ala Val Glu Arg Val Asn Leu Asn Arg Ile Lys Gln Glu | |
| 50 55 60 | |
| ATG ATA CGC GAC AAT AAA GAC TTG GTG CGC TAT TCC ACC GAT GTC GGC | 240 |
| Met Ile Arg Asp Asn Lys Asp Leu Val Arg Tyr Ser Thr Asp Val Gly | |
| 65 70 75 80 | |
| TTG AGC GAC AGG AGC CGT CAT CAA AAA GGC TTT GCC ATT CGC GGC GTG | 288 |
| Leu Ser Asp Arg Ser Arg His Gln Lys Gly Phe Ala Ile Arg Gly Val | |
| 85 90 95 | |

| | |
|---|------|
| GAA GGC GAC CGT GTC GGC GTT AGT ATT GAC GGC GTA AAC CTG CCT GAT Glu Gly Asp Arg Val Gly Val Ser Ile Asp Gly Val Asn Leu Pro Asp 100 105 110 | 336 |
| TCC GAA GAA AAC TCG CTG TAC GCC CGT TAT GGC AAC TTC AAC AGC TCG Ser Glu Glu Asn Ser Leu Tyr Ala Arg Tyr Gly Asn Phe Asn Ser Ser 115 120 125 | 384 |
| CGT CTG TCT ATC GAC CCC GAA CTC GTG CGC AAC ATC GAC ATC GTA AAA Arg Leu Ser Ile Asp Pro Glu Leu Val Arg Asn Ile Asp Ile Val Lys 130 135 140 | 432 |
| GGG GCG GAC TCT TTC AAT ACC GGC AGC GGC GCC TTG GGC GGC GGT GTG Gly Ala Asp Ser Phe Asn Thr Gly Ser Gly Ala Leu Gly Gly Val 145 150 155 160 | 480 |
| AAT TAC CAA ACC CTG CAA GGA CGT GAC TTA CTG TTG CCT GAA CGG CAG Asn Tyr Gln Thr Leu Gln Gly Arg Asp Leu Leu Leu Pro Glu Arg Gln 165 170 175 | 528 |
| TTC GGC GTG ATG ATG AAA AAC GGT TAC AGC ACG CGT AAC CGT GAA TGG Phe Gly Val Met Met Lys Asn Gly Tyr Ser Thr Arg Asn Arg Glu Trp 180 185 190 | 576 |
| ACA AAT ACC CTC GGT TTC GGC GTG AGC AAC GAC CGC GTG GAT GCC GCT Thr Asn Thr Leu Gly Phe Gly Val Ser Asn Asp Arg Val Asp Ala Ala 195 200 205 | 624 |
| TTG CTG TAT TCG CAA CGG CGC GGC CAT GAA ACT GAA AGC GCG GGC AAG Leu Leu Tyr Ser Gln Arg Arg Gly His Glu Thr Glu Ser Ala Gly Lys 210 215 220 | 672 |
| CGT GGT TAT CCG GTA GAG GGT GCT GGT AGC GGA GCG AAT ATC CGT GGT Arg Gly Tyr Pro Val Glu Gly Ala Gly Ser Gly Ala Asn Ile Arg Gly 225 230 235 240 | 720 |
| TCT GCG CGC GGT ATT CCT GAT CCG TCC CAA CAC AAA TAC CAC AGC TTC Ser Ala Arg Gly Ile Pro Asp Pro Ser Gln His Lys Tyr His Ser Phe 245 250 255 | 768 |
| TTG GGT AAG ATT GCT TAT CAA ATC AAC GAC AAC CAC CGC ATC GGC GCA Leu Gly Lys Ile Ala Tyr Gln Ile Asn Asp Asn His Arg Ile Gly Ala 260 265 270 | 816 |
| TCG CTC AAC GGT CAG CAG GGG CAT AAT TAC ACG GTT GAA GAG TCT TAC Ser Leu Asn Gly Gln Gln Gly His Asn Tyr Thr Val Glu Glu Ser Tyr 275 280 285 | 864 |
| AAC CTG CTT GCT TCT TAT TGG CGT GAA GCT GAC GAT GTC AAC AGA CGG Asn Leu Leu Ala Ser Tyr Trp Arg Glu Ala Asp Asp Val Asn Arg Arg 290 295 300 | 912 |
| CGT AAC ACC AAC CTC TTT TAC GAA TGG ACG CCG GAA TCC GAC CGG TTG Arg Asn Thr Asn Leu Phe Tyr Glu Trp Thr Pro Glu Ser Asp Arg Leu 305 310 315 320 | 960 |
| TCT ATG GTA AAA GCG GAT GTC GAT TAT CAA AAA ACC AAA GTA TCT GCG Ser Met Val Lys Ala Asp Val Asp Tyr Gln Lys Thr Lys Val Ser Ala 325 330 335 | 1008 |
| GTC AAC TAC AAA GGT TCG TTC CCG ACG AAT TAC ACC ACA TGG GAA ACC Val Asn Tyr Lys Gly Ser Phe Pro Thr Asn Tyr Thr Thr Trp Glu Thr 340 345 350 | 1056 |
| GAG TAC CAT AAA AAG GAA GTT GGC GAA ATC TAT AAC CGC AGC ATG GAT Glu Tyr His Lys Lys Glu Val Gly Glu Ile Tyr Asn Arg Ser Met Asp 355 360 365 | 1104 |

| | |
|---|------|
| ACA ACC TTC AAA CGT ATT ACG CTG CGT ATG GAC AGC CAT CCG TTG CAA | 1152 |
| Thr Thr Phe Lys Arg Ile Thr Leu Arg Met Asp Ser His Pro Leu Gln | |
| 370 375 380 | |
| CTC GGG GGG GGG CGA CAC CGC CTG TCG TTC AAA ACC TTT GCC GGG CAG | 1200 |
| Leu Gly Gly Gly Arg His Arg Leu Ser Phe Lys Thr Phe Ala Gly Gln | |
| 385 390 395 400 | |
| CGT GAT TTT GAA AAC TTA AAC CGC GAC GAT TAC TAC TTC AGC GGC CGT | 1248 |
| Arg Asp Phe Glu Asn Leu Asn Arg Asp Asp Tyr Tyr Phe Ser Gly Arg | |
| 405 410 415 | |
| GTT GTT CGA ACC ACC AAC AGT ATC CAG CAT CCG GTG AAA ACC ACC AAC | 1296 |
| Val Val Arg Thr Thr Asn Ser Ile Gln His Pro Val Lys Thr Thr Asn | |
| 420 425 430 | |
| TAC GGT TTC TCG CTG TCC GAC CAA ATC CAA TGG AAC GAC GTG TTC AGT | 1344 |
| Tyr Gly Phe Ser Leu Ser Asp Gln Ile Gln Trp Asn Asp Val Phe Ser | |
| 435 440 445 | |
| AGC CGC GCA GGT ATC CGT TAC GAC CAC ACC AAA ATG ACG CCT CAG GAA | 1392 |
| Ser Arg Ala Gly Ile Arg Tyr Asp His Thr Lys Met Thr Pro Gln Glu | |
| 450 455 460 | |
| TTG AAT GCC GAC TGT CAT GCT TGT GAC AAA ACA CCG CCT GCA GCC AAC | 1440 |
| Leu Asn Ala Asp Cys His Ala Cys Asp Lys Thr Pro Pro Ala Ala Asn | |
| 465 470 475 480 | |
| ACT TAT AAA GGC TGG AGC GGA TTT GTC GGC TTG GCG GCG CAG CTG AGC | 1488 |
| Thr Tyr Lys Gly Trp Ser Gly Phe Val Gly Leu Ala Ala Gln Leu Ser | |
| 485 490 495 | |
| CAA ACA TGG CGT TTG GGT TAC GAT GTG ACC TCA GGT TTC CGC GTG CCG | 1536 |
| Gln Thr Trp Arg Leu Gly Tyr Asp Val Thr Ser Gly Phe Arg Val Pro | |
| 500 505 510 | |
| AAT GCG TCT GAA GTG TAT TTC ACT TAC AAC CAC GGT TCG GGC ACT TGG | 1584 |
| Asn Ala Ser Glu Val Tyr Phe Thr Tyr Asn His Gly Ser Gly Thr Trp | |
| 515 520 525 | |
| AAG CCT AAT CCT AAT TTG AAG GCA GAA CGC AGC ACC ACC CAC ACC CTG | 1632 |
| Lys Pro Asn Pro Asn Leu Lys Ala Glu Arg Ser Thr Thr His Thr Leu | |
| 530 535 540 | |
| TCC TTG CAG GGG CGC GGC GAC AAA GGG ACA CTG GAT GCC AAC CTG TAT | 1680 |
| Ser Leu Gln Gly Arg Gly Asp Lys Gly Thr Leu Asp Ala Asn Leu Tyr | |
| 545 550 555 560 | |
| CAA AGC AAT TAC CGA AAC TTC CTG TCG GAA GAG CAG AAT CTG ACT GTC | 1728 |
| Gln Ser Asn Tyr Arg Asn Phe Leu Ser Glu Glu Gln Asn Leu Thr Val | |
| 565 570 575 | |
| AGC GGC ACA CCC GGC TGT ACT GAG GAG GAT GCT TAC TAC TAT AGA TGC | 1776 |
| Ser Gly Thr Pro Gly Cys Thr Glu Glu Asp Ala Tyr Tyr Tyr Arg Cys | |
| 580 585 590 | |
| AGC GAC CCC TAC AAA GAA AAA CTG GAT TGG CAG ATG AAA AAT ATC GAC | 1824 |
| Ser Asp Pro Tyr Lys Glu Lys Leu Asp Trp Gln Met Lys Asn Ile Asp | |
| 595 600 605 | |
| AAG GCC AGA ATC CGC GGT ATC GAG TTG ACA GGC CGT CTG AAT GTG GAC | 1872 |
| Lys Ala Arg Ile Arg Gly Ile Glu Leu Thr Gly Arg Leu Asn Val Asp | |
| 610 615 620 | |

| | |
|---|------|
| AAA GTA GCG TCT TTT GTT CCT GAG GGT TGG AAA CTG TTC GGC TCG CTG Lys Val Ala Ser Phe Val Pro Glu Gly Trp Lys Leu Phe Gly Ser Leu 625 630 635 640 | 1920 |
| GGT TAT GCG AAA AGC AAA CTG TCG GGC GAC AAC AGC CTG CTG TCC ACA Gly Tyr Ala Lys Ser Lys Leu Ser Gly Asp Asn Ser Leu Leu Ser Thr 645 650 655 | 1968 |
| CAG CCG CTG AAA GTG ATT GCC GGT ATC GAC TAT GAA AGT CCG AGC GAA Gln Pro Leu Lys Val Ile Ala Gly Ile Asp Tyr Glu Ser Pro Ser Glu 660 665 670 | 2016 |
| AAA TGG GGC GTA TTC TCC CGC CTG ACC TAT CTA GGC GCG AAA AAG GTC Lys Trp Gly Val Phe Ser Arg Leu Thr Tyr Leu Gly Ala Lys Lys Val 675 680 685 | 2064 |
| AAA GAC GCG CAA TAC ACC GTT TAT GAA AAC AAG GGC TGG GGT ACG CCT Lys Asp Ala Gln Tyr Thr Val Tyr Glu Asn Lys Gly Trp Gly Thr Pro 690 695 700 | 2112 |
| TTG CAG AAA AAG GTA AAA GAT TAC CCG TGG CTG AAC AAG TCG GCT TAT Leu Gln Lys Lys Val Lys Asp Tyr Pro Trp Leu Asn Lys Ser Ala Tyr 705 710 715 720 | 2160 |
| G TG TTT GAT ATG TAC GGC TTC TAC AAA CCG GCT AAA AAC CTG ACT TTG Val Phe Asp Met Tyr Gly Phe Tyr Lys Pro Ala Lys Asn Leu Thr Leu 725 730 735 | 2208 |
| CGT GCA GGC GTG TAC AAC CTG TTC AAC CGC AAA TAC ACC ACT TGG GAT Arg Ala Gly Val Tyr Asn Leu Phe Asn Arg Lys Tyr Thr Thr Trp Asp 740 745 750 | 2256 |
| TCC CTG CGC GGT TTA TAT AGC TAC AGC ACC ACC AAT GCG GTC GAC CGC Ser Leu Arg Gly Leu Tyr Ser Tyr Ser Thr Thr Asn Ala Val Asp Arg 755 760 765 | 2304 |
| GAT GGC AAA GGC TTA GAC CGC TAC CGC GCC CCA GGC CGC AAT TAC GCC Asp Gly Lys Gly Leu Asp Arg Tyr Arg Ala Pro Gly Arg Asn Tyr Ala 770 775 780 | 2352 |
| GTA TCG CTG GAA TGG AAG TTT TAA Val Ser Leu Glu Trp Lys Phe * | 2375 |
| 785 790 | |

(2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:4:

- (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:
 - (A) LENGTH: 791 amino acids
 - (B) TYPE: amino acid
 - (C) TOPOLOGY: linear

(ii) MOLECULE TYPE: protein

(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:4:

| |
|--|
| Met Lys Pro Leu Gln Met Pro Pro Ile Ala Ala Leu Leu Gly Ser Ile 1 5 10 15 |
| Phe Gly Asn Pro Val Phe Ala Ala Asp Glu Ala Ala Thr Glu Thr Thr 20 25 30 |
| Pro Val Lys Ala Glu Val Lys Ala Val Arg Val Lys Gly Gln Arg Asn 35 40 45 |

Ala Pro Ala Ala Val Glu Arg Val Asn Leu Asn Arg Ile Lys Gln Glu
 50 55 60

Met Ile Arg Asp Asn Lys Asp Leu Val Arg Tyr Ser Thr Asp Val Gly
 65 70 75 80

Leu Ser Asp Arg Ser Arg His Gln Lys Gly Phe Ala Ile Arg Gly Val
 85 90 95

Glu Gly Asp Arg Val Gly Val Ser Ile Asp Gly Val Asn Leu Pro Asp
 100 105 110

Ser Glu Glu Asn Ser Leu Tyr Ala Arg Tyr Gly Asn Phe Asn Ser Ser
 115 120 125

Arg Leu Ser Ile Asp Pro Glu Leu Val Arg Asn Ile Asp Ile Val Lys
 130 135 140

Gly Ala Asp Ser Phe Asn Thr Gly Ser Gly Ala Leu Gly Gly Val
 145 150 155 160

Asn Tyr Gln Thr Leu Gln Gly Arg Asp Leu Leu Leu Pro Glu Arg Gln
 165 170 175

Phe Gly Val Met Met Lys Asn Gly Tyr Ser Thr Arg Asn Arg Glu Trp
 180 185 190

Thr Asn Thr Leu Gly Phe Gly Val Ser Asn Asp Arg Val Asp Ala Ala
 195 200 205

Leu Leu Tyr Ser Gln Arg Arg Gly His Glu Thr Glu Ser Ala Gly Lys
 210 215 220

Arg Gly Tyr Pro Val Glu Gly Ala Gly Ser Gly Ala Asn Ile Arg Gly
 225 230 235 240

Ser Ala Arg Gly Ile Pro Asp Pro Ser Gln His Lys Tyr His Ser Phe
 245 250 255

Leu Gly Lys Ile Ala Tyr Gln Ile Asn Asp Asn His Arg Ile Gly Ala
 260 265 270

Ser Leu Asn Gly Gln Gln Gly His Asn Tyr Thr Val Glu Glu Ser Tyr
 275 280 285

Asn Leu Leu Ala Ser Tyr Trp Arg Glu Ala Asp Asp Val Asn Arg Arg
 290 295 300

Arg Asn Thr Asn Leu Phe Tyr Glu Trp Thr Pro Glu Ser Asp Arg Leu
 305 310 315 320

Ser Met Val Lys Ala Asp Val Asp Tyr Gln Lys Thr Lys Val Ser Ala
 325 330 335

Val Asn Tyr Lys Gly Ser Phe Pro Thr Asn Tyr Thr Thr Trp Glu Thr
 340 345 350

Glu Tyr His Lys Lys Glu Val Gly Glu Ile Tyr Asn Arg Ser Met Asp
 355 360 365

Thr Thr Phe Lys Arg Ile Thr Leu Arg Met Asp Ser His Pro Leu Gln
 370 375 380

Leu Gly Gly Gly Arg His Arg Leu Ser Phe Lys Thr Phe Ala Gly Gln
 385 390 395 400

Arg Asp Phe Glu Asn Leu Asn Arg Asp Asp Tyr Tyr Phe Ser Gly Arg
 405 410 415
 Val Val Arg Thr Thr Asn Ser Ile Gln His Pro Val Lys Thr Thr Asn
 420 425 430
 Tyr Gly Phe Ser Leu Ser Asp Gln Ile Gln Trp Asn Asp Val Phe Ser
 435 440 445
 Ser Arg Ala Gly Ile Arg Tyr Asp His Thr Lys Met Thr Pro Gln Glu
 450 455 460
 Leu Asn Ala Asp Cys His Ala Cys Asp Lys Thr Pro Pro Ala Ala Asn
 465 470 475 480
 Thr Tyr Lys Gly Trp Ser Gly Phe Val Gly Leu Ala Ala Gln Leu Ser
 485 490 495
 Gln Thr Trp Arg Leu Gly Tyr Asp Val Thr Ser Gly Phe Arg Val Pro
 500 505 510
 Asn Ala Ser Glu Val Tyr Phe Thr Tyr Asn His Gly Ser Gly Thr Trp
 515 520 525
 Lys Pro Asn Pro Asn Leu Lys Ala Glu Arg Ser Thr Thr His Thr Leu
 530 535 540
 Ser Leu Gln Gly Arg Gly Asp Lys Gly Thr Leu Asp Ala Asn Leu Tyr
 545 550 555 560
 Gln Ser Asn Tyr Arg Asn Phe Leu Ser Glu Glu Gln Asn Leu Thr Val
 565 570 575
 Ser Gly Thr Pro Gly Cys Thr Glu Glu Asp Ala Tyr Tyr Arg Cys
 580 585 590
 Ser Asp Pro Tyr Lys Glu Lys Leu Asp Trp Gln Met Lys Asn Ile Asp
 595 600 605
 Lys Ala Arg Ile Arg Gly Ile Glu Leu Thr Gly Arg Leu Asn Val Asp
 610 615 620
 Lys Val Ala Ser Phe Val Pro Glu Gly Trp Lys Leu Phe Gly Ser Leu
 625 630 635 640
 Gly Tyr Ala Lys Ser Lys Leu Ser Gly Asp Asn Ser Leu Leu Ser Thr
 645 650 655
 Gln Pro Leu Lys Val Ile Ala Gly Ile Asp Tyr Glu Ser Pro Ser Glu
 660 665 670
 Lys Trp Gly Val Phe Ser Arg Leu Thr Tyr Leu Gly Ala Lys Lys Val
 675 680 685
 Lys Asp Ala Gln Tyr Thr Val Tyr Glu Asn Lys Gly Trp Gly Thr Pro
 690 695 700
 Leu Gln Lys Lys Val Lys Asp Tyr Pro Trp Leu Asn Lys Ser Ala Tyr
 705 710 715 720
 Val Phe Asp Met Tyr Gly Phe Tyr Lys Pro Ala Lys Asn Leu Thr Leu
 725 730 735
 Arg Ala Gly Val Tyr Asn Leu Phe Asn Arg Lys Tyr Thr Trp Asp
 740 745 750

Ser Leu Arg Gly Leu Tyr Ser Tyr Ser Thr Thr Asn Ala Val Asp Arg
 755 760 765
 Asp Gly Lys Gly Leu Asp Arg Tyr Arg Ala Pro Gly Arg Asn Tyr Ala
 770 775 780
 Val Ser Leu Glu Trp Lys Phe
 785 790

(2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:5:

(i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:
 (A) LENGTH: 2379 base pairs
 (B) TYPE: nucleic acid
 (C) STRANDEDNESS: single
 (D) TOPOLOGY: linear

(ii) MOLECULE TYPE: cDNA

(ix) FEATURE:
 (A) NAME/KEY: CDS
 (B) LOCATION: 1..2379

(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:5:

| | |
|---|-----|
| ATG AAA CCA TTA CAA ATG CTC CCT ATC GCC GCG CTG GTC GGC AGT ATT | 48 |
| Met Lys Pro Leu Gln Met Leu Pro Ile Ala Ala Leu Val Gly Ser Ile | |
| 1 5 10 15 | |
| TTC GGC AAT CCG GTC TTT GCG GCA GAT GAA GCT GCA ACT GAA ACC ACA | 96 |
| Phe Gly Asn Pro Val Phe Ala Ala Asp Glu Ala Ala Thr Glu Thr Thr | |
| 20 25 30 | |
| CCC GTT AAG GCA GAG GTA AAA GCA GTG CGC GTT AAA GGC CAG CGC AAT | 144 |
| Pro Val Lys Ala Glu Val Lys Ala Val Arg Val Lys Gly Gln Arg Asn | |
| 35 40 45 | |
| GCG CCT GCG GCT GTG GAA CGC GTC AAC CTT AAC CGT ATC AAA CAA GAA | 192 |
| Ala Pro Ala Ala Val Glu Arg Val Asn Leu Asn Arg Ile Lys Gln Glu | |
| 50 55 60 | |
| ATG ATA CGC GAC AAC AAA GAC TTG GTG CGC TAT TCC ACC GAT GTC GGC | 240 |
| Met Ile Arg Asp Asn Lys Asp Leu Val Arg Tyr Ser Thr Asp Val Gly | |
| 65 70 75 80 | |
| TTG AGC GAC AGC GGC CGC CAT CAA AAA GGC TTT GCT GTT CGC GGC GTG | 288 |
| Leu Ser Asp Ser Gly Arg His Gln Lys Gly Phe Ala Val Arg Gly Val | |
| 85 90 95 | |
| GAA GGC AAC CGT GTC GGC GTG AGC ATA GAC GGC GTA AAC CTG CCT GAT | 336 |
| Glu Gly Asn Arg Val Gly Val Ser Ile Asp Gly Val Asn Leu Pro Asp | |
| 100 105 110 | |
| TCC GAA AAC TCG CTG TAC GCC CGT TAT GGC AAC TTC AAC AGC TCG | 384 |
| Ser Glu Glu Asn Ser Leu Tyr Ala Arg Tyr Gly Asn Phe Asn Ser Ser | |
| 115 120 125 | |
| CGT CTG TCT ATC GAC CCC GAA CTC GTG CGC AAC ATC GAC ATC GTA AAA | 432 |
| Arg Leu Ser Ile Asp Pro Glu Leu Val Arg Asn Ile Asp Ile Val Lys | |
| 130 135 140 | |
| GGG GCG GAC TCT TTC AAT ACC GGC AGC GGC GCC TTG GGC GGC GGT GTG | 480 |
| Gly Ala Asp Ser Phe Asn Thr Gly Ser Gly Ala Leu Gly Gly Val | |
| 145 150 155 160 | |

| | |
|---|------|
| AAT TAC CAA ACC CTG CAA GGA CGT GAC TTA CTG TTG CCT GAA CGG CAG Asn Tyr Gln Thr Leu Gln Gly Arg Asp Leu Leu Leu Pro Glu Arg Gln 165 170 175 | 528 |
| TTC GGC GTG ATG ATG AAA AAC GGT TAC AGC ACG CGT AAC CGT GAA TGG Phe Gly Val Met Met Lys Asn Gly Tyr Ser Thr Arg Asn Arg Glu Trp 180 185 190 | 576 |
| ACA AAT ACC CTC GGT TTC GGC GTG AGC AAC GAC CGC GTG GAT GCC GCT Thr Asn Thr Leu Gly Phe Gly Val Ser Asn Asp Arg Val Asp Ala Ala 195 200 205 | 624 |
| TTG CTG TAT TCG CAA CGG CGC GGC CAT GAA ACT GAA AGC GCG GGC AAG Leu Leu Tyr Ser Gln Arg Arg Gly His Glu Thr Glu Ser Ala Gly Lys 210 215 220 | 672 |
| CGT GGT TAT CCG GTA GAG GGT GCT GGT AGC GGA GCG AAT ATC CGT GGT Arg Gly Tyr Pro Val Glu Gly Ala Gly Ser Gly Ala Asn Ile Arg Gly 225 230 235 240 | 720 |
| TCT GCG CGC GGT ATT CCT GAT CCG TCC CAA CAC AAA TAC CAC AGC TTC Ser Ala Arg Gly Ile Pro Asp Pro Ser Gln His Lys Tyr His Ser Phe 245 250 255 | 768 |
| TTG GGT AAG ATT GCT TAT CAA ATC AAC GAC AAC CAC CGC ATC GGC GCA Leu Gly Lys Ile Ala Tyr Gln Ile Asn Asp Asn His Arg Ile Gly Ala 260 265 270 | 816 |
| TCG CTC AAC GGT CAG CAG GGG CAT AAT TAC ACG GTT GAA GAG TCT TAC Ser Leu Asn Gly Gln Gln Gly His Asn Tyr Thr Val Glu Glu Ser Tyr 275 280 285 | 864 |
| AAC CTG CTT GCT TCT TAT TGG CGT GAA GCT GAC GAT GTC AAC AGA CGG Asn Leu Leu Ala Ser Tyr Trp Arg Glu Ala Asp Asp Val Asn Arg Arg 290 295 300 | 912 |
| CGT AAC ACC AAC CTC TTT TAC GAA TGG ACG CCG GAA TCC GAC CGG TTG Arg Asn Thr Asn Leu Phe Tyr Glu Trp Thr Pro Glu Ser Asp Arg Leu 305 310 315 320 | 960 |
| TCT ATG GTA AAA GCG GAT GTC GAT TAT CAA AAA ACC AAA GTA TCT GCG Ser Met Val Lys Ala Asp Val Asp Tyr Gln Lys Thr Lys Val Ser Ala 325 330 335 | 1008 |
| GTC AAC TAC AAA GGT TCG TTC CCG ATA GAG GAT TCT TCC ACC TTG ACA Val Asn Tyr Lys Gly Ser Phe Pro Ile Glu Asp Ser Ser Thr Leu Thr 340 345 350 | 1056 |
| CGT AAC TAC AAT CAA AAG GAC TTG GAT GAA ATC TAC AAC CGC AGT ATG Arg Asn Tyr Asn Gln Lys Asp Leu Asp Glu Ile Tyr Asn Arg Ser Met 355 360 365 | 1104 |
| GAT ACC CGC TTC AAA CGC ATT ACC CTG CGT TTG GAC AGC CAT CCG TTG Asp Thr Arg Phe Lys Arg Ile Thr Leu Arg Leu Asp Ser His Pro Leu 370 375 380 | 1152 |
| CAA CTC GGG GGG CGA CAC CGC CTG TCG TTT AAA ACT TTC GCC AGC Gln Leu Gly Gly Arg His Arg Leu Ser Phe Lys Thr Phe Ala Ser 385 390 395 400 | 1200 |
| CGC CGT GAT TTT GAA AAC CTA AAC CGC GAC GAT TAT TAC TTC AGC GGC Arg Arg Asp Phe Glu Asn Leu Asn Arg Asp Asp Tyr Tyr Phe Ser Gly 405 410 415 | 1248 |
| CGT GTT GTT CGA ACC ACC AGC AGT ATC CAG CAT CCG GTG AAA ACC ACC Arg Val Val Arg Thr Thr Ser Ser Ile Gln His Pro Val Lys Thr Thr 420 425 430 | 1296 |

| | |
|---|------|
| AAC TAC GGT TTC TCA CTG TCT GAC CAA ATT CAA TGG AAC GAC GTG TTC Asn Tyr Gly Phe Ser Leu Ser Asp Gln Ile Gln Trp Asn Asp Val Phe 435 440 445 | 1344 |
| AGT AGC CGC GCA GGT ATC CGT TAC GAT CAT ACC AAA ATG ACG CCT CAG Ser Ser Arg Ala Gly Ile Arg Tyr Asp His Thr Lys Met Thr Pro Gln 450 455 460 | 1392 |
| GAA TTG AAT GCC GAG TGT CAT GCT TGT GAC AAA ACA CCG CCT GCA GCC Glu Leu Asn Ala Glu Cys His Ala Cys Asp Lys Thr Pro Pro Ala Ala 465 470 475 480 | 1440 |
| AAC ACT TAT AAA GGC TGG AGC GGT TTT GTC GGC TTG GCG GCG CAA CTG Asn Thr Tyr Lys Gly Trp Ser Gly Phe Val Gly Leu Ala Ala Gln Leu 485 490 495 | 1488 |
| AAT CAG GCT TGG CGT GTC GGT TAC GAC ATT ACT TCC GGC TAC CGT GTC Asn Gln Ala Trp Arg Val Gly Tyr Asp Ile Thr Ser Gly Tyr Arg Val 500 505 510 | 1536 |
| CCC AAT GCG TCC GAA GTG TAT TTC ACT TAC AAC CAC GGT TCG GGT AAT Pro Asn Ala Ser Glu Val Tyr Phe Thr Tyr Asn His Gly Ser Gly Asn 515 520 525 | 1584 |
| TGG CTG CCC AAT CCC AAC CTG AAA GCC GAG CGC ACG ACC ACC CAC ACC Trp Leu Pro Asn Pro Asn Leu Lys Ala Glu Arg Thr Thr His Thr 530 535 540 | 1632 |
| CTC TCT CTG CAA GGC CGC AGC GAA AAA GGT ACT TTG GAT GCC AAC CTG Leu Ser Leu Gln Gly Arg Ser Glu Lys Gly Thr Leu Asp Ala Asn Leu 545 550 555 560 | 1680 |
| TAT CAA AGC AAT TAC CGC AAT TTC CTG TCT GAA GAG CAG AAG CTG ACC Tyr Gln Ser Asn Tyr Arg Asn Phe Leu Ser Glu Glu Gln Lys Leu Thr 565 570 575 | 1728 |
| ACC AGC GGC GAT GTC AGC TGT ACT CAG ATG AAT TAC TAC TAC GGT ATG Thr Ser Gly Asp Val Ser Cys Thr Gln Met Asn Tyr Tyr Gly Met 580 585 590 | 1776 |
| TGT AGC AAT CCT TAT TCC GAA AAA CTG GAA TGG CAG ATG CAA AAT ATC Cys Ser Asn Pro Tyr Ser Glu Lys Leu Glu Trp Gln Met Gln Asn Ile 595 600 605 | 1824 |
| GAC AAG GCC AGA ATC CGC GGT ATC GAG CTG ACG GGC CGT CTG AAT GTG Asp Lys Ala Arg Ile Arg Gly Ile Glu Leu Thr Gly Arg Leu Asn Val 610 615 620 | 1872 |
| GAC AAA GTA GCG TCT TTT GTT CCT GAG GGC TGG AAA CTG TTC GGC TCG Asp Lys Val Ala Ser Phe Val Pro Glu Gly Trp Lys Leu Phe Gly Ser 625 630 635 640 | 1920 |
| CTG GGT TAT GCG AAA AGC AAA CTG TCG GGC GAC AAC AGC CTG CTG TCC Leu Gly Tyr Ala Lys Ser Lys Leu Ser Gly Asp Asn Ser Leu Leu Ser 645 650 655 | 1968 |
| ACC CAG CCG TTG AAA GTG ATT GCC GGT ATC GAC TAT GAA AGT CCG AGC Thr Gln Pro Leu Lys Val Ile Ala Gly Ile Asp Tyr Glu Ser Pro Ser 660 665 670 | 2016 |
| GAA AAA TGG GGC GTG TTC TCC CGC CTG ACC TAT CTG GGC GCG AAA AAG Glu Lys Trp Gly Val Phe Ser Arg Leu Thr Tyr Leu Gly Ala Lys Lys 675 680 685 | 2064 |
| GTC AAA GAC GCG CAA TAC ACC GTT TAT GAA AAC AAG GGC TGG GGT ACG Val Lys Asp Ala Gln Tyr Thr Val Tyr Glu Asn Lys Gly Trp Gly Thr 690 695 700 | 2112 |

| | |
|---|------|
| CCT TTG CAG AAA AAG GTA AAA GAT TAC CCG TGG CTG AAC AAG TCG GCT Pro Leu Gln Lys Lys Val Lys Asp Tyr Pro Trp Leu Asn Lys Ser Ala 705 710 715 720 | 2160 |
| TAT GTG TTC GAT ATG TAC GGC TTC TAC AAA CCG GTG AAA AAC CTG ACT Tyr Val Phe Asp Met Tyr Gly Phe Tyr Lys Pro Val Lys Asn Leu Thr 725 730 735 | 2208 |
| TTG CGT GCA GGC GTA TAT AAT GTG TTC AAC CGC AAA TAC ACC ACT TGG Leu Arg Ala Gly Val Tyr Asn Val Phe Asn Arg Lys Tyr Thr Thr Trp 740 745 750 | 2256 |
| GAT TCC CTG CGC GGC CTG TAT AGC TAC AGC ACC ACC AAC TCG GTC GAC Asp Ser Leu Arg Gly Leu Tyr Ser Tyr Ser Thr Thr Asn Ser Val Asp 755 760 765 | 2304 |
| CGC GAT GGC AAA GGC TTA GAC CGC TAC CGC GCC CCA AGC CGT AAT TAC Arg Asp Gly Lys Gly Leu Asp Arg Tyr Arg Ala Pro Ser Arg Asn Tyr 770 775 780 | 2352 |
| GCC GTA TCG CTG GAA TGG AAG TTT TAA Ala Val Ser Leu Glu Trp Lys Phe * | 2379 |
| 785 790 | |

(2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:6:

- (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:
 - (A) LENGTH: 792 amino acids
 - (B) TYPE: amino acid
 - (C) TOPOLOGY: linear
- (ii) MOLECULE TYPE: protein
- (xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:6:

| |
|--|
| Met Lys Pro Leu Gln Met Leu Pro Ile Ala Ala Leu Val Gly Ser Ile 1 5 10 15 |
| Phe Gly Asn Pro Val Phe Ala Ala Asp Glu Ala Ala Thr Glu Thr Thr 20 25 30 |
| Pro Val Lys Ala Glu Val Lys Ala Val Arg Val Lys Gly Gln Arg Asn 35 40 45 |
| Ala Pro Ala Ala Val Glu Arg Val Asn Leu Asn Arg Ile Lys Gln Glu 50 55 60 |
| Met Ile Arg Asp Asn Lys Asp Leu Val Arg Tyr Ser Thr Asp Val Gly 65 70 75 80 |
| Leu Ser Asp Ser Gly Arg His Gln Lys Gly Phe Ala Val Arg Gly Val 85 90 95 |
| Glu Gly Asn Arg Val Gly Val Ser Ile Asp Gly Val Asn Leu Pro Asp 100 105 110 |
| Ser Glu Glu Asn Ser Leu Tyr Ala Arg Tyr Gly Asn Phe Asn Ser Ser 115 120 125 |
| Arg Leu Ser Ile Asp Pro Glu Leu Val Arg Asn Ile Asp Ile Val Lys 130 135 140 |
| Gly Ala Asp Ser Phe Asn Thr Gly Ser Gly Ala Leu Gly Gly Val 145 150 155 160 |

Asn Tyr Gln Thr Leu Gln Gly Arg Asp Leu Leu Leu Pro Glu Arg Gln
 165 170 175
 Phe Gly Val Met Met Lys Asn Gly Tyr Ser Thr Arg Asn Arg Glu Trp
 180 185 190
 Thr Asn Thr Leu Gly Phe Gly Val Ser Asn Asp Arg Val Asp Ala Ala
 195 200 205
 Leu Leu Tyr Ser Gln Arg Arg Gly His Glu Thr Glu Ser Ala Gly Lys
 210 215 220
 Arg Gly Tyr Pro Val Glu Gly Ala Gly Ser Gly Ala Asn Ile Arg Gly
 225 230 235 240
 Ser Ala Arg Gly Ile Pro Asp Pro Ser Gln His Lys Tyr His Ser Phe
 245 250 255
 Leu Gly Lys Ile Ala Tyr Gln Ile Asn Asp Asn His Arg Ile Gly Ala
 260 265 270
 Ser Leu Asn Gly Gln Gln Gly His Asn Tyr Thr Val Glu Glu Ser Tyr
 275 280 285
 Asn Leu Leu Ala Ser Tyr Trp Arg Glu Ala Asp Asp Val Asn Arg Arg
 290 295 300
 Arg Asn Thr Asn Leu Phe Tyr Glu Trp Thr Pro Glu Ser Asp Arg Leu
 305 310 315 320
 Ser Met Val Lys Ala Asp Val Asp Tyr Gln Lys Thr Lys Val Ser Ala
 325 330 335
 Val Asn Tyr Lys Gly Ser Phe Pro Ile Glu Asp Ser Ser Thr Leu Thr
 340 345 350
 Arg Asn Tyr Asn Gln Lys Asp Leu Asp Glu Ile Tyr Asn Arg Ser Met
 355 360 365
 Asp Thr Arg Phe Lys Arg Ile Thr Leu Arg Leu Asp Ser His Pro Leu
 370 375 380
 Gln Leu Gly Gly Arg His Arg Leu Ser Phe Lys Thr Phe Ala Ser
 385 390 395 400
 Arg Arg Asp Phe Glu Asn Leu Asn Arg Asp Asp Tyr Tyr Phe Ser Gly
 405 410 415
 Arg Val Val Arg Thr Thr Ser Ser Ile Gln His Pro Val Lys Thr Thr
 420 425 430
 Asn Tyr Gly Phe Ser Leu Ser Asp Gln Ile Gln Trp Asn Asp Val Phe
 435 440 445
 Ser Ser Arg Ala Gly Ile Arg Tyr Asp His Thr Lys Met Thr Pro Gln
 450 455 460
 Glu Leu Asn Ala Glu Cys His Ala Cys Asp Lys Thr Pro Pro Ala Ala
 465 470 475 480
 Asn Thr Tyr Lys Gly Trp Ser Gly Phe Val Gly Leu Ala Ala Gln Leu
 485 490 495
 Asn Gln Ala Trp Arg Val Gly Tyr Asp Ile Thr Ser Gly Tyr Arg Val
 500 505 510

Pro Asn Ala Ser Glu Val Tyr Phe Thr Tyr Asn His Gly Ser Gly Asn
 515 520 525
 Trp Leu Pro Asn Pro Asn Leu Lys Ala Glu Arg Thr Thr Thr His Thr
 530 535 540
 Leu Ser Leu Gln Gly Arg Ser Glu Lys Gly Thr Leu Asp Ala Asn Leu
 545 550 555 560
 Tyr Gln Ser Asn Tyr Arg Asn Phe Leu Ser Glu Glu Gln Lys Leu Thr
 565 570 575
 Thr Ser Gly Asp Val Ser Cys Thr Gln Met Asn Tyr Tyr Gly Met
 580 585 590
 Cys Ser Asn Pro Tyr Ser Glu Lys Leu Glu Trp Gln Met Gln Asn Ile
 595 600 605
 Asp Lys Ala Arg Ile Arg Gly Ile Glu Leu Thr Gly Arg Leu Asn Val
 610 615 620
 Asp Lys Val Ala Ser Phe Val Pro Glu Gly Trp Lys Leu Phe Gly Ser
 625 630 635 640
 Leu Gly Tyr Ala Lys Ser Lys Leu Ser Gly Asp Asn Ser Leu Leu Ser
 645 650 655
 Thr Gln Pro Leu Lys Val Ile Ala Gly Ile Asp Tyr Glu Ser Pro Ser
 660 665 670
 Glu Lys Trp Gly Val Phe Ser Arg Leu Thr Tyr Leu Gly Ala Lys Lys
 675 680 685
 Val Lys Asp Ala Gln Tyr Thr Val Tyr Glu Asn Lys Gly Trp Gly Thr
 690 695 700
 Pro Leu Gln Lys Lys Val Lys Asp Tyr Pro Trp Leu Asn Lys Ser Ala
 705 710 715 720
 Tyr Val Phe Asp Met Tyr Gly Phe Tyr Lys Pro Val Lys Asn Leu Thr
 725 730 735
 Leu Arg Ala Gly Val Tyr Asn Val Phe Asn Arg Lys Tyr Thr Thr Trp
 740 745 750
 Asp Ser Leu Arg Gly Leu Tyr Ser Tyr Ser Thr Thr Asn Ser Val Asp
 755 760 765
 Arg Asp Gly Lys Gly Leu Asp Arg Tyr Arg Ala Pro Ser Arg Asn Tyr
 770 775 780
 Ala Val Ser Leu Glu Trp Lys Phe
 785 790

(2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:7:

- (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:
 - (A) LENGTH: 2378 base pairs
 - (B) TYPE: nucleic acid
 - (C) STRANDEDNESS: single
 - (D) TOPOLOGY: linear
- (ii) MOLECULE TYPE: cDNA
- (ix) FEATURE:
 - (A) NAME/KEY: CDS

(B) LOCATION: 1..2373

(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO: 7:

| | |
|---|-----|
| ATG AAA CCA TTA CAC ATG CTT CCT ATT GCC GCG CTG GTC GGC AGT ATT | 48 |
| Met Lys Pro Leu His Met Leu Pro Ile Ala Ala Leu Val Gly Ser Ile | |
| 1 5 10 15 | |
| TTC GGC AAT CCG GTC TTG GCA GCG GAT GAA GCT GCA ACC GAA ACC ACA | 96 |
| Phe Gly Asn Pro Val Leu Ala Ala Asp Glu Ala Ala Thr Glu Thr Thr | |
| 20 25 30 | |
| CCC GTT AAA GCA GAG ATA AAA GAA GTG CGC GTT AAA GAC CAG CTT AAT | 144 |
| Pro Val Lys Ala Glu Ile Lys Glu Val Arg Val Lys Asp Gln Leu Asn | |
| 35 40 45 | |
| GCG CCT GCA ACC GTG GAA CGT GTC AAC CTC GGC CGC ATT CAA CAG GAA | 192 |
| Ala Pro Ala Thr Val Glu Arg Val Asn Leu Gly Arg Ile Gln Gln Glu | |
| 50 55 60 | |
| ATG ATA CGC GAC AAC AAA GAC TTG GTG CGT TAC TCC ACC GAC GTC GGC | 240 |
| Met Ile Arg Asp Asn Lys Asp Leu Val Arg Tyr Ser Thr Asp Val Gly | |
| 65 70 75 80 | |
| TTG AGC GAT AGC GGC CGC CAT CAA AAA GGC TTT GCT GTG CGC GGC GTG | 288 |
| Leu Ser Asp Ser Gly Arg His Gln Lys Gly Phe Ala Val Arg Gly Val | |
| 85 90 95 | |
| GAA GGC AAC CGT GTC GGT GTC AGC ATT GAC GGC GTG AGC CTG CCT GAT | 336 |
| Glu Gly Asn Arg Val Gly Val Ser Ile Asp Gly Val Ser Leu Pro Asp | |
| 100 105 110 | |
| TCG GAA GAA AAC TCA CTG TAT GCA CGT TAT GGC AAC TTC AAC AGC TCG | 384 |
| Ser Glu Glu Asn Ser Leu Tyr Ala Arg Tyr Gly Asn Phe Asn Ser Ser | |
| 115 120 125 | |
| CGC CTG TCT ATC GAC CCC GAA CTC GTG CGC AAC ATC GAA ATC GCG AAG | 432 |
| Arg Leu Ser Ile Asp Pro Glu Leu Val Arg Asn Ile Glu Ile Ala Lys | |
| 130 135 140 | |
| GGC GCT GAC TCT TTC AAT ACC GGT AGC GGC GCA TTG GGT GGC GGC GTG | 480 |
| Gly Ala Asp Ser Phe Asn Thr Gly Ser Gly Ala Leu Gly Gly Val | |
| 145 150 155 160 | |
| AAT TAC CAA ACC CTG CAA GGA CAT GAT TTG CTG TTG GAC GAC AGG CAA | 528 |
| Asn Tyr Gln Thr Leu Gln Gly His Asp Leu Leu Leu Asp Asp Arg Gln | |
| 165 170 175 | |
| TTC GGC GTG ATG ATG AAA AAC GGT TAC AGC AGC CGC AAC CGC GAA TGG | 576 |
| Phe Gly Val Met Met Lys Asn Gly Tyr Ser Ser Arg Asn Arg Glu Trp | |
| 180 185 190 | |
| ACA AAT ACA CTC GGT TTC GGT GTG AGC AAC GAC CGC GTG GAT GCC GCT | 624 |
| Thr Asn Thr Leu Gly Phe Gly Val Ser Asn Asp Arg Val Asp Ala Ala | |
| 195 200 205 | |
| TTG CTG TAT TCG CAA CGT CGC GGT CAT GAG ACC GAA AGC GCG GGC GAG | 672 |
| Leu Leu Tyr Ser Gln Arg Arg Gly His Glu Thr Glu Ser Ala Gly Glu | |
| 210 215 220 | |
| CGT GGC TAT CCG GTA GAG GGT GCT GGC AGC GGA GCA ATT ATC CGT GGT | 720 |
| Arg Gly Tyr Pro Val Glu Gly Ala Gly Ser Gly Ala Ile Ile Arg Gly | |
| 225 230 235 240 | |
| TCG TCA CGC GGT ATC CCT GAT CCG TCC AAA CAC AAA TAC CAC AAC TTC | 768 |
| Ser Ser Arg Gly Ile Pro Asp Pro Ser Lys His Lys Tyr His Asn Phe | |
| 245 250 255 | |

| | |
|---|------|
| TTG GGT AAG ATT GCT TAT CAA ATC AAC GAC AAG CAC CGC ATC GGC CCA Leu Gly Lys Ile Ala Tyr Gln Ile Asn Asp Lys His Arg Ile Gly Pro 260 265 270 | 816 |
| TCG TTT AAC GGC CAG CAG GGG CAT AAT TAC ACG ATT GAA GAG TCT TAT Ser Phe Asn Gly Gln Gln Gly His Asn Tyr Thr Ile Glu Glu Ser Tyr 275 280 285 | 864 |
| AAC CTG ACC GCT TCT TCC TGG CGC GAA GCC GAT GAC GTA AAC AGA CGG Asn Leu Thr Ala Ser Ser Trp Arg Glu Ala Asp Asp Val Asn Arg Arg 290 295 300 | 912 |
| CGC AAT GCC AAC CTC TTT TAC GAA TGG ACG CCT GAT TCA AAT TGG CTG Arg Asn Ala Asn Leu Phe Tyr Glu Trp Thr Pro Asp Ser Asn Trp Leu 305 310 315 320 | 960 |
| TCG TCT TTG AAG GCG GAC TTC GAT TAT CAG ACA ACC AAA GTG GCG GCG Ser Ser Leu Lys Ala Asp Phe Asp Tyr Gln Thr Thr Lys Val Ala Ala 325 330 335 | 1008 |
| GTT AAC AAC AAA GGC TCG TTC CCG ACG GAT TAT TCC ACC TGG ACG CGC Val Asn Asn Lys Gly Ser Phe Pro Thr Asp Tyr Ser Thr Trp Thr Arg 340 345 350 | 1056 |
| AAC TAT AAT CAG AAG GAT TTG GAG AAT ATA TAC AAC CGC AGC ATG GAC Asn Tyr Asn Gln Lys Asp Leu Glu Asn Ile Tyr Asn Arg Ser Met Asp 355 360 365 | 1104 |
| ACC CGA TTC AAA CGT TTT ACT TTG CGT ATG GAC AGC CAA CCG TTG CAA Thr Arg Phe Lys Arg Phe Thr Leu Arg Met Asp Ser Gln Pro Leu Gln 370 375 380 | 1152 |
| CTG GGC GGC CAA CAT CGC TTG TCG CTT AAA ACT TTC GCC AGT CGG CGT Leu Gly Gly Gln His Arg Leu Ser Leu Lys Thr Phe Ala Ser Arg Arg 385 390 395 400 | 1200 |
| GAG TTT GAA AAC TTA AAC CGC GAC GAT TAT TAC TTC AGC GAA AGA GTA Glu Phe Glu Asn Leu Asn Arg Asp Asp Tyr Tyr Phe Ser Glu Arg Val 405 410 415 | 1248 |
| TCC CGT ACT ACC AGC TCG ATT CAA CAC CCC GTG AAA ACC ACT AAT TAT Ser Arg Thr Thr Ser Ser Ile Gln His Pro Val Lys Thr Thr Asn Tyr 420 425 430 | 1296 |
| GGT TTC TCA CTG TCT GAT CAA ATC CAA TGG AAC GAC GTG TTC AGC AGC Gly Phe Ser Leu Ser Asp Gln Ile Gln Trp Asn Asp Val Phe Ser Ser 435 440 445 | 1344 |
| CGT GCA GAT ATC CGT TAC GAT CAT ACC AAA ATG ACG CCT CAG GAA TTG Arg Ala Asp Ile Arg Tyr Asp His Thr Lys Met Thr Pro Gln Glu Leu 450 455 460 | 1392 |
| AAT GCC GAG TGT CAT GCT TGT GAC AAA ACA CCG CCT GCA GCC AAT ACT Asn Ala Glu Cys His Ala Cys Asp Lys Thr Pro Pro Ala Ala Asn Thr 465 470 475 480 | 1440 |
| TAT AAA GGC TGG AGC GGA TTT GTC GGT TTG GCG GCG CAA CTG AAT CAG Tyr Lys Gly Trp Ser Gly Phe Val Gly Leu Ala Ala Gln Leu Asn Gln 485 490 495 | 1488 |
| GCT TGG CAT GTC GGT TAC GAC ATT ACT TCC GGC TAC CGT GTC CCC AAT Ala Trp His Val Gly Tyr Asp Ile Thr Ser Gly Tyr Arg Val Pro Asn 500 505 510 | 1536 |
| GCG TCC GAA GTG TAT TTC ACT TAC AAC CAC GGT TCG GGT AAT TGG CTG Ala Ser Glu Val Tyr Phe Thr Tyr Asn His Gly Ser Gly Asn Trp Leu 515 520 525 | 1584 |

| | |
|---|------|
| CCC AAT CCC AAC CTG AAA GCC GAG CGC AGC ACC ACC CAC ACC CTG TCT Pro Asn Pro Asn Leu Lys Ala Glu Arg Ser Thr Thr His Thr Leu Ser 530 535 540 | 1632 |
| CTG CAA GGC CGC AGC GAA AAA GGT ACT TTG GAT GCC AAC CTG TAT CAA Leu Gln Gly Arg Ser Glu Lys Gly Thr Leu Asp Ala Asn Leu Tyr Gln 545 550 555 560 | 1680 |
| AAC AAT TAC CGC AAC TTC TTG TCT GAA GAG CAG AAG CTG ACC ACC AGC Asn Asn Tyr Arg Asn Phe Leu Ser Glu Glu Gln Lys Leu Thr Thr Ser 565 570 575 | 1728 |
| GGC GAT GTC GGC TGT ACT CAG ATG AAT TAC TAC TAC GGT ATG TGT AGC Gly Asp Val Gly Cys Thr Gln Met Asn Tyr Tyr Tyr Gly Met Cys Ser 580 585 590 | 1776 |
| AAT CCT TAT TCC GAA AAA CCG GAA TGG CAG ATG CAA AAT ATC GAT AAG Asn Pro Tyr Ser Glu Lys Pro Glu Trp Gln Met Gln Asn Ile Asp Lys 595 600 605 | 1824 |
| GCC CGA ATC CGT GGT CTT GAG CTG ACA GGC CGT CTG AAT GTG ACA AAA Ala Arg Ile Arg Gly Leu Glu Leu Thr Gly Arg Leu Asn Val Thr Lys 610 615 620 | 1872 |
| GTA GCG TCT TTT GTT CCT GAG GGC TGG AAA TTG TTC GGC TCG CTG GGT Val Ala Ser Phe Val Pro Glu Gly Trp Lys Leu Phe Gly Ser Leu Gly 625 630 635 640 | 1920 |
| TAT GCG AAA AGC AAA CTG TCG GGC GAC AAC AGC CTG CTG TCC ACA CAG Tyr Ala Lys Ser Lys Leu Ser Gly Asp Asn Ser Leu Leu Ser Thr Gln 645 650 655 | 1968 |
| CCG CCG AAA GTG ATT GCC GGT GTC GAC TAC GAA AGC CCG AGC GAA AAA Pro Pro Lys Val Ile Ala Gly Val Asp Tyr Glu Ser Pro Ser Glu Lys 660 665 670 | 2016 |
| TGG GGT GTG TTC TCC CGC CTG ACT TAT CTG GGT GCG AAA AAG GCC AAA Trp Gly Val Phe Ser Arg Leu Thr Tyr Leu Gly Ala Lys Lys Ala Lys 675 680 685 | 2064 |
| GAC GCG CAA TAC ACC GTT TAT GAA AAC AAG GGC CGG GGT ACG CCT TTG Asp Ala Gln Tyr Thr Val Tyr Glu Asn Lys Gly Arg Gly Thr Pro Leu 690 695 700 | 2112 |
| CAG AAA AAG GTA AAA GAT TAC CCG TGG CTG AAC AAG TCG GCT TAT GTG Gln Lys Val Lys Asp Tyr Pro Trp Leu Asn Lys Ser Ala Tyr Val 705 710 715 720 | 2160 |
| TTT GAT ATG TAC GGC TTC TAC AAA CTG GCT AAA AAC CTG ACT TTG CGT Phe Asp Met Tyr Gly Phe Tyr Lys Leu Ala Lys Asn Leu Thr Leu Arg 725 730 735 | 2208 |
| GCA GGC GTA TAT AAT GTG TTC AAC CGC AAA TAC ACC ACT TGG GAT TCC Ala Gly Val Tyr Asn Val Phe Asn Arg Lys Tyr Thr Thr Trp Asp Ser 740 745 750 | 2256 |
| CTG CGC GGT TTG TAT AGC TAC AGC ACC ACC AAC GCG GTC GAC CGA GAT Leu Arg Gly Leu Tyr Ser Tyr Ser Thr Thr Asn Ala Val Asp Arg Asp 755 760 765 | 2304 |
| GGC AAA GGC TTA GAC CGC TAC CGC GCC TCA GGC CGT AAT TAC GCC GTA Gly Lys Gly Leu Asp Arg Tyr Arg Ala Ser Gly Arg Asn Tyr Ala Val 770 775 780 | 2352 |
| TCG CTG GAT TGG AAG TTT TGA ATTCC Ser Leu Asp Trp Lys Phe * 785 790 | 2378 |

(2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:8:

(i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:

- (A) LENGTH: 790 amino acids
- (B) TYPE: amino acid
- (C) TOPOLOGY: linear

(ii) MOLECULE TYPE: protein

(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:8:

Met Lys Pro Leu His Met Leu Pro Ile Ala Ala Leu Val Gly Ser Ile
 1 5 10 15

Phe Gly Asn Pro Val Leu Ala Ala Asp Glu Ala Ala Thr Glu Thr Thr
 20 25 30

Pro Val Lys Ala Glu Ile Lys Glu Val Arg Val Lys Asp Gln Leu Asn
 35 40 45

Ala Pro Ala Thr Val Glu Arg Val Asn Leu Gly Arg Ile Gln Gln Glu
 50 55 60

Met Ile Arg Asp Asn Lys Asp Leu Val Arg Tyr Ser Thr Asp Val Gly
 65 70 75 80

Leu Ser Asp Ser Gly Arg His Gln Lys Gly Phe Ala Val Arg Gly Val
 85 90 95

Glu Gly Asn Arg Val Gly Val Ser Ile Asp Gly Val Ser Leu Pro Asp
 100 105 110

Ser Glu Glu Asn Ser Leu Tyr Ala Arg Tyr Gly Asn Phe Asn Ser Ser
 115 120 125

Arg Leu Ser Ile Asp Pro Glu Leu Val Arg Asn Ile Glu Ile Ala Lys
 130 135 140

Gly Ala Asp Ser Phe Asn Thr Gly Ser Gly Ala Leu Gly Gly Val
 145 150 155 160

Asn Tyr Gln Thr Leu Gln Gly His Asp Leu Leu Leu Asp Asp Arg Gln
 165 170 175

Phe Gly Val Met Met Lys Asn Gly Tyr Ser Ser Arg Asn Arg Glu Trp
 180 185 190

Thr Asn Thr Leu Gly Phe Gly Val Ser Asn Asp Arg Val Asp Ala Ala
 195 200 205

Leu Leu Tyr Ser Gln Arg Arg Gly His Glu Thr Glu Ser Ala Gly Glu
 210 215 220

Arg Gly Tyr Pro Val Glu Gly Ala Gly Ser Gly Ala Ile Ile Arg Gly
 225 230 235 240

Ser Ser Arg Gly Ile Pro Asp Pro Ser Lys His Lys Tyr His Asn Phe
 245 250 255

Leu Gly Lys Ile Ala Tyr Gln Ile Asn Asp Lys His Arg Ile Gly Pro
 260 265 270

Ser Phe Asn Gly Gln Gln Gly His Asn Tyr Thr Ile Glu Glu Ser Tyr
 275 280 285

Asn Leu Thr Ala Ser Ser Trp Arg Glu Ala Asp Asp Val Asn Arg Arg
 290 295 300

Arg Asn Ala Asn Leu Phe Tyr Glu Trp Thr Pro Asp Ser Asn Trp Leu
 305 310 315 320
 Ser Ser Leu Lys Ala Asp Phe Asp Tyr Gln Thr Thr Lys Val Ala Ala
 325 330 335
 Val Asn Asn Lys Gly Ser Phe Pro Thr Asp Tyr Ser Thr Trp Thr Arg
 340 345 350
 Asn Tyr Asn Gln Lys Asp Leu Glu Asn Ile Tyr Asn Arg Ser Met Asp
 355 360 365
 Thr Arg Phe Lys Arg Phe Thr Leu Arg Met Asp Ser Gln Pro Leu Gln
 370 375 380
 Leu Gly Gly Gln His Arg Leu Ser Leu Lys Thr Phe Ala Ser Arg Arg
 385 390 395 400
 Glu Phe Glu Asn Leu Asn Arg Asp Asp Tyr Tyr Phe Ser Glu Arg Val
 405 410 415
 Ser Arg Thr Thr Ser Ser Ile Gln His Pro Val Lys Thr Thr Asn Tyr
 420 425 430
 Gly Phe Ser Leu Ser Asp Gln Ile Gln Trp Asn Asp Val Phe Ser Ser
 435 440 445
 Arg Ala Asp Ile Arg Tyr Asp His Thr Lys Met Thr Pro Gln Glu Leu
 450 455 460
 Asn Ala Glu Cys His Ala Cys Asp Lys Thr Pro Pro Ala Ala Asn Thr
 465 470 475 480
 Tyr Lys Gly Trp Ser Gly Phe Val Gly Leu Ala Ala Gln Leu Asn Gln
 485 490 495
 Ala Trp His Val Gly Tyr Asp Ile Thr Ser Gly Tyr Arg Val Pro Asn
 500 505 510
 Ala Ser Glu Val Tyr Phe Thr Tyr Asn His Gly Ser Gly Asn Trp Leu
 515 520 525
 Pro Asn Pro Asn Leu Lys Ala Glu Arg Ser Thr Thr His Thr Leu Ser
 530 535 540
 Leu Gln Gly Arg Ser Glu Lys Gly Thr Leu Asp Ala Asn Leu Tyr Gln
 545 550 555 560
 Asn Asn Tyr Arg Asn Phe Leu Ser Glu Glu Gln Lys Leu Thr Thr Ser
 565 570 575
 Gly Asp Val Gly Cys Thr Gln Met Asn Tyr Tyr Tyr Gly Met Cys Ser
 580 585 590
 Asn Pro Tyr Ser Glu Lys Pro Glu Trp Gln Met Gln Asn Ile Asp Lys
 595 600 605
 Ala Arg Ile Arg Gly Leu Glu Leu Thr Gly Arg Leu Asn Val Thr Lys
 610 615 620
 Val Ala Ser Phe Val Pro Glu Gly Trp Lys Leu Phe Gly Ser Leu Gly
 625 630 635 640
 Tyr Ala Lys Ser Lys Leu Ser Gly Asp Asn Ser Leu Leu Ser Thr Gln
 645 650 655

Pro Pro Lys Val Ile Ala Gly Val Asp Tyr Glu Ser Pro Ser Glu Lys
 660 665 670
 Trp Gly Val Phe Ser Arg Leu Thr Tyr Leu Gly Ala Lys Lys Ala Lys
 675 680 685
 Asp Ala Gln Tyr Thr Val Tyr Glu Asn Lys Gly Arg Gly Thr Pro Leu
 690 695 700
 Gln Lys Lys Val Lys Asp Tyr Pro Trp Leu Asn Lys Ser Ala Tyr Val
 705 710 715 720
 Phe Asp Met Tyr Gly Phe Tyr Lys Leu Ala Lys Asn Leu Thr Leu Arg
 725 730 735
 Ala Gly Val Tyr Asn Val Phe Asn Arg Lys Tyr Thr Thr Trp Asp Ser
 740 745 750
 Leu Arg Gly Leu Tyr Ser Tyr Ser Thr Thr Asn Ala Val Asp Arg Asp
 755 760 765
 Gly Lys Gly Leu Asp Arg Tyr Arg Ala Ser Gly Arg Asn Tyr Ala Val
 770 775 780
 Ser Leu Asp Trp Lys Phe
 785 790

(2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:9:

(i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:

- (A) LENGTH: 641 amino acids
- (B) TYPE: amino acid
- (C) TOPOLOGY: linear

(ii) MOLECULE TYPE: protein

(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:9:

Met Gln Gln Gln His Leu Phe Arg Leu Asn Ile Leu Cys Leu Ser Leu
 1 5 10 15
 Met Thr Ala Leu Pro Val Tyr Ala Glu Asn Val Gln Ala Glu Gln Ala
 20 25 30
 Gln Glu Lys Gln Leu Asp Thr Ile Val Lys Ala Lys Lys Gln Lys Thr
 35 40 45
 Arg Arg Asp Asn Glu Val Thr Gly Leu Gly Lys Leu Val Lys Ser Ser
 50 55 60
 Asp Thr Leu Ser Lys Glu Gln Val Leu Asn Ile Arg Asp Leu Thr Arg
 65 70 75 80
 Tyr Asp Pro Gly Ile Ala Val Val Glu Gln Gly Arg Gly Ala Ser Ser
 85 90 95
 Gly Tyr Ser Ile Arg Gly Met Asp Lys Asn Arg Val Ser Leu Thr Val
 100 105 110
 Asp Gly Val Ser Gln Ile Gln Ser Tyr Thr Ala Gln Ala Ala Leu Gly
 115 120 125
 Gly Thr Arg Thr Ala Gly Ser Ser Gly Ala Ile Asn Glu Ile Glu Tyr
 130 135 140

Glu Asn Val Lys Ala Val Glu Ile Ser Lys Gly Ser Asn Ser Ser Glu
 145 150 155 160
 Tyr Gly Asn Gly Ala Leu Ala Gly Ser Val Ala Phe Gln Thr Lys Thr
 165 170 175
 Ala Ala Asp Ile Ile Gly Glu Gly Lys Gln Trp Gly Ile Gln Ser Lys
 180 185 190
 Thr Ala Tyr Ser Gly Lys Asp His Ala Leu Thr Gln Ser Leu Ala Leu
 195 200 205
 Ala Gly Arg Ser Gly Gly Ala Glu Ala Leu Leu Ile Tyr Thr Lys Arg
 210 215 220
 Arg Gly Arg Glu Ile His Ala His Lys Asp Ala Gly Lys Gly Val Gln
 225 230 235 240
 Ser Phe Asn Arg Leu Pro Ile Cys Arg Phe Gly Asn Asn Thr Tyr Thr
 245 250 255
 Asp Cys Thr Pro Arg Asn Ile Gly Gly Asn Gly Tyr Tyr Ala Ala Val
 260 265 270
 Gln Asp Asn Val Arg Leu Gly Arg Trp Ala Asp Val Gly Ala Gly Ile
 275 280 285
 Arg Tyr Asp Tyr Arg Ser Thr His Ser Glu Asp Lys Ser Val Ser Thr
 290 295 300
 Gly Thr His Arg Asn Leu Ser Trp Asn Ala Gly Val Val Leu Lys Pro
 305 310 315 320
 Phe Thr Trp Met Asp Leu Thr Tyr Arg Ala Ser Thr Gly Phe Arg Leu
 325 330 335
 Pro Ser Phe Ala Glu Met Tyr Gly Trp Arg Ala Gly Glu Ser Leu Lys
 340 345 350
 Thr Leu Asp Leu Lys Pro Glu Lys Ser Phe Asn Arg Glu Ala Gly Ile
 355 360 365
 Val Phe Lys Gly Asp Phe Gly Asn Leu Glu Ala Ser Tyr Phe Asn Asn
 370 375 380
 Ala Tyr Arg Asp Leu Ile Ala Phe Gly Tyr Glu Thr Arg Thr Gln Asn
 385 390 395 400
 Gly Gln Thr Ser Ala Ser Gly Asp Pro Gly Tyr Arg Asn Ala Gln Asn
 405 410 415
 Ala Arg Ile Ala Gly Ile Asn Ile Leu Gly Lys Ile Asp Trp His Gly
 420 425 430
 Val Trp Gly Gly Leu Pro Asp Gly Leu Tyr Ser Thr Leu Ala Tyr Asn
 435 440 445
 Arg Ile Lys Val Lys Asp Ala Asp Arg Ala Asp Arg Thr Phe Val Thr
 450 455 460
 Ser Tyr Leu Phe Asp Ala Val Gln Pro Ser Arg Tyr Val Leu Gly Leu
 465 470 475 480
 Gly Tyr Asp His Pro Asp Gly Ile Trp Gly Ile Asn Thr Met Phe Thr
 485 490 495
 Tyr Ser Lys Ala Lys Ser Val Asp Glu Leu Leu Gly Ser Gln Ala Leu

| | | |
|---|---------------------------------|-----|
| 500 | 505 | 510 |
| Leu Asn Gly Asn Ala Asn Ala Lys | Lys Ala Ala Ser Arg Arg Thr Arg | |
| 515 | 520 | 525 |
| Pro Trp Tyr Val Thr Asp Val Ser Gly Tyr Tyr Asn Ile Lys Lys His | | |
| 530 | 535 | 540 |
| Leu Thr Leu Arg Ala Gly Val Tyr Asn Leu Leu Asn Tyr Arg Tyr Val | | |
| 545 | 550 | 555 |
| Thr Trp Glu Asn Val Arg Gln Thr Ala Gly Gly Ala Val Asn Gln His | | |
| 565 | 570 | 575 |
| Lys Asn Val Gly Val Tyr Asn Arg Tyr Ala Ala Pro Gly Arg Asn Tyr | | |
| 580 | 585 | 590 |
| Thr Phe Ser Leu Glu Met Lys Phe | | |
| 595 | 600 | |

(2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:10:

(i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:

- (A) LENGTH: 607 amino acids
- (B) TYPE: amino acid
- (D) TOPOLOGY: linear

(ii) MOLECULE TYPE: protein

(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:10:

| | | |
|---|-----|-----|
| Met Asn Lys Lys His Gly Phe Gln Leu Thr Leu Thr Ala Leu Ala Val | | |
| 1 | 5 | 10 |
| Ala Ala Ala Phe Pro Ser Tyr Ala Ala Asn Pro Glu Thr Ala Ala Pro | | |
| 20 | 25 | 30 |
| Asp Ala Ala Gln Thr Gln Ser Leu Lys Glu Val Thr Val Arg Ala Ala | | |
| 35 | 40 | 45 |
| Lys Val Gly Arg Arg Ser Lys Glu Ala Thr Gly Leu Gly Lys Ile Ala | | |
| 50 | 55 | 60 |
| Lys Thr Ser Glu Thr Leu Asn Lys Glu Gln Val Leu Gly Ile Arg Asp | | |
| 65 | 70 | 75 |
| Leu Thr Arg Tyr Asp Pro Gly Val Ala Val Val Glu Gln Gly Asn Gly | | |
| 85 | 90 | 95 |
| Ala Ser Gly Gly Tyr Ser Ile Arg Gly Val Asp Lys Asn Arg Val Ala | | |
| 100 | 105 | 110 |
| Val Ser Val Asp Gly Val Ala Gln Ile Gln Ala Phe Thr Val Gln Gly | | |
| 115 | 120 | 125 |
| Ser Leu Ser Gly Tyr Gly Gly Arg Gly Ser Gly Ala Ile Asn Glu | | |
| 130 | 135 | 140 |
| Ile Glu Tyr Glu Asn Ile Ser Thr Val Glu Ile Asp Lys Gly Ala Gly | | |
| 145 | 150 | 155 |
| Ser Ser Asp His Gly Ser Gly Ala Leu Gly Gly Ala Val Ala Phe Arg | | |
| 165 | 170 | 175 |

Thr Lys Glu Ala Ala Asp Leu Ile Ser Asp Gly Lys Ser Trp Gly Ile
 180 185 190
 Gln Ala Lys Thr Ala Tyr Gly Ser Lys Asn Arg Gln Phe Met Lys Ser
 195 200 205
 Leu Gly Ala Gly Phe Ser Lys Asp Gly Trp Glu Gly Leu Leu Ile Arg
 210 215 220
 Thr Glu Arg Gln Gly Arg Glu Thr His Pro His Gly Asp Ile Ala Asp
 225 230 235 240
 Gly Val Ala Tyr Gly Ile Asn Arg Leu Ser Val Cys Gly Tyr Ile Glu
 245 250 255
 Thr Leu Arg Ser Arg Lys Cys Val Pro Arg Lys Ile Asn Gly Ser Asn
 260 265 270
 Ile His Ile Ser Leu Asn Asp Arg Phe Ser Ile Gly Lys Tyr Phe Asp
 275 280 285
 Phe Ser Leu Gly Gly Arg Tyr Asp Arg Lys Asn Phe Thr Thr Ser Glu
 290 295 300
 Glu Leu Val Arg Ser Gly Arg Tyr Val Asp Arg Ser Trp Asn Ser Gly
 305 310 315 320
 Ile Val Phe Lys Pro Asn Arg His Phe Ser Leu Ser Tyr Arg Ala Ser
 325 330 335
 Ser Gly Phe Arg Thr Pro Ser Phe Gln Glu Leu Phe Gly Ile Asp Ile
 340 345 350
 Tyr His Asp Tyr Pro Lys Gly Trp Gln Arg Pro Ala Leu Lys Ser Glu
 355 360 365
 Lys Ala Ala Asn Arg Glu Ile Gly Leu Gln Trp Lys Gly Asp Phe Gly
 370 375 380
 Phe Leu Glu Ile Ser Ser Phe Arg Asn Arg Tyr Thr Asp Met Ile Ala
 385 390 395 400
 Val Ala Asp His Lys Thr Lys Leu Pro Asn Gln Ala Gly Gln Leu Thr
 405 410 415
 Glu Ile Asp Ile Arg Asp Tyr Tyr Asn Ala Gln Asn Met Ser Leu Gln
 420 425 430
 Gly Val Asn Ile Leu Gly Lys Ile Asp Trp Asn Gly Val Tyr Gly Lys
 435 440 445
 Leu Pro Glu Gly Leu Tyr Thr Thr Leu Ala Tyr Asn Arg Ile Lys Pro
 450 455 460
 Lys Ser Val Ser Asn Arg Pro Gly Leu Ser Leu Arg Ser Tyr Ala Leu
 465 470 475 480
 Asp Ala Val Gln Pro Ser Arg Tyr Val Leu Gly Phe Gly Tyr Asp Gln
 485 490 495
 Pro Glu Gly Lys Trp Gly Ala Asn Ile Met Leu Thr Tyr Ser Lys Gly
 500 505 510
 Lys Asn Pro Asp Glu Leu Ala Tyr Leu Ala Gly Asp Gln Lys Arg Tyr
 515 520 525

Ser Thr Lys Arg Ala Ser Ser Ser Trp Ser Thr Ala Asp Val Ser Ala
 530 535 540
 Tyr Leu Asn Leu Lys Lys Arg Leu Thr Leu Arg Ala Ala Ile Tyr Asn
 545 550 555 560
 Ile Gly Asn Tyr Arg Tyr Val Thr Trp Glu Ser Leu Arg Gln Thr Ala
 565 570 575
 Glu Ser Thr Ala Asn Arg His Gly Gly Asp Ser Asn Tyr Gly Arg Tyr
 580 585 590
 Ala Ala Pro Gly Arg Asn Phe Ser Leu Ala Leu Glu Met Lys Phe
 595 600 605

(2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:11:

- (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:
 - (A) LENGTH: 18 base pairs
 - (B) TYPE: nucleic acid
 - (C) STRANDEDNESS: single
 - (D) TOPOLOGY: linear
- (ii) MOLECULE TYPE: cDNA
- (xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:11:

AAACAGGTCT CGGCATAG

18

(2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:12:

- (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:
 - (A) LENGTH: 27 base pairs
 - (B) TYPE: nucleic acid
 - (C) STRANDEDNESS: single
 - (D) TOPOLOGY: linear
- (ii) MOLECULE TYPE: cDNA
- (xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:12:

CGCGAATTCA AACAGGTCTC GGCATAG

27

(2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:13:

- (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:
 - (A) LENGTH: 33 base pairs
 - (B) TYPE: nucleic acid
 - (C) STRANDEDNESS: single
 - (D) TOPOLOGY: linear
- (ii) MOLECULE TYPE: cDNA
- (xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:13:

CGCGAATTCA AAAACTTCCA TTCCAGCGAT ACG

33

(2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:14:

(i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:
(A) LENGTH: 24 base pairs
(B) TYPE: nucleic acid
(C) STRANDEDNESS: single
(D) TOPOLOGY: linear

(ii) MOLECULE TYPE: cDNA

(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:14:

TAAAAACTTCC ATTCCAGCGA TACG

24

(2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:15:

(i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:
(A) LENGTH: 18 base pairs
(B) TYPE: nucleic acid
(C) STRANDEDNESS: single
(D) TOPOLOGY: linear

(ii) MOLECULE TYPE: cDNA

(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:15:

AAACAGGTCT CGGCATAG

18

(2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:16:

(i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:
(A) LENGTH: 27 base pairs
(B) TYPE: nucleic acid
(C) STRANDEDNESS: single
(D) TOPOLOGY: linear

(ii) MOLECULE TYPE: cDNA

(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:16:

CGCGAATTCA AACAGGTCTC GGCATAG

27

(2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:17:

(i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:
(A) LENGTH: 33 base pairs
(B) TYPE: nucleic acid
(C) STRANDEDNESS: single
(D) TOPOLOGY: linear

(ii) MOLECULE TYPE: cDNA

(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:17:

CGCGAATTCA AAAACTTCCA TTCCAGCGAT ACG

33

(2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:18:

(i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:
(A) LENGTH: 24 base pairs
(B) TYPE: nucleic acid

(C) STRANDEDNESS: single
(D) TOPOLOGY: linear

(ii) MOLECULE TYPE: cDNA

(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:18:

TAAAAACTTCC ATTCCAGCGA TACG

24

WHAT WE CLAIM IS:

1. An isolated and purified recombinant nucleic acid encoding a hemoglobin receptor protein from a *Neisseria* species.
- 5 2. An isolated and purified recombinant nucleic acid according to Claim 1, wherein the nucleic acid encodes a hemoglobin receptor protein having an amino acid sequence that is the amino acid sequence depicted as Seq. I.D. No. 2.
- 10 3. An isolated and purified recombinant nucleic acid according to Claim 1, wherein the nucleic acid encodes a hemoglobin receptor protein having an amino acid sequence that is the amino acid sequence depicted as Seq. I.D. No. 4.
4. An isolated and purified recombinant nucleic acid according to Claim 1, wherein the nucleic acid encodes a hemoglobin receptor protein having an amino acid sequence that is the amino acid sequence depicted as Seq. I.D. No. 6.
- 15 5. An isolated and purified recombinant nucleic acid according to Claim 1, wherein the nucleic acid encodes a hemoglobin receptor protein having an amino acid sequence that is the amino acid sequence depicted as Seq. I.D. No. 8.
6. A homogeneous preparation of a hemoglobin receptor protein from a *Neisseria* species.
- 20 7. The hemoglobin receptor protein of Claim 6, wherein the protein has an amino acid sequence that is the amino acid sequence depicted as Seq. I.D. No. 2.
8. The hemoglobin receptor protein of Claim 6, wherein the protein has an amino acid sequence that is the amino acid sequence depicted as Seq. I.D. No. 4.
- 25 9. The hemoglobin receptor protein of Claim 6, wherein the protein has an amino acid sequence that is the amino acid sequence depicted as Seq. I.D. No. 6.
10. The hemoglobin receptor protein of Claim 6, wherein the protein has an amino acid sequence that is the amino acid sequence depicted as Seq. I.D. No. 8.
- 30 11. A recombinant expression construct comprising a nucleic acid that encodes a hemoglobin receptor protein from a *Neisseria* species.

12. A transformed cell culture comprising the recombinant expression construct of Claim 11.

13. A recombinant expression construct according to Claim 11, wherein the nucleic acid encodes a hemoglobin receptor protein having an amino acid sequence that is the amino acid sequence depicted as Seq. I.D. No. 2.

14. A recombinant expression construct according to Claim 11, wherein the nucleic acid encodes a hemoglobin receptor protein having an amino acid sequence that is the amino acid sequence depicted as Seq. I.D. No. 4.

15. A recombinant expression construct according to Claim 11, wherein the nucleic acid encodes a hemoglobin receptor protein having an amino acid sequence that is the amino acid sequence depicted as Seq. I.D. No. 6.

16. A recombinant expression construct according to Claim 11, wherein the nucleic acid encodes a hemoglobin receptor protein having an amino acid sequence that is the amino acid sequence depicted as Seq. I.D. No. 8.

17. A transformed cell culture comprising the recombinant expression construct of Claims 13, 14, 15 or 16.

18. An antibody or antigen-binding fragment thereof that is immunologically reactive with an antigenic epitope of a hemoglobin receptor protein from a *Neisseria* species.

19. An antibody according to Claim 18 that is a monoclonal antibody.

20. An antibody or antigen-binding fragment thereof according to Claim 18 that is immunologically reactive with an antigenic epitope of the hemoglobin receptor protein depicted as Seq. I.D. No. 2.

21. An antibody or antigen-binding fragment thereof according to Claim 18 that is immunologically reactive with an antigenic epitope of the hemoglobin receptor protein depicted as Seq. I.D. No. 4.

22. An antibody or antigen-binding fragment thereof according to Claim 18 that is immunologically reactive with an antigenic epitope of the hemoglobin receptor protein depicted as Seq. I.D. No. 6.

23. An antibody or antigen-binding fragment thereof according to Claim 18 that is immunologically reactive with an antigenic epitope of the hemoglobin receptor protein depicted as Seq. I.D. No. 8.

24. An antigenic epitope of a hemoglobin receptor protein from a *Neisseria* species.

25. The antigenic epitope of Claim 24 wherein the hemoglobin receptor protein is the protein depicted as Seq. I.D. No. 2.

5 26. The antigenic epitope of Claim 24 wherein the hemoglobin receptor protein is the protein depicted as Seq. I.D. No. 4.

27. The antigenic epitope of Claim 24 wherein the hemoglobin receptor protein is the protein depicted as Seq. I.D. No. 6.

10 28. The antigenic epitope of Claim 24 wherein the hemoglobin receptor protein is the protein depicted as Seq. I.D. No. 8.

29. A diagnostic reagent for diagnosing a disease state in a human, wherein the disease state is caused by bacteria of a *Neisseria* species, the diagnostic reagent comprising an antibody according to Claims 18, 20, 21, 22, or 23.

15 30. A diagnostic reagent for diagnosing a disease state in a human, wherein the disease state is caused by bacteria of a *Neisseria* species, the diagnostic reagent comprising an antibody according to Claim 19.

31. A diagnostic reagent for diagnosing a disease state in a human, wherein the disease state is caused by bacteria of a *Neisseria* species, the diagnostic reagent comprising the nucleic acid of Claim 1.

20 32. A diagnostic reagent for diagnosing a disease state in a human, wherein the disease state is caused by bacteria of a *Neisseria* species, the diagnostic reagent comprising the nucleic acid of Claims 2, 3, 4 or 5.

33. A therapeutic agent for treating a disease state in a human, wherein the disease state is caused by bacteria of a *Neisseria* species, the therapeutic agent comprising an antibody according to Claim 18, 20, 21, 22, or 23.

25 34. A therapeutic agent for treating a disease state in a human, wherein the disease state is caused by bacteria of a *Neisseria* species, the therapeutic agent comprising an antibody according to Claim 19.

35. A therapeutic agent for treating a disease state in a human, wherein the disease state is caused by bacteria of a *Neisseria* species, the therapeutic agent comprising the nucleic acid of Claim 1 or antisense homologue thereof.

36. A therapeutic agent for treating a disease state in a human, wherein the disease state is caused by bacteria of a *Neisseria* species, the therapeutic agent comprising the nucleic acid of Claims 2, 3, 4, or 5 or antisense homologue thereof.

5 37. A therapeutic agent for treating a disease state in a human, wherein the disease state is caused by bacteria of a *Neisseria* species, the therapeutic agent comprising the recombinant expression construct of Claims 11, 13, 14, 15 or 16 or a homologue thereof that expresses the nucleic acid encoding a hemoglobin receptor in an antisense orientation.

10 38. An antibody according to Claims 20, 21, 22 or 23 that is a monoclonal antibody.

39. A cell line that produces the monoclonal antibody of Claims 19 or 38.

40. A method of treating a disease in a human caused by bacteria of a *Neisseria* species, the method comprising the step of administering a therapeutically-effective amount of the therapeutic agent of Claims 33, 34, 35, 36, or 37 in a 15 pharmaceutically-acceptable carrier.

20 41. A method of diagnosing a disease in a human caused by bacteria of a *Neisseria* species, the method comprising the steps of contacting an amount of a detectably-labeled diagnostic reagent of Claims 29, 30, 31, or 32 to a biological sample from the human under conditions wherein the diagnostic reagent specifically binds to the *Neisseria* bacteria and detecting an amount of the specific binding to the biological sample.

42. A vaccine that is effective in providing immunization against infection of a human with a bacteria of *Neisseria* species comprising a hemoglobin binding protein or antigenic fragment thereof.

25 43. The vaccine of Claim 42 comprising the hemoglobin receptor protein of Claims 6, 7, 8, 9, or 10.

44. The vaccine of Claim 42 comprising a nucleic acid encoding a hemoglobin receptor protein from a *Neisseria* species or antigenic fragment thereof.

30 45. A vaccine according to Claim 44 comprising the nucleic acid of Claims 2, 3, 4, 5, 11, 13, 14, 15, or 16.

46. The vaccine of Claim 42 comprising cells of the transformed cell culture of Claim 17.

47. A vaccine according to Claim 46 wherein the cells are attenuated bacterial cells.
48. A vaccine according to Claim 47 wherein the cells are *Salmonella* cells.
- 5 49. The vaccine of Claim 42 comprising the epitope of the hemoglobin receptor protein of Claims 24, 25, 26, 27 or 28.

Fig. 1

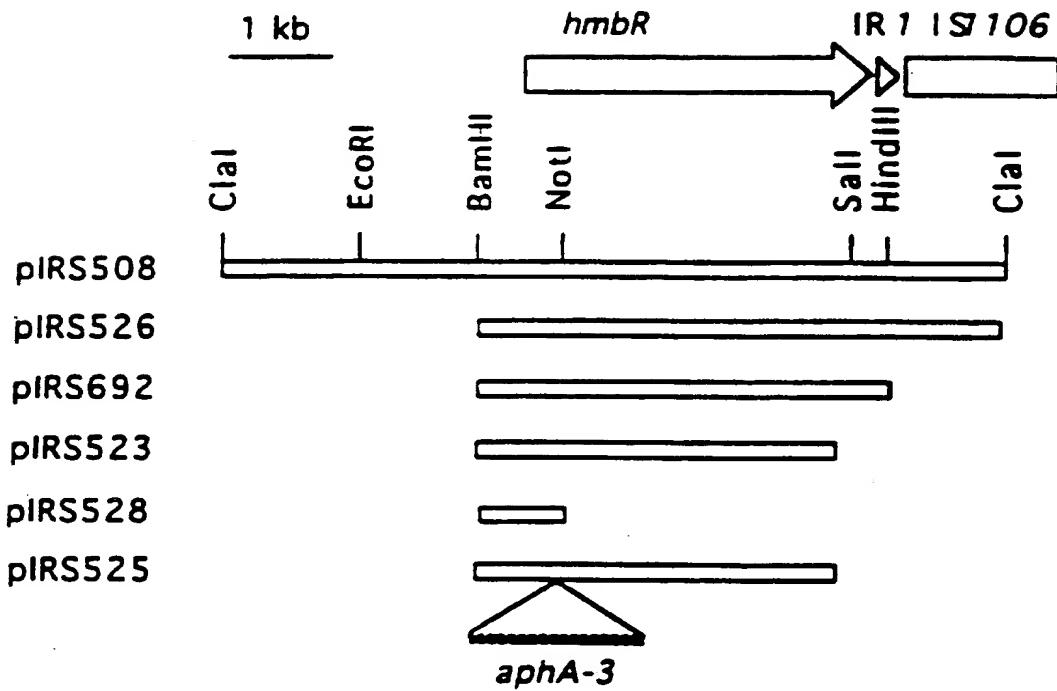
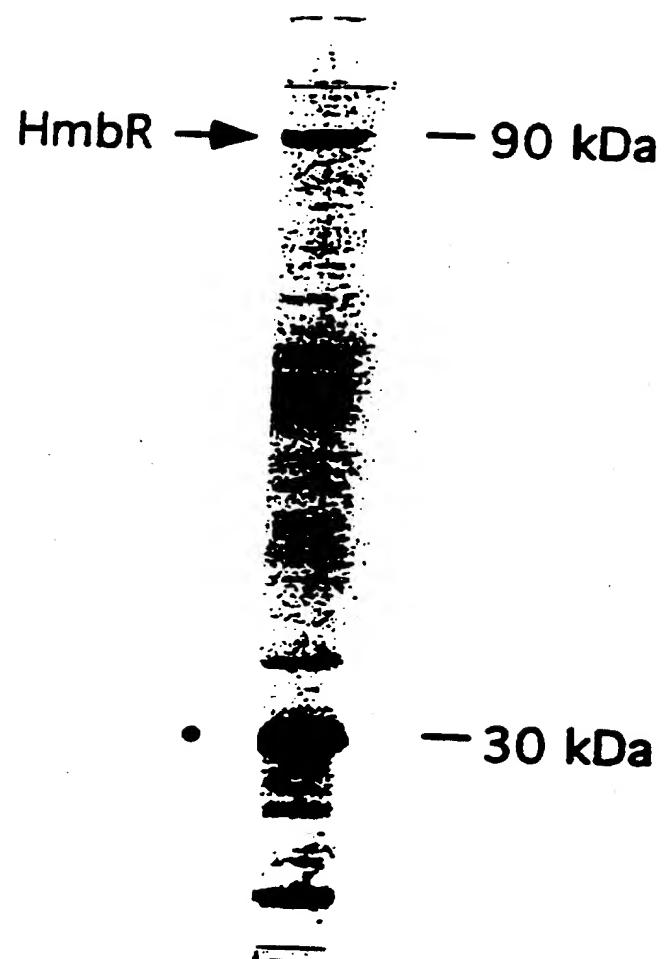


Fig. 2

Fig. 2 (cont'd.)

Fig. 3



| | | |
|-------|--|-----|
| LBPA | MNQOOGFOLTLTALAVAAAFPSYAANPETAAPDAACTUS-LAEGCYRABKV | 50 |
| ICGR | HQPLOMPLIAALVGSIFCN-PVFAADEAATE-TEVKAE-----VKAVRV | 43 |
| | | |
| TBP1M | KTEREDNEVTLGLGKLVEESDTLEEDQVLYTRDTRYDGFIAVVEOGRGASS | 97 |
| LBPA | -GRURSKATGLGKIAKSTETLMKEDQVLGTRDTRYDGFIAVVEOGRGASC | 99 |
| ICGR | KGORMA-PAAVIERV--NLNRIKQEMIRKNDKOLVRYSTDVGLSDSGRMOK- | 89 |
| | | |
| TBP1M | GYSIRGVDIONRVSLTVDGVQDQI0SYTAQAAALGGTTAGCSEGADNEIETEN | 147 |
| LBPA | GYSIRGVDIONRVAHSVGDVQDQI0QAPFTVOGSLSGYCCRGCGSADNEIETEN | 149 |
| ICGR | GFAVRGVEGNRVC/SIDGVNLPDG--EIDNSLYARYCMTNSSLRLS-IDPEL | 136 |
| | | |
| TBP1M | VKAVEISKGSNSSEYQNGALAGSVAPOTKTAADIIGEGKQMGQSKTAYS | 197 |
| LBPA | ISTVETDKGAGSSDHGSGALGGAVAPRTKEAADLISDGKSMGQIQTAYG | 199 |
| ICGR | VRNIDIVKGADSFTNTGSGALGGGVNYOTLOGRDLLLPERQFGVSSONGYS | 186 |
| | | |
| TBP1M | GKDKHALTOSLALAGRSGGAELLITYKRRGREIHAHQDAGKGVO-SFNRL | 246 |
| LBPA | SKNRQFMOKSLGAGFSKDGWEGLLIRTERQGRETHMPHDIDADGVAYGINRL | 249 |
| ICGR | TRNREWNTLGLCVSNDRVDAALLYSQRRGHETESAG----- | 223 |
| | | |
| TBP1M | PICRFQNNTYT-DCTPRNIGGNGYYAAVQDNVRLGRMADVAGIRYDYRS | 601 |
| LBPA | SVCCYIETLRSRUKVPRKINGSNIHSILNDRFSIGKYFDFSLGGRYDRIQ | 635 |
| ICGR | -----SSIOHPVKTINYGFSLSDQI0QANDVFSRAGIRYDMTK | 460 |
| | | |
| TBP1M | THSED-----KSVSTGTHRNLSWNACVVLKP--FTWMDLTYRASSTGF | 641 |
| LBPA | FTTSE-----ELVRSCTRYDLSWNSGIVFKP--NRHFSLSYRASSGF | 675 |
| ICGR | MTPOELNAECHAACDKTPPAANTYKGMSCFVGLAAQLNQAMRVCYDITSGY | 510 |
| | | |
| TBP1M | RLPSFAEMYGWRA----GESLKTLDLKPEKSFNREACIVFKGDFQNLLEAS | 687 |
| LBPA | RTPSFOELFCIDYHDFPKGMORPALKSEAAKETIGLOWKGDFGFLLEIS | 725 |
| ICGR | RVPAASEVY-FTYHNGSGMLPNPNLXAEERTTTTHTLSLQGRSEKTL DAN | 559 |
| | | |
| TBP1M | YFNINAYROLIAFGYET---RTQNGOTSAQDGPGYA----- | 719 |
| LBPA | SFRNRYTOMLAVADHOTKELPNQAGOLTEIDIRDYY----- | 760 |
| ICGR | LYQSNYNNFLS---EIQKLT-T-SGDVSCTQHYYGGCSPFYSELEMQM | 605 |
| | | |
| TBP1M | -NAQNARIAGINYLGRIDMNGVWGLPDCG--LYSTLAYNRIKVKDADIRA | 766 |
| LBPA | -NAQNMSLOGVNILGRIDMNGVYGLPDCG--LYTTLAYNRIKPKSVENRP | 807 |
| ICGR | ONIDKARIRGIELTGRLNVDKVASFVPECWRLFGSLGYAKSKLSC----- | 650 |
| | | |
| TBP1M | DRTPVTSYLFDAVQPSRTYVLCGLDTKDPDCGIMGINTTFTYSAKAEVDE--- | 813 |
| LBPA | GLSL-RSYALDAVQPSRTYVLCGLDTKDPDCGIMGINTTFTYSAKAEVDE--- | 853 |
| ICGR | DNSLLST-----QPLKVIAGIDYTESPEKRMGVPSRLTYLGAAKVKDAGY | 694 |
| | | |
| TBP1M | -LLGSOALLNGNAAKKAASRTRPWTYVTDVSGYNTKQQLTLRAGVTE | 862 |
| LBPA | -L-----AYLAGDQK-RYSTKRASSSNTADVSAYLNLKXRLTLRAGVTE | 897 |
| ICGR | TVYENKGACTPLQKXKVDYPMKXLSAYTVYENKGACTPLQKXKVDYPMKX | 744 |
| | | |
| TBP1M | LNTRYTVTWEVRC--TAGGAVNQHQDGVGTYNRYAAPGRNYTPSLEKX | 908 |
| LBPA | GNTRYTVTWEVRLQ--TAESTAMUNQDSENYGRYAAUPGRNPSLALSKX | 943 |
| ICGR | FRQKTTTDSLRLGLYSYSTTWSVDRDGKGLDYTRAPSRYAVSLEKX | 792 |
| | | |

Fig. 4

Fig. 5

1 2 3 4



Fig. 6

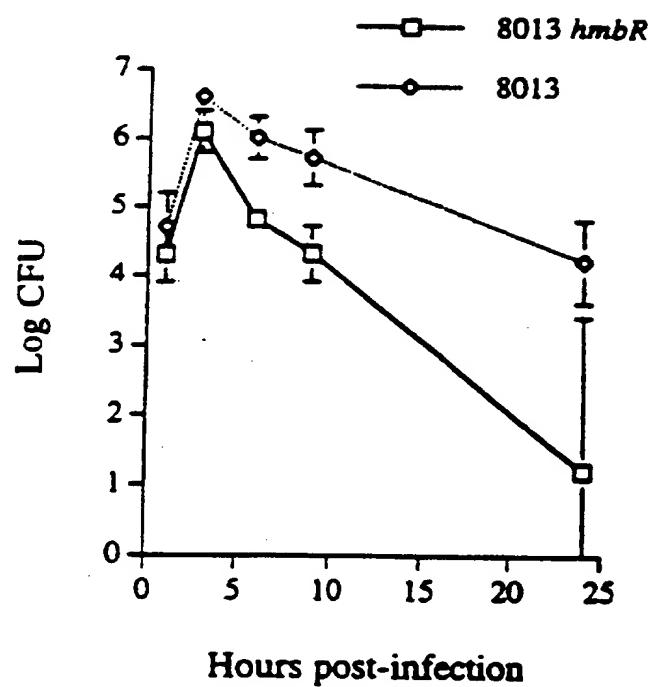


Figure 7

| | |
|---|-----|
| ATG AAA CCA TTA CAA ATG CCC CCT ATC GCC GCG CTG CTC GGC AGT ATT Met Lys Pro Leu Gln Met Pro Pro Ile Ala Ala Leu Leu Gly Ser Ile 1 5 10 15 | 48 |
| TTC GGC AAT CCG GTC TTT GCG GCA GAT GAA GCT GCA ACT GAA ACC ACA Phe Gly Asn Pro Val Phe Ala Ala Asp Glu Ala Ala Thr Glu Thr Thr 20 25 30 | 96 |
| CCC GTT AAG GCA GAG GTA AAA GCA GTG CGC GTT AAA GGT CAG CGC AAT Pro Val Lys Ala Glu Val Lys Ala Val Arg Val Lys Gly Gln Arg Asn 35 40 45 | 144 |
| GCG CCT GCG GCT GTG GAA CGC GTC AAC CTT AAC CGT ATC AAA CAA GAA Ala Pro Ala Ala Val Glu Arg Val Asn Leu Asn Arg Ile Lys Gln Glu 50 55 60 | 192 |
| ATG ATA CGC GAC AAT AAA GAC TTG GTG CGC TAT TCC ACC GAT GTC GGC Met Ile Arg Asp Asn Lys Asp Leu Val Arg Tyr Ser Thr Asp Val Gly 65 70 75 80 | 240 |
| TTG AGC GAC AGG AGC CGT CAT CAA AAA GGC TTT GCC ATT CGC GGC GTG Leu Ser Asp Arg Ser Arg His Gln Lys Gly Phe Ala Ile Arg Gly Val 85 90 95 | 288 |
| GAA GGC GAC CGT GTC GGC GTT AGT ATT GAC GGC GTA AAC CTG CCT GAT Glu Gly Asp Arg Val Gly Val Ser Ile Asp Gly Val Asn Leu Pro Asp 100 105 110 | 336 |
| TCC GAA GAA AAC TCG CTG TAC GCC CGT TAT GGC AAC TTC AAC AGC TCG Ser Glu Glu Asn Ser Leu Tyr Ala Arg Tyr Gly Asn Phe Asn Ser Ser 115 120 125 | 384 |
| CGT CTG TCT ATC GAC CCC GAA CTC GTG CGC AAC ATC GAC ATC GTA AAA Arg Leu Ser Ile Asp Pro Glu Leu Val Arg Asn Ile Asp Ile Val Lys 130 135 140 | 432 |
| GGG GCG GAC TCT TTC AAT ACC GGC AGC GGC GGC TTG GGC GGC GGT GTG Gly Ala Asp Ser Phe Asn Thr Gly Ser Gly Ala Leu Gly Gly Val 145 150 155 160 | 480 |
| AAT TAC CAA ACC CTG CAA GGA CGT GAC TTA CTG TTG CCT GAA CGG CAG Asn Tyr Gln Thr Leu Gln Gly Arg Asp Leu Leu Leu Pro Glu Arg Gln 165 170 175 | 528 |
| TTC GGC GTG ATG ATG AAA AAC GGT TAC AGC ACG CGT AAC CGT GAA TGG Phe Gly Val Met Met Lys Asn Gly Tyr Ser Thr Arg Asn Arg Glu Trp 180 185 190 | 576 |
| ACA AAT ACC CTC GGT TTC GGC GTG AGC AAC GAC CGC GTG GAT GCC GCT Thr Asn Thr Leu Gly Phe Gly Val Ser Asn Asp Arg Val Asp Ala Ala 195 200 205 | 624 |
| TTG CTG TAT TCG CAA CGG CGC GGC CAT GAA ACT GAA AGC GCG GGC AAG Leu Leu Tyr Ser Gln Arg Arg Gly His Glu Thr Glu Ser Ala Gly Lys 210 215 220 | 672 |
| CGT GGT TAT CCG GTA GAG GGT GCT GGT AGC GGA GCG AAT ATC CGT GGT Arg Gly Tyr Pro Val Glu Gly Ala Gly Ser Gly Ala Asn Ile Arg Gly 225 230 235 240 | 720 |
| TCT GCG CGC GGT ATT CCT GAT CCG TCC CAA CAC AAA TAC CAC AGC TTC Ser Ala Arg Gly Ile Pro Asp Pro Ser Gln His Lys Tyr His Ser Phe 245 250 255 | 768 |
| TTG GGT AAG ATT GCT TAT CAA ATC AAC GAC AAC CAC CGC ATC GGC GCA Leu Gly Lys Ile Ala Tyr Gln Ile Asn Asp Asn His Arg Ile Gly Ala 260 265 270 | 816 |

Figure 7 (cont'd.)

| | |
|---|------|
| TCG CTC AAC GGT CAG CAG GGG CAT AAT TAC ACG GTT GAA GAG TCT TAC Ser Leu Asn Gly Gln Gln Gly His Asn Tyr Thr Val Glu Glu Ser Tyr 275 280 285 | 864 |
| AAC CTG CTT GCT TCT TAT TGG CGT GAA GCT GAC GAT GTC AAC AGA CGG Asn Leu Leu Ala Ser Tyr Trp Arg Glu Ala Asp Asp Val Asn Arg Arg 290 295 300 | 912 |
| CGT AAC ACC AAC CTC TTT TAC GAA TGG ACG CCG GAA TCC GAC CGG TTG Arg Asn Thr Asn Leu Phe Tyr Glu Trp Thr Pro Glu Ser Asp Arg Leu 305 310 315 320 | 960 |
| TCT ATG GTA AAA GCG GAT GTC GAT TAT CAA AAA ACC AAA GTA TCT GCG Ser Met Val Lys Ala Asp Val Asp Tyr Glu Lys Thr Lys Val Ser Ala 325 330 335 | 1008 |
| GTC AAC TAC AAA GGT TCG TTC CCG ACG AAT TAC ACC ACA TGG GAA ACC Val Asn Tyr Lys Gly Ser Phe Pro Thr Asn Tyr Thr Trp Glu Thr 340 345 350 | 1056 |
| GAG TAC CAT AAA AAG GAA GTT GGC GAA ATC TAT AAC CGC AGC ATG GAT Glu Tyr His Lys Lys Glu Val Gly Glu Ile Tyr Asn Arg Ser Met Asp 355 360 365 | 1104 |
| ACA ACC TTC AAA CGT ATT ACG CTG CGT ATG GAC AGC CAT CCG TTG CAA Thr Thr Phe Lys Arg Ile Thr Leu Arg Met Asp Ser His Pro Leu Gln 370 375 380 | 1152 |
| CTC GGG GGG GGG CGA CAC CGC CTG TCG TTC AAA ACC TTT GCC GGG CAG Leu Gly Gly Arg His Arg Leu Ser Phe Lys Thr Phe Ala Gly Gln 385 390 395 400 | 1200 |
| CGT GAT TTT GAA AAC TTA AAC CGC GAC GAT TAC TAC TTC AGC GGC CGT Arg Asp Phe Glu Asn Leu Asn Arg Asp Asp Tyr Tyr Phe Ser Gly Arg 405 410 415 | 1248 |
| GTT GTT CGA ACC ACC AAC AGT ATC CAG CAT CCG GTG AAA ACC ACC AAC Val Val Arg Thr Thr Asn Ser Ile Gln His Pro Val Lys Thr Thr Asn 420 425 430 | 1296 |
| TAC GGT TTC TCG CTG TCC GAC CAA ATC CAA TGG AAC GAC GTG TTC AGT Tyr Gly Phe Ser Leu Ser Asp Gln Ile Gln Trp Asn Asp Val Phe Ser 435 440 445 | 1344 |
| AGC CGC GCA GGT ATC CGT TAC GAC CAC ACC AAA ATG ACG CCT CAG GAA Ser Arg Ala Gly Ile Arg Tyr Asp His Thr Lys Met Thr Pro Gln Glu 450 455 460 | 1392 |
| TTC AAT GCC GAC TGT CAT GCT TGT GAC AAA ACA CCG CCT GCA GCC AAC Leu Asn Ala Asp Cys His Ala Cys Asp Lys Thr Pro Pro Ala Ala Asn 465 470 475 480 | 1440 |
| ACT TAT AAA GGC TGG AGC GGA TTT GTC GGC TTG GCG GCG CAG CTG AGC Thr Tyr Lys Gly Trp Ser Gly Phe Val Gly Leu Ala Ala Gln Leu Ser 485 490 495 | 1488 |
| CAA ACA TGG CGT TTG GGT TAC GAT GTG ACC TCA GGT TTC CGC GTG CCG Gln Thr Trp Arg Leu Gly Tyr Asp Val Thr Ser Gly Phe Arg Val Pro 500 505 510 | 1536 |
| AAT GCG TCT GAA GTG TAT TTC ACT TAC AAC CAC GGT TCG GGC ACT TGG Asn Ala Ser Glu Val Tyr Phe Thr Tyr Asn His Gly Ser Gly Thr Trp 515 520 525 | 1584 |

Figure 7 (cont'd.)

| | |
|---|------|
| AAG CCT AAT CCT AAT TTG AAG GCA GAA CGC AGC ACC ACC CAC ACC CTG Lys Pro Asn Pro Asn Leu Lys Ala Glu Arg Ser Thr Thr His Thr Leu 530 535 540 | 1632 |
| TCC TTG CAG GGG CGC GGC GAC AAA GGG ACA CTG GAT GCC AAC CTG TAT Ser Leu Gln Gly Arg Gly Asp Lys Gly Thr Leu Asp Ala Asn Leu Tyr 545 550 555 560 | 1680 |
| CAA AGC AAT TAC CGA AAC TTC CTG TCG GAA GAG CAG AAT CTG ACT GTC Gln Ser Asn Tyr Arg Asn Phe Leu Ser Glu Glu Gln Asn Leu Thr Val 565 570 575 | 1728 |
| AGC GGC ACA CCC GGC TGT ACT GAG GAG GAT GCT TAC TAC TAT AGA TGC Ser Gly Thr Pro Gly Cys Thr Glu Glu Asp Ala Tyr Tyr Arg Cys 580 585 590 | 1776 |
| AGC GAC CCC TAC AAA GAA AAA CTG GAT TGG CAG ATG AAA AAT ATC GAC Ser Asp Pro Tyr Lys Glu Lys Leu Asp Trp Gln Met Lys Asn Ile Asp 595 600 605 | 1824 |
| AAG GCC AGA ATC CGC GGT ATC GAG TTG ACA GGC CGT CTG AAT GTG GAC Lys Ala Arg Ile Arg Gly Ile Glu Leu Thr Gly Arg Leu Asn Val Asp 610 615 620 | 1872 |
| AAA GTA GCG TCT TTT GTT CCT GAG GGT TGG AAA CTG TTC GGC TCG CTG Lys Val Ala Ser Phe Val Pro Glu Gly Trp Lys Leu Phe Gly Ser Leu 625 630 635 640 | 1920 |
| GGT TAT GCG AAA AGC AAA CTG TCG GGC GAC AAC AGC CTG CTG TCC ACA Gly Tyr Ala Lys Ser Lys Leu Ser Gly Asp Asn Ser Leu Leu Ser Thr 645 650 655 | 1968 |
| CAG CCG CTG AAA GTG ATT GCC GGT ATC GAC TAT GAA AGT CCG AGC GAA Gln Pro Leu Lys Val Ile Ala Gly Ile Asp Tyr Glu Ser Pro Ser Glu 660 665 670 | 2016 |
| AAA TGG GGC GTA TTC TCC CGC CTG ACC TAT CTA GGC GCG AAA AAG GTC Lys Trp Gly Val Phe Ser Arg Leu Thr Tyr Leu Gly Ala Lys Lys Val 675 680 685 | 2064 |
| AAA GAC GCG CAA TAC ACC GTT TAT GAA AAC AAG GGC TGG GGT ACG CCT Lys Asp Ala Gln Tyr Thr Val Tyr Glu Asn Lys Gly Trp Gly Thr Pro 690 695 700 | 2112 |
| TTG CAG AAA AAG GTA AAA GAT TAC CCG TGG CTG AAC AAG TCG GCT TAT Leu Gln Lys Val Lys Asp Tyr Pro Trp Leu Asn Lys Ser Ala Tyr 705 710 715 720 | 2160 |
| GTG TTT GAT ATG TAC GGC TTC TAC AAA CCG GCT AAA AAC CTG ACT TTG Val Phe Asp Met Tyr Gly Phe Tyr Lys Pro Ala Lys Asn Leu Thr Leu 725 730 735 | 2208 |
| CGT GCA GGC GTG TAC AAC CTG TTC AAC CGC AAA TAC ACC ACT TGG GAT Arg Ala Gly Val Tyr Asn Leu Phe Asn Arg Lys Tyr Thr Thr Trp Asp 740 745 750 | 2256 |
| TCC CTG CGC GGT TTA TAT AGC TAC AGC ACC ACC AAT GCG GTC GAC CGC Ser Leu Arg Gly Leu Tyr Ser Tyr Ser Thr Thr Asn Ala Val Asp Arg 755 760 765 | 2304 |
| GAT GGC AAA GGC TTA GAC CGC TAC CGC GCC CCA GGC CGC AAT TAC GCC Asp Gly Lys Gly Leu Asp Arg Tyr Arg Ala Pro Gly Arg Asn Tyr Ala 770 775 780 | 2352 |

Figure 7 (cont'd.)

GTA TCG CTG GAA TGG AAG TTT TAA
Val Ser Leu Glu Trp Lys Phe *
785 790

2375

Figure 8

| | |
|---|-----|
| ATG AAA CCA TTA CAA ATG CTC CCT ATC GCC GCG CTG GTC GGC AGT ATT Met Lys Pro Leu Gln Met Leu Pro Ile Ala Ala Leu Val Gly Ser Ile 1 5 10 15 | 48 |
| TTC GGC AAT CCG GTC TTT GCG GCA GAT GAA GCT GCA ACT GAA ACC ACA Phe Gly Asn Pro Val Phe Ala Ala Asp Glu Ala Ala Thr Glu Thr Thr 20 25 30 | 96 |
| CCC GTT AAG GCA GAG GTA AAA GCA GTG CGC GTT AAA GGC CAG CGC AAT Pro Val Lys Ala Glu Val Lys Ala Val Arg Val Lys Gly Gln Arg Asn 35 40 45 | 144 |
| GCG CCT GCG GCT GTG GAA CGC GTC AAC CTT AAC CGT ATC AAA CAA GAA Ala Pro Ala Ala Val Glu Arg Val Asn Leu Asn Arg Ile Lys Gln Glu 50 55 60 | 192 |
| ATG ATA CGC GAC AAC AAA GAC TTG GTG CGC TAT TCC ACC GAT GTC GGC Met Ile Arg Asp Asn Lys Asp Leu Val Arg Tyr Ser Thr Asp Val Gly 65 70 75 80 | 240 |
| TTG AGC GAC AGC GGC CGC CAT CAA AAA GGC TTT GCT GTT CGC GGC GTG Leu Ser Asp Ser Gly Arg His Gln Lys Gly Phe Ala Val Arg Gly Val 85 90 95 | 288 |
| GAA GGC AAC CGT GTC GGC GTG AGC ATA GAC GGC GTA AAC CTG CCT GAT Glu Gly Asn Arg Val Gly Val Ser Ile Asp Gly Val Asn Leu Pro Asp 100 105 110 | 336 |
| TCC GAA GAA AAC TCG CTG TAC GCC CGT TAT GGC AAC TTC AAC AGC TCG Ser Glu Glu Asn Ser Leu Tyr Ala Arg Tyr Gly Asn Phe Asn Ser Ser 115 120 125 | 384 |
| CGT CTG TCT ATC GAC CCC GAA CTC GTG CGC AAC ATC GAC ATC GTA AAA Arg Leu Ser Ile Asp Pro Glu Leu Val Arg Asn Ile Asp Ile Val Lys 130 135 140 | 432 |
| GGG GCG GAC TCT TTC AAT ACC GGC AGC GGC GCC TTG GGC GGC GGT GTG Gly Ala Asp Ser Phe Asn Thr Gly Ser Gly Ala Leu Gly Gly Val 145 150 155 160 | 480 |
| AAT TAC CAA ACC CTG CAA GGA CGT GAC TTA CTG TTG CCT GAA CGG CAG Asn Tyr Gln Thr Leu Gln Gly Arg Asp Leu Leu Leu Pro Glu Arg Gln 165 170 175 | 528 |
| TTC GGC GTG ATG ATG AAA AAC GGT TAC AGC ACG CGT AAC CGT GAA TGG Phe Gly Val Met Met Lys Asn Gly Tyr Ser Thr Arg Asn Arg Glu Trp 180 185 190 | 576 |
| ACA AAT ACC CTC GGT TTC GGC GTG AGC AAC GAC CGC GTG GAT GCC GCT Thr Asn Thr Leu Gly Phe Gly Val Ser Asn Asp Arg Val Asp Ala Ala 195 200 205 | 624 |
| TTG CTG TAT TCG CAA CGG CGC GGC CAT GAA ACT GAA AGC GCG GGC AAG Leu Leu Tyr Ser Gln Arg Arg Gly His Glu Thr Glu Ser Ala Gly Lys 210 215 220 | 672 |
| CGT GGT TAT CCG GTA GAG GGT GCT GGT AGC GGA GCG AAT ATC CGT GGT Arg Gly Tyr Pro Val Glu Gly Ala Gly Ser Gly Ala Asn Ile Arg Gly 225 230 235 240 | 720 |
| TCT GCG CGC GGT ATT CCT GAT CCG TCC CAA CAC AAA TAC CAC AGC TTC Ser Ala Arg Gly Ile Pro Asp Pro Ser Gln His Lys Tyr His Ser Phe 245 250 255 | 768 |

Figure 8 (cont. 'd).

| | |
|---|------|
| TTG GGT AAG ATT GCT TAT CAA ATC AAC GAC AAC CAC CGC ATC GGC GCA Leu Gly Lys Ile Ala Tyr Gln Ile Asn Asp Asn His Arg Ile Gly Ala 260 265 270 | 816 |
| TCG CTC AAC GGT CAG CAG GGG CAT AAT TAC ACG GTT GAA GAG TCT TAC Ser Leu Asn Gly Gln Gln Gly His Asn Tyr Thr Val Glu Glu Ser Tyr 275 280 285 | 864 |
| AAC CTG CTT GCT TCT TAT TGG CGT GAA GCT GAC GAT GTC AAC AGA CGG Asn Leu Leu Ala Ser Tyr Trp Arg Glu Ala Asp Asp Val Asn Arg Arg 290 295 300 | 912 |
| CGT AAC ACC AAC CTC TTT TAC GAA TGG ACG CCG GAA TCC GAC CGG TTG Arg Asn Thr Asn Leu Phe Tyr Glu Trp Thr Pro Glu Ser Asp Arg Leu 305 310 315 320 | 960 |
| TCT ATG GTA AAA GCG GAT GTC GAT TAT CAA AAA ACC AAA GTA TCT GCG Ser Met Val Lys Ala Asp Val Asp Tyr Gln Lys Thr Lys Val Ser Ala 325 330 335 | 1008 |
| GTC AAC TAC AAA GGT TCG TTC CCG ATA GAG GAT TCT TCC ACC TTG ACA Val Asn Tyr Lys Gly Ser Phe Pro Ile Glu Asp Ser Ser Thr Leu Thr 340 345 350 | 1056 |
| CGT AAC TAC AAT CAA AAG GAC TTG GAT GAA ATC TAC AAC CGC AGT ATG Arg Asn Tyr Asn Gln Lys Asp Leu Asp Glu Ile Tyr Asn Arg Ser Met 355 360 365 | 1104 |
| GAT ACC CGC TTC AAA CGC ATT ACC CTG CGT TTG GAC AGC CAT CCG TTG Asp Thr Arg Phe Lys Arg Ile Thr Leu Arg Leu Asp Ser His Pro Leu 370 375 380 | 1152 |
| CAA CTC GGG GGG GGG CGA CAC CGC CTG TCG TTT AAA ACT TTC GCC AGC Gln Leu Gly Gly Arg His Arg Leu Ser Phe Lys Thr Phe Ala Ser 385 390 395 400 | 1200 |
| CGC CGT GAT TTT GAA AAC CTA AAC CGC GAC GAT TAT TAC TTC AGC GGC Arg Arg Asp Phe Glu Asn Leu Asn Arg Asp Asp Tyr Tyr Phe Ser Gly 405 410 415 | 1248 |
| CGT GTT GTT CGA ACC ACC AGC AGT ATC CAG CAT CCG GTG AAA ACC ACC Arg Val Val Arg Thr Thr Ser Ser Ile Gln His Pro Val Lys Thr Thr 420 425 430 | 1296 |
| AAC TAC GGT TTC TCA CTG TCT GAC CAA ATT CAA TGG AAC GAC GTG TTC Asn Tyr Gly Phe Ser Leu Ser Asp Gln Ile Gln Trp Asn Asp Val Phe 435 440 445 | 1344 |
| AGT AGC CGC GCA GGT ATC CGT TAC GAT CAT ACC AAA ATG ACG CCT CAG Ser Ser Arg Ala Gly Ile Arg Tyr Asp His Thr Lys Met Thr Pro Gln 450 455 460 | 1392 |
| GAA TTG AAT GCC GAG TGT CAT GCT TGT GAC AAA ACA CCG CCT GCA GCC Glu Leu Asn Ala Glu Cys His Ala Cys Asp Lys Thr Pro Pro Ala Ala 465 470 475 480 | 1440 |
| AAC ACT TAT AAA GGC TGG AGC GGT TTT GTC GGC TTG GCG GCG CAA CTG Asn Thr Tyr Lys Gly Trp Ser Gly Phe Val Gly Leu Ala Ala Gln Leu 485 490 495 | 1488 |
| AAT CAG GCT TGG CGT GTC GGT TAC GAC ATT ACT TCC GGC TAC CGT GTC Asn Gln Ala Trp Arg Val Gly Tyr Asp Ile Thr Ser Gly Tyr Arg Val 500 505 510 | 1536 |

Figure 8 (cont'd.)

| | |
|---|------|
| CCC AAT GCG TCC GAA GTG TAT TTC ACT TAC AAC CAC CAC GGT TCG GGT AAT Pro Asn Ala Ser Glu Val Tyr Phe Thr Tyr Asn His Gly Ser Gly Asn 515 520 525 | 1584 |
| TGG CTG CCC AAT CCC AAC CTG AAA GCC GAG CGC ACG ACC ACC CAC ACC Trp Leu Pro Asn Pro Asn Leu Lys Ala Glu Arg Thr Thr Thr His Thr 530 535 540 | 1632 |
| CTC TCT CTG CAA GGC CGC AGC GAA AAA GGT ACT TTG GAT GCC AAC CTG Leu Ser Leu Gln Gly Arg Ser Glu Lys Gly Thr Leu Asp Ala Asn Leu 545 550 555 560 | 1680 |
| TAT CAA AGC AAT TAC CGC AAT TTC CTG TCT GAA GAG CAG AAG CTG ACC Tyr Gln Ser Asn Tyr Arg Asn Phe Leu Ser Glu Glu Gln Lys Leu Thr 565 570 575 | 1728 |
| ACC AGC GGC GAT GTC AGC TGT ACT CAG ATG AAT TAC TAC TAC GGT ATG Thr Ser Gly Asp Val Ser Cys Thr Gln Met Asn Tyr Tyr Gly Met 580 585 590 | 1776 |
| TGT AGC AAT CCT TAT TCC GAA AAA CTG GAA TGG CAG ATG CAA AAT ATC Cys Ser Asn Pro Tyr Ser Glu Lys Leu Glu Trp Gln Met Gln Asn Ile 595 600 605 | 1824 |
| GAC AAG GCC AGA ATC CGC GGT ATC GAG CTG ACG GGC CGT CTG AAT GTG Asp Lys Ala Arg Ile Arg Gly Ile Glu Leu Thr Gly Arg Leu Asn Val 610 615 620 | 1872 |
| GAC AAA GTA GCG TCT TTT GTT CCT GAG GGC TGG AAA CTG TTC GGC TCG Asp Lys Val Ala Ser Phe Val Pro Glu Gly Trp Lys Leu Phe Gly Ser 625 630 635 640 | 1920 |
| CTG GGT TAT GCG AAA AGC AAA CTG TCG GGC GAC AAC AGC CTG CTG TCC Leu Gly Tyr Ala Lys Ser Lys Leu Ser Gly Asp Asn Ser Leu Leu Ser 645 650 655 | 1968 |
| ACC CAG CCG TTG AAA GTG ATT GCC GGT ATC GAC TAT GAA AGT CCG AGC Thr Gln Pro Leu Lys Val Ile Ala Gly Ile Asp Tyr Glu Ser Pro Ser 660 665 670 | 2016 |
| GAA AAA TGG GGC GTG TTC TCC CGC CTG ACC TAT CTG GGC GCG AAA AAG Glu Lys Trp Gly Val Phe Ser Arg Leu Thr Tyr Leu Gly Ala Lys Lys 675 680 685 | 2064 |
| GTC AAA GAC GCG CAA TAC ACC GTT TAT GAA AAC AAG GGC TGG GGT ACG Val Lys Asp Ala Gln Tyr Thr Val Tyr Glu Asn Lys Gly Trp Gly Thr 690 695 700 | 2112 |
| CCT TTG CAG AAA AAG GTA AAA GAT TAC CCG TGG CTG AAC AAG TCG GCT Pro Leu Gln Lys Val Lys Asp Tyr Pro Trp Leu Asn Lys Ser Ala 705 710 715 720 | 2160 |
| TAT GTG TTC GAT ATG TAC GGC TTC TAC AAA CCG GTG AAA AAC CTG ACT Tyr Val Phe Asp Met Tyr Gly Phe Tyr Lys Pro Val Lys Asn Leu Thr 725 730 735 | 2208 |
| TTG CGT GCA GGC GTA TAT AAT GTG TTC AAC CGC AAA TAC ACC ACT TGG Leu Arg Ala Gly Val Tyr Asn Val Phe Asn Arg Lys Tyr Thr Thr Trp 740 745 750 | 2256 |
| GAT TCC CTG CGC GGC CTG TAT AGC TAC AGC ACC ACC AAC TCG GTC GAC Asp Ser Leu Arg Gly Leu Tyr Ser Tyr Ser Thr Thr Asn Ser Val Asp 755 760 765 | 2304 |

Figure 8 (cont'd.)

CGC GAT GGC AAA GGC TTA GAC CGC TAC CGC GCC CCA AGC CGT AAT TAC 2352
Arg Asp Gly Lys Gly Leu Asp Arg Tyr Arg Ala Pro Ser Arg Asn Tyr
770 775 780

GCC GTA TCG CTG GAA TGG AAG TTT TAA 2379
Ala Val Ser Leu Glu Trp Lys Phe *
785 790

Figure 9

| | |
|---|-----|
| ATG AAA CCA TTA CAC ATG CTT CCT ATT GCC GCG CTG GTC GGC AGT ATT Met Lys Pro Leu His Met Leu Pro Ile Ala Ala Leu Val Gly Ser Ile 1 5 10 15 | 48 |
| TTC GGC AAT CCG GTC TTG GCA GCG GAT GAA GCT GCA ACC GAA ACC ACA Phe Gly Asn Pro Val Leu Ala Ala Asp Glu Ala Ala Thr Glu Thr Thr 20 25 30 | 96 |
| CCC GTT AAA GCA GAG ATA AAA GAA GTG CGC GTT AAA GAC CAG CTT AAT Pro Val Lys Ala Glu Ile Lys Glu Val Arg Val Lys Asp Gln Leu Asn 35 40 45 | 144 |
| GCG CCT GCA ACC GTG GAA CGT GTC AAC CTC GGC CGC ATT CAA CAG GAA Ala Pro Ala Thr Val Glu Arg Val Asn Leu Gly Arg Ile Gln Gln Glu 50 55 60 | 192 |
| ATG ATA CGC GAC AAC AAA GAC TTG GTG CGT TAC TCC ACC GAC GTC GGC Met Ile Arg Asp Asn Lys Asp Leu Val Arg Tyr Ser Thr Asp Val Gly 65 70 75 80 | 240 |
| TTG AGC GAT AGC GGC CGC CAT CAA AAA GGC TTT GCT GTG CGC GGC GTG Leu Ser Asp Ser Gly Arg His Gln Lys Gly Phe Ala Val Arg Gly Val 85 90 95 | 288 |
| GAA GGC AAC CGT GTC GGT GTC AGC ATT GAC GGC GTG AGC CTG CCT GAT Glu Gly Asn Arg Val Gly Val Ser Ile Asp Gly Val Ser Leu Pro Asp 100 105 110 | 336 |
| TCG GAA GAA AAC TCA CTG TAT GCA CGT TAT GGC AAC TTC AAC AGC TCG Ser Glu Glu Asn Ser Leu Tyr Ala Arg Tyr Gly Asn Phe Asn Ser Ser 115 120 125 | 384 |
| CGC CTG TCT ATC GAC CCC GAA CTC GTG CGC AAC ATC GAA ATC GCG AAG Arg Leu Ser Ile Asp Pro Glu Leu Val Arg Asn Ile Glu Ile Ala Lys 130 135 140 | 432 |
| GGC GCT GAC TCT TTC AAT ACC GGT AGC GGC GCA TTG GGT GGC GGC GTG Gly Ala Asp Ser Phe Asn Thr Gly Ser Gly Ala Leu Gly Gly Val 145 150 155 160 | 480 |
| AAT TAC CAA ACC CTG CAA GGA CAT GAT TTG CTG TTG GAC GAC AGG CAA Asn Tyr Gln Thr Leu Gln Gly His Asp Leu Leu Leu Asp Asp Arg Gln 165 170 175 | 528 |
| TTC GGC GTG ATG ATG AAA AAC GGT TAC AGC AGC CGC AAC CGC GAA TGG Phe Gly Val Met Met Lys Asn Gly Tyr Ser Ser Arg Asn Arg Glu Trp 180 185 190 | 576 |
| ACA AAT ACA CTC GGT TTC GGT GTG AGC AAC GAC CGC GTG GAT GCC GCT Thr Asn Thr Leu Gly Phe Gly Val Ser Asn Asp Arg Val Asp Ala Ala 195 200 205 | 624 |
| TTG CTG TAT TCG CAA CGT CGC GGT CAT GAG ACC GAA AGC GCG GGC GAG Leu Leu Tyr Ser Gln Arg Arg Gly His Glu Thr Glu Ser Ala Gly Glu 210 215 220 | 672 |
| CGT GGC TAT CCG GTA GAG GGT GCT GGC AGC GGA GCA ATT ATC CGT GGT Arg Gly Tyr Pro Val Glu Gly Ala Gly Ser Gly Ala Ile Ile Arg Gly 225 230 235 240 | 720 |
| TCG TCA CGC GGT ATC CCT GAT CCG TCC AAA CAC AAA TAC CAC AAC TTC Ser Ser Arg Gly Ile Pro Asp Pro Ser Lys His Lys Tyr His Asn Phe 245 250 255 | 768 |

Figure 9 (cont'd.)

| | |
|---|------|
| TTG GGT AAG ATT GCT TAT CAA ATC AAC GAC AAG CAC CGC ATC GGC CCA Leu Gly Lys Ile Ala Tyr Gln Ile Asn Asp Lys His Arg Ile Gly Pro 260 265 270 | 816 |
| TCG TTT AAC GGC CAG CAG GGG CAT AAT TAC ACG ATT GAA GAG TCT TAT Ser Phe Asn Gly Gln Gly His Asn Tyr Thr Ile Glu Glu Ser Tyr 275 280 285 | 864 |
| AAC CTG ACC GCT TCT TCC TGG CGC GAA GCC GAT GAC GTA AAC AGA CGG Asn Leu Thr Ala Ser Ser Trp Arg Glu Ala Asp Asp Val Asn Arg Arg 290 295 300 | 912 |
| CGC AAT GCC AAC CTC TTT TAC GAA TGG ACG CCT GAT TCA AAT TGG CTG Arg Asn Ala Asn Leu Phe Tyr Glu Trp Thr Pro Asp Ser Asn Trp Leu 305 310 315 320 | 960 |
| TCG TCT TTG AAG GCG GAC TTC GAT TAT CAG ACA ACC AAA GTG GCG GCG Ser Ser Leu Lys Ala Asp Phe Asp Tyr Gln Thr Thr Lys Val Ala Ala 325 330 335 | 1008 |
| GTT AAC AAC AAA GGC TCG TTC CCG ACG GAT TAT TCC ACC TGG ACG CGC Val Asn Asn Lys Gly Ser Phe Pro Thr Asp Tyr Ser Thr Trp Thr Arg 340 345 350 | 1056 |
| AAC TAT AAT CAG AAG GAT TTG GAG AAT ATA TAC AAC CGC AGC ATG GAC Asn Tyr Asn Gln Lys Asp Leu Glu Asn Ile Tyr Asn Arg Ser Met Asp 355 360 365 | 1104 |
| ACC CGA TTC AAA CGT TTT ACT TTG CGT ATG GAC AGC CAA CCG TTG CAA Thr Arg Phe Lys Arg Phe Thr Leu Arg Met Asp Ser Gln Pro Leu Gln 370 375 380 | 1152 |
| CTG GGC GGC CAA CAT CGC TTG TCG CTT AAA ACT TTC GCC AGT CGG CGT Leu Gly Gly Gln His Arg Leu Ser Leu Lys Thr Phe Ala Ser Arg Arg 385 390 395 400 | 1200 |
| GAG TTT GAA AAC TTA AAC CGC GAC GAT TAT TAC TTC AGC GAA AGA GTA Glu Phe Glu Asn Leu Asn Arg Asp Asp Tyr Tyr Phe Ser Glu Arg Val 405 410 415 | 1248 |
| TCC CGT ACT ACC AGC TCG ATT CAA CAC CCC GTG AAA ACC ACT AAT TAT Ser Arg Thr Thr Ser Ser Ile Gln His Pro Val Lys Thr Asn Tyr 420 425 430 | 1296 |
| GGT TTC TCA CTG TCT GAT CAA ATC CAA TGG AAC GAC GTG TTC AGC AGC Gly Phe Ser Leu Ser Asp Gln Ile Gln Trp Asn Asp Val Phe Ser Ser 435 440 445 | 1344 |
| CGT GCA GAT ATC CGT TAC GAT CAT ACC AAA ATG ACG CCT CAG GAA TTG Arg Ala Asp Ile Arg Tyr Asp His Thr Lys Met Thr Pro Gln Glu Leu 450 455 460 | 1392 |
| AAT GCC GAG TGT CAT GCT TGT GAC AAA ACA CCG CCT GCA GCC AAT ACT Asn Ala Glu Cys His Ala Cys Asp Lys Thr Pro Pro Ala Ala Asn Thr 465 470 475 480 | 1440 |
| TAT AAA GGC TGG AGC GGA TTT GTC GGT TTG GCG GCG CAA CTG AAT CAG Tyr Lys Gly Trp Ser Gly Phe Val Gly Leu Ala Ala Gln Leu Asn Gln 485 490 495 | 1488 |
| GCT TGG CAT GTC GGT TAC GAC ATT ACT TCC GGC TAC CGT GTC CCC AAT Ala Trp His Val Gly Tyr Asp Ile Thr Ser Gly Tyr Arg Val Pro Asn 500 505 510 | 1536 |

Figure 9 (cont'd.)

| | |
|---|------|
| CGC TCC GAA GTG TAT TTC ACT TAC AAC CAC GGT TCG GGT AAT TGG CTG Ala Ser Glu Val Tyr Phe Thr Tyr Asn His Gly Ser Gly Asn Trp Leu 515 520 525 | 1584 |
| CCC AAT CCC AAC CTG AAA GCC GAG CGC AGC ACC ACC CAC ACC CTG TCT Pro Asn Pro Asn Leu Lys Ala Glu Arg Ser Thr Thr His Thr Leu Ser 530 535 540 | 1632 |
| CTG CAA GGC CGC AGC GAA AAA GGT ACT TTG GAT GCC AAC CTG TAT CAA Leu Gln Gly Arg Ser Glu Lys Gly Thr Leu Asp Ala Asn Leu Tyr Gln 545 550 555 560 | 1680 |
| AAC AAT TAC CGC AAC TTC TTG TCT GAA GAG CAG AAG CTG ACC ACC AGC Asn Asn Tyr Arg Asn Phe Leu Ser Glu Glu Gln Lys Leu Thr Thr Ser 565 570 575 | 1728 |
| GGC GAT GTC GGC TGT ACT CAG ATG AAT TAC TAC TAC GGT ATG TGT AGC Gly Asp Val Gly Cys Thr Gln Met Asn Tyr Tyr Gly Met Cys Ser 580 585 590 | 1776 |
| AAT CCT TAT TCC GAA AAA CCG GAA TGG CAG ATG CAA AAT ATC GAT AAG Asn Pro Tyr Ser Glu Lys Pro Glu Trp Gln Met Gln Asn Ile Asp Lys 595 600 605 | 1824 |
| GCC CGA ATC CGT GGT CTT GAG CTG ACA GGC CGT CTG AAT GTG ACA AAA Ala Arg Ile Arg Gly Leu Glu Leu Thr Gly Arg Leu Asn Val Thr Lys 610 615 620 | 1872 |
| GTA GCG TCT TTT GTT CCT GAG GGC TGG AAA TTG TTC GGC TCG CTG GGT Val Ala Ser Phe Val Pro Glu Gly Trp Lys Leu Phe Gly Ser Leu Gly 625 630 635 640 | 1920 |
| TAT GCG AAA AGC AAA CTG TCG GGC GAC AAC AGC CTG CTG TCC ACA CAG Tyr Ala Lys Ser Lys Leu Ser Gly Asp Asn Ser Leu Leu Ser Thr Gln 645 650 655 | 1968 |
| CCG CCG AAA GTG ATT GCC GGT GTC GAC TAC GAA AGC CCG AGC GAA AAA Pro Pro Lys Val Ile Ala Gly Val Asp Tyr Glu Ser Pro Ser Glu Lys 660 665 670 | 2016 |
| TGG GGT GTG TTC TCC CGC CTG ACT TAT CTG GGT GCG AAA AAG GCC AAA Trp Gly Val Phe Ser Arg Leu Thr Tyr Leu Gly Ala Lys Lys Ala Lys 675 680 685 | 2064 |
| GAC GCG CAA TAC ACC GTT TAT GAA AAC AAG GGC CGG GGT ACG CCT TTG Asp Ala Gln Tyr Thr Val Tyr Glu Asn Lys Gly Arg Gly Thr Pro Leu 690 695 700 | 2112 |
| CAG AAA AAG GTA AAA GAT TAC CCG TGG CTG AAC AAG TCG GCT TAT GTG Gln Lys Lys Val Lys Asp Tyr Pro Trp Leu Asn Lys Ser Ala Tyr Val 705 710 715 720 | 2160 |
| TTT GAT ATG TAC GGC TTC TAC AAA CTG GCT AAA AAC CTG ACT TTG CGT Phe Asp Met Tyr Gly Phe Tyr Lys Leu Ala Lys Asn Leu Thr Leu Arg 725 730 735 | 2208 |
| GCA GGC GTA TAT AAT GTG TTC AAC CGC AAA TAC ACC ACT TGG GAT TCC Ala Gly Val Tyr Asn Val Phe Asn Arg Lys Tyr Thr Thr Trp Asp Ser 740 745 750 | 2256 |
| CTG CGC GGT TTG TAT AGC TAC AGC ACC ACC AAC GCG GTC GAC CGA GAT Leu Arg Gly Leu Tyr Ser Tyr Ser Thr Thr Asn Ala Val Asp Arg Asp 755 760 765 | 2304 |

Figure 9 (cont'd.)

GGC AAA GGC TTA GAC CGC TAC CGC GCC TCA GGC CGT AAT TAC GCC GTA 2352
Gly Lys Gly Leu Asp Arg Tyr Arg Ala Ser Gly Arg Asn Tyr Ala Val
770 775 780

TCG CTG GAT TGG AAG TTT TGA ATTCC 2378
Ser Leu Asp Trp Lys Phe *
785 790

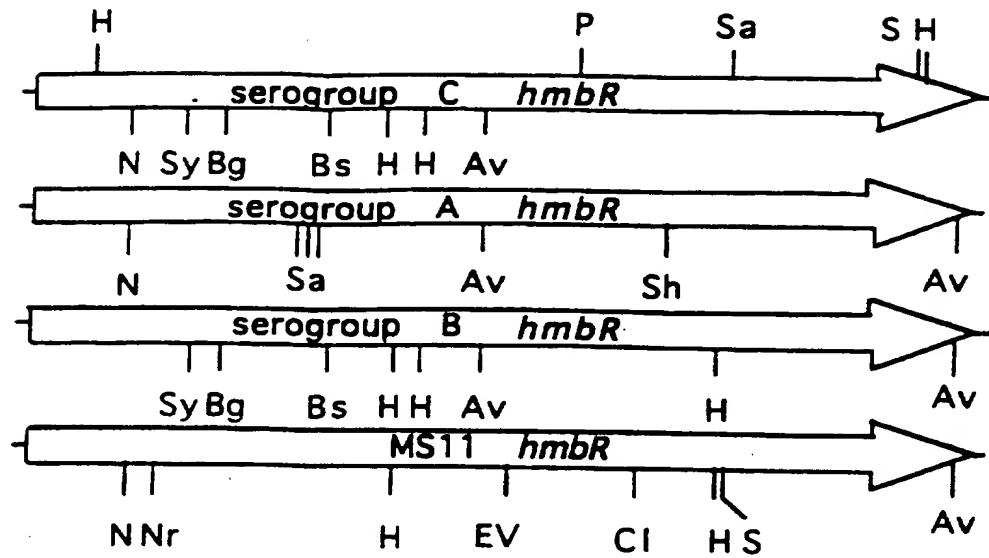


Fig. 10

| | | |
|----------|--|-----|
| HMBRA | MKPLQMLPIAALVGSIFGNPVLAADEAATTPVKAЕIKAVRVKGQRNAP | 50 |
| HMBRB | MKPLQMLPIAALLGSIFGNPVFADEAATTPVKAЕVKAVRVKGQRNAP | 50 |
| HMBRC | MKPLQMLPIAALVGSIFGNPVFADEAATTPVKAЕVKAVRVKGQRNAP | 50 |
| HMBRMS11 | MKPLHMLPIAALVGSIFGNPVLAADEAATTPVKAЕIKAVRVKDQLNAP | 50 |
| ***** | | |
| HMBRA | AAVERVNLNRRIKQEMIRDNKDLVRYSTDVGLSDSGRHQKGFAVRGVEGNR | 100 |
| HMBRB | AAVERVNLNRRIKQEMIRDNKDLVRYSTDVGLSDRSRHQKGFIRGVEGDR | 100 |
| HMBRC | AAVERVNLNRRIKQEMIRDNKDLVRYSTDVGLSDSGRHQKGFAVRGVEGNR | 100 |
| HMBRMS11 | ATVERVNLGRIQQEMIRDNKDLVRYSTDVGLSDSGRHQKGFAVRGVEGNR | 100 |
| ***** | | |
| HMBRA | VGVSIDGVNLPDSEENSLYARYGNFNFSSRLSIDPELVRNIEIVKGADSPN | 150 |
| HMBRB | VGVSIDGVNLPDSEENSLYARYGNFNFSSRLSIDPELVRNIDIVKGADSPN | 150 |
| HMBRC | VGVSIDGVNLPDSEENSLYARYGNFNFSSRLSIDPELVRNIDIVKGADSPN | 150 |
| HMBRMS11 | VGVSIDGVSLPDSEENSLYARYGNFNFSSRLSIDPELVRNIEIAKGADSPN | 150 |
| ***** | | |
| HMBRA | TGSGALGGGVNYQTLQGRDLLLDDDRQFGVMMKNGYSTRNREWTNTLGPGV | 200 |
| HMBRB | TGSGALGGGVNYQTLQGRDLLLPERQFGVMMKNGYSTRNREWTNTLGPGV | 200 |
| HMBRC | TGSGALGGGVNYQTLQGRDLLLPERQFGVMMKNGYSTRNREWTNTLGPGV | 200 |
| HMBRMS11 | TGSGALGGGVNYQTLQGHDLDDDRQFGVMMKNGYSSRNREWTNTLGPGV | 200 |
| ***** | | |
| HMBRA | SNDRVDAALLYSQRRGHETESAGNRGPVEGAGKETNIRGSARGIPDPSK | 250 |
| HMBRB | SNDRVDAALLYSQRRGHETESAGKRGYPVEGAGSGANIRGSARGIPDPSQ | 250 |
| HMBRC | SNDRVDAALLYSQRRGHETESAGKRGYPVEGAGSGANIRGSARGIPDPSQ | 250 |
| HMBRMS11 | SNDRVDAALLYSQRRGHETESAGERGPVEGAGSGAIIRGSSRGIPDPSK | 250 |
| ***** | | |
| HMBRA | HKYHNFLGKIAQINDNHRIGASLNGQQGHNYTVEESYNLTASSWREADD | 300 |
| HMBRB | HKYHSFLGKIAQINDNHRIGASLNGQQGHNYTVEESYNLLASYWREADD | 300 |
| HMBRC | HKYHSFLGKIAQINDNHRIGASLNGQQGHNYTVEESYNLLASYWREADD | 300 |
| HMBRMS11 | HKYHNFLGKIAQINDKHRIGPSFNGQQGHNYTIEESYNLTASSWREADD | 300 |
| ***** | | |
| HMBRA | VNRRRNANLFYEWMPDSNWLSLKAQFDYQKTKVAAIN-KGSPP-T-NYTT | 348 |
| HMBRB | VNRRRNTNLFYEWTPESDRLSMVKADVDYQKTKVSAVNYKGSPP-T-NYTT | 349 |
| HMBRC | VNRRRNTNLFYEWTPESDRLSMVKADVDYQKTKVSAVNYKGSPPIEDSST | 350 |
| HMBRMS11 | VNRRRNANLFYEWTPDSNWLSLKAQFDYQTTKVAAVNNKGSPP-TD-YST | 349 |
| ***** | | |
| HMBRA | WETEYHKKEVGEIYNRSMMDTRFKRPTLRLDSHPLQLGGGRHRLSPKTFAS | 398 |
| HMBRB | WETEYHKKEVGEIYNRSMDDTFKRITLRLMDSHPLQLGGGRHRLSPKTFAG | 399 |
| HMBRC | LTRNQNQKDLDEIYNRSMMDTRFKRITLRLDSHPLQLGGGRHRLSPKTFAS | 400 |
| HMBRMS11 | WTRNQNQKDLENIYNRSMMDTRFKRFTLRLMDSQPLQLGG-QHRLSLKTFAS | 398 |
| ***** | | |
| HMBRA | RRDFENLNRDDYYFSGRVVRTTSSIQHPVKTTNYGFSLSDQIQWNDVPSS | 448 |
| HMBRB | QRDFENLNRDDYYFSGRVVRTTNSIQHPVKTTNYGFSLSDQIQWNDVPSS | 449 |
| HMBRC | RRDFENLNRDDYYFSGRVVRTTSSIQHPVKTTNYGFSLSDQIQWNDVPSS | 450 |
| HMBRMS11 | RREFENLNRDDYYFSEVRSSRTTSSIQHPVKTTNYGFSLSDQIQWNDVPSS | 448 |
| ***** | | |
| HMBRA | RAGIRYDHTKMTPQELNAECHACDKTPPAANTYKGWSGPVGLAAQLNQAW | 498 |
| HMBRB | RAGIRYDHTKMTPQELNADCHACDKTPPAANTYKGWSGPVGLAAQLSQTW | 499 |
| HMBRC | RAGIRYDHTKMTPQELNAECHACDKTPPAANTYKGWSGPVGLAAQLNQAW | 500 |

| | | |
|----------|---|-----|
| HMBRMS11 | RACIRYDHTKMTPQELNAECHAACDKTPPAANTYKGWSGFVGLAAQLNQAW | 498 |
| HMBRA | RVGYDITSGYRVPNASEEVYFTYNHGSNWLPNPNLKAERSTTHTLSLQGR | 548 |
| HMBRB | RLGYDVTSGFRVPNASEEVYFTYNHGSGTWKPNPNLKAERSTTHTLSLQGR | 549 |
| HMBRC | RVGYDITSGYRVPNASEEVYFTYNHGSNWLPNPNLKAERTTHTLSLQGR | 550 |
| HMBRMS11 | HVGYDITSGYRVPNASEEVYFTYNHGSNWLPNPNLKAERSTTHTLSLQGR | 548 |
| HMBRA | SEKGMLDANLYQSNYRNFLSEEQKLTTSGTPGCTEENAYYSICSDPYKEK | 598 |
| HMBRB | GDKGTLDDANLYQSNYRNFLSEEQNLTVSGTPGCTEEDAYYYRCSDPYKEK | 599 |
| HMBRC | SEKGTLDDANLYQSNYRNFLSEEQKLTTSGDSCTQMNYYYGMCNSNPYSEK | 600 |
| HMBRMS11 | SEKGTLDDANLYQNNYRNFLSEEQKLTTSGDSVGCTQMNYYYGMCNSNPYSEK | 598 |
| HMBRA | LDWQMIKNIKDARIIRGIELTGRLNVDKVASFVPEGWKLFGSLGYAKSKLSG | 648 |
| HMBRB | LDWQMIKNIKDARIIRGIELTGRLNVDKVASFVPEGWKLFGSLGYAKSKLSG | 649 |
| HMBRC | LEWQMQNIKDARIIRGIELTGRLNVDKVASFVPEGWKLFGSLGYAKSKLSG | 650 |
| HMBRMS11 | PEWQMQNIKDARIIRGLELTGRLNVTKVASFVPEGWKLFGSLGYAKSKLSG | 648 |
| HMBRA | DNSLLSTQPLKVIAGIDYESPSEKWGVFSRLTYLGAKKVDAQYTVYENK | 698 |
| HMBRB | DNSLLSTQPLKVIAGIDYESPSEKWGVFSRLTYLGAKKVDAQYTVYENK | 699 |
| HMBRC | DNSLLSTQPLKVIAGIDYESPSEKWGVFSRLTYLGAKKVDAQYTVYENK | 700 |
| HMBRMS11 | DNSLLSTQPPKVIAGVDYESPSEKWGVFSRLTYLGAKKAKDAQYTVYENK | 698 |
| HMBRA | GWGTPLQKKVKDYPWLNSAYVFDMYGFYKPVKNLTLRAGVYNLFNRKYT | 748 |
| HMBRB | GWGTPLQKKVKDYPWLNSAYVFDMYGFYKPAKNLTLRAGVYNLFNRKYT | 749 |
| HMBRC | GWGTPLQKKVKDYPWLNSAYVFDMYGFYKPVKNLTLRAGVYNVFNRKYT | 750 |
| HMBRMS11 | GRGTPLQKKVKDYPWLNSAYVFDMYGFYKLAKNLTLLRAGVYNVFNRKYT | 748 |
| HMBRA | TWDSLRLGLYSYTTNAVDRDGKGLDRYRAPGRNYAVSLEWKF | 790 |
| HMBRB | TWDSLRLGLYSYTTNAVDRDGKGLDRYRAPGRNYAVSLEWKF | 791 |
| HMBRC | TWDSLRLGLYSYTTNSVDRDGKGLDRYRAPSRNYAVSLEWKF | 792 |
| HMBRMS11 | TWDSLRLGLYSYTTNAVDRDGKGLDRYRASGRNYAVSLDWKF | 790 |

Identity : 671 (84.7%)
 Similarity: 92 (11.6%)

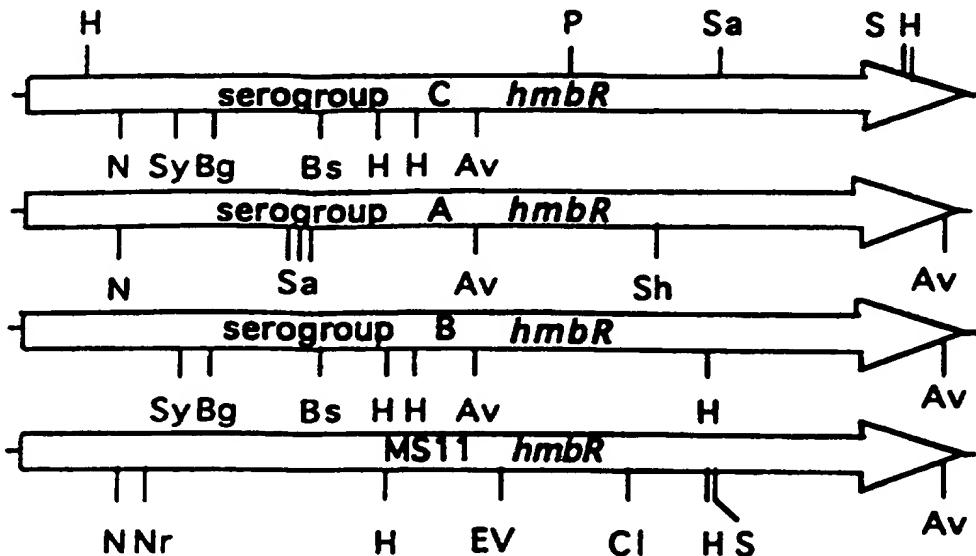
FIGURE 11 (cont'd.)



INTERNATIONAL APPLICATION PUBLISHED UNDER THE PATENT COOPERATION TREATY (PCT)

| | | | |
|---|--|--|--|
| (51) International Patent Classification 6: C12N 15/12, C07K 14/22, 16/12, A61K 38/16, 39/095, G01N 33/68 | | A3 | (11) International Publication Number: WO 96/12020 |
| | | | (43) International Publication Date: 25 April 1996 (25.04.96) |
| (21) International Application Number: PCT/US95/13623 | | (US). NASSIF, Xavier [FR/FR]; 36, rue Miollis, F-75015 Paris (FR). | |
| (22) International Filing Date: 17 October 1995 (17.10.95) | | (74) Agent: NOONAN, Kevin, E.; Banner & Allegretti, Ltd., Ten South Wacker Drive, Chicago, IL 60606 (US). | |
| (30) Priority Data: 08/326,670 18 October 1994 (18.10.94) US Not furnished 2 October 1995 (02.10.95) US | | (81) Designated States: AM, AT, AU, BB, BG, BR, BY, CA, CH, CN, CZ, DE, DK, EE, ES, FI, GB, GE, HU, IS, JP, KE, KG, KP, KR, KZ, LK, LR, LT, LU, LV, MD, MG, MN, MW, MX, NO, NZ, PL, PT, RO, RU, SD, SE, SG, SI, SK, TJ, TM, TT, UA, UG, US, UZ, VN, European patent (AT, BE, CH, DE, DK, ES, FR, GB, GR, IE, IT, LU, MC, NL, PT, SE), OAPI patent (BF, BJ, CF, CG, CI, CM, GA, GN, ML, MR, NE, SN, TD, TG), ARIPO patent (KE, MW, SD, SZ, UG). | |
| (60) Parent Application or Grant (63) Related by Continuation US 08/326,670 (CIP) Filed on 18 October 1994 (18.10.94) | | Published With international search report. Before the expiration of the time limit for amending the claims and to be republished in the event of the receipt of amendments. | |
| (71) Applicant (for all designated States except US): OREGON HEALTH SCIENCES UNIVERSITY [US/US]; 3181 S.W. Sam Jackson Park Road, Portland, OR 97201-3098 (US). | | (88) Date of publication of the international search report: 23 May 1996 (23.05.96) | |

(54) Title: HEMOGLOBIN RECEPTORS FROM NEISSERIAE



(57) Abstract

The present invention relates to novel bacterial hemoglobin receptor proteins and genes that encode such proteins. The invention is directed toward the isolation, characterization, diagnostic and therapeutic use of bacterial hemoglobin receptor proteins, nucleic acids encoding such proteins, recombinant expression constructs comprising such nucleic acids and cells transformed therewith, and antibodies and epitopes of such hemoglobin receptor proteins. The invention relates particularly to hemoglobin receptor proteins and genes encoding such proteins from *Neisseria* species, especially *N. meningitidis* and serotypes thereof, and *N. gonorrhoeae*. Methods for the diagnostic and therapeutic use of the proteins, epitopes, antibodies and nucleic acids of the invention are also provided, including the use of the proteins, epitopes, antibodies and nucleic acids of the invention for the production of vaccines effective in providing immunization of a human against infection by pathogenic bacteria of *Neisseria* species.

FOR THE PURPOSES OF INFORMATION ONLY

Codes used to identify States party to the PCT on the front pages of pamphlets publishing international applications under the PCT.

| | | | | | |
|----|--------------------------|----|---------------------------------------|----|--------------------------|
| AT | Austria | GB | United Kingdom | MR | Mauritania |
| AU | Australia | GE | Georgia | MW | Malawi |
| BB | Barbados | GN | Guinea | NE | Niger |
| BE | Belgium | GR | Greece | NL | Netherlands |
| BF | Burkina Faso | HU | Hungary | NO | Norway |
| BG | Bulgaria | IE | Ireland | NZ | New Zealand |
| BJ | Benin | IT | Italy | PL | Poland |
| BR | Brazil | JP | Japan | PT | Portugal |
| BY | Belarus | KE | Kenya | RO | Romania |
| CA | Canada | KG | Kyrgyzstan | RU | Russian Federation |
| CF | Central African Republic | KP | Democratic People's Republic of Korea | SD | Sudan |
| CG | Congo | KR | Republic of Korea | SE | Sweden |
| CH | Switzerland | KZ | Kazakhstan | SI | Slovenia |
| CI | Côte d'Ivoire | LI | Liechtenstein | SK | Slovakia |
| CM | Cameroon | LK | Sri Lanka | SN | Senegal |
| CN | China | LU | Luxembourg | TD | Chad |
| CS | Czechoslovakia | LV | Latvia | TG | Togo |
| CZ | Czech Republic | MC | Monaco | TJ | Tajikistan |
| DE | Germany | MD | Republic of Moldova | TT | Trinidad and Tobago |
| DK | Denmark | MG | Madagascar | UA | Ukraine |
| ES | Spain | ML | Mali | US | United States of America |
| FI | Finland | MN | Mongolia | UZ | Uzbekistan |
| FR | France | | | VN | Viet Nam |
| GA | Gabon | | | | |

INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

International Application No

PCT/US 95/13623

CLASSIFICATION OF SUBJECT MATTER

IPC 6 C12N15/12 C07K14/22 C07K16/12 A61K38/16 A61K39/095
G01N33/68

According to International Patent Classification (IPC) or to both national classification and IPC

B. FIELDS SEARCHED

Minimum documentation searched (classification system followed by classification symbols)

IPC 6 C12N C07K G01N A61K

Documentation searched other than minimum documentation to the extent that such documents are included in the fields searched

Electronic data base consulted during the international search (name of data base and, where practical, search terms used)

C. DOCUMENTS CONSIDERED TO BE RELEVANT

| Category * | Citation of document, with indication, where appropriate, of the relevant passages | Relevant to claim No. |
|------------|--|-----------------------|
| P, X | MOL MICROBIOL, FEB 1995, 15 (3) P531-41, ENGLAND, STOJILJKOVIC I ET AL 'The Neisseria meningitidis haemoglobin receptor: its role in iron utilization and virulence.' see the whole document --- | 1-49 |
| P, X | ABSTRACTS OF THE GENERAL MEETING OF THE AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR MICROBIOLOGY, 95 (0). 1995. 227., BITTNER H D ET AL 'Utilization of hemoglobin-bound iron by Neisseria gonorrhoeae' & 95th General Meeting of the American Soc. for Microbiology, Washin., D.C., USA, May 21-25 1995 --- | 1-10 -/- |

Further documents are listed in the continuation of box C.

Patent family members are listed in annex.

* Special categories of cited documents :

- *A* document defining the general state of the art which is not considered to be of particular relevance
- *E* earlier document but published on or after the international filing date
- *L* document which may throw doubts on priority claim(s) or which is cited to establish the publication date of another citation or other special reason (as specified)
- *O* document referring to an oral disclosure, use, exhibition or other means
- *P* document published prior to the international filing date but later than the priority date claimed

T later document published after the international filing date or priority date and not in conflict with the application but cited to understand the principle or theory underlying the invention

X document of particular relevance; the claimed invention cannot be considered novel or cannot be considered to involve an inventive step when the document is taken alone

Y document of particular relevance; the claimed invention cannot be considered to involve an inventive step when the document is combined with one or more other such documents, such combination being obvious to a person skilled in the art

& document member of the same patent family

2

Date of the actual completion of the international search

Date of mailing of the international search report

28 March 1996

02.04.96

Name and mailing address of the ISA

European Patent Office, P.B. 5818 Patentlaan 2
NL - 2280 HV Rijswijk
Tel. (+ 31-70) 340-2040, Tx. 31 651 epo nl,
Fax (+ 31-70) 340-3016

Authorized officer

Nauche, S

INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

International Application No
PCT/US 95/13623

C.(Continuation) DOCUMENTS CONSIDERED TO BE RELEVANT

| Category | Citation of document, with indication, where appropriate, of the relevant passages | Relevant to claim No. |
|----------|---|--|
| A | J GEN MICROBIOL, DEC 1992, 138 (PT 12) P2647-56, ENGLAND, LEE BC ET AL 'Identification of an outer-membrane haemoglobin-binding protein in <i>Neisseria meningitidis</i> .' see the whole document --- | 1,6,11, 12,18, 19,24, 29-31, 33-35, 37, 39-47,49 |
| A | US,A,5 223 409 (LADNER ROBERT C ET AL) 29 June 1993 see the whole document --- | 1,6,11, 12,18, 19,24, 29-31, 33-35, 37, 39-47,49 |
| A | INFECT IMMUN, 57 (8). 1989. 2425-2429., SCHRYVERS A B ET AL 'COMPARISON OF THE ABILITIES OF DIFFERENT PROTEIN SOURCES OF IRON TO ENHANCE <i>NEISSERIA-MENINGITIDIS</i> INFECTION IN MICE' ----- | |

Box I Observations where certain claims were found unsearchable (Continuation of item 1 of first sheet)

This international search report has not been established in respect of certain claims under Article 17(2)(a) for the following reasons:

1. Claims Nos.:

because they relate to subject matter not required to be searched by this Authority, namely:

Remark: Although claim 40 is directed to a method of treatment of the human animal body as well as diagnostic methods (Rule 39.1(iv)PCT) the search has been carried out and based on the alleged effects of the composition.

2. Claims Nos.:

because they relate to parts of the international application that do not comply with the prescribed requirements to such an extent that no meaningful international search can be carried out, specifically:

3. Claims Nos.:

because they are dependent claims and are not drafted in accordance with the second and third sentences of Rule 6.4(a).

Box II Observations where unity of invention is lacking (Continuation of item 2 of first sheet)

This International Searching Authority found multiple inventions in this international application, as follows:

1. As all required additional search fees were timely paid by the applicant, this international search report covers all searchable claims.

2. As all searchable claims could be searched without effort justifying an additional fee, this Authority did not invite payment of any additional fee.

3. As only some of the required additional search fees were timely paid by the applicant, this international search report covers only those claims for which fees were paid, specifically claims Nos.:

4. No required additional search fees were timely paid by the applicant. Consequently, this international search report is restricted to the invention first mentioned in the claims; it is covered by claims Nos.:

Remark on Protest

The additional search fees were accompanied by the applicant's protest.

No protest accompanied the payment of additional search fees.

INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

Information on patent family members

International Application No

PCT/US 95/13623

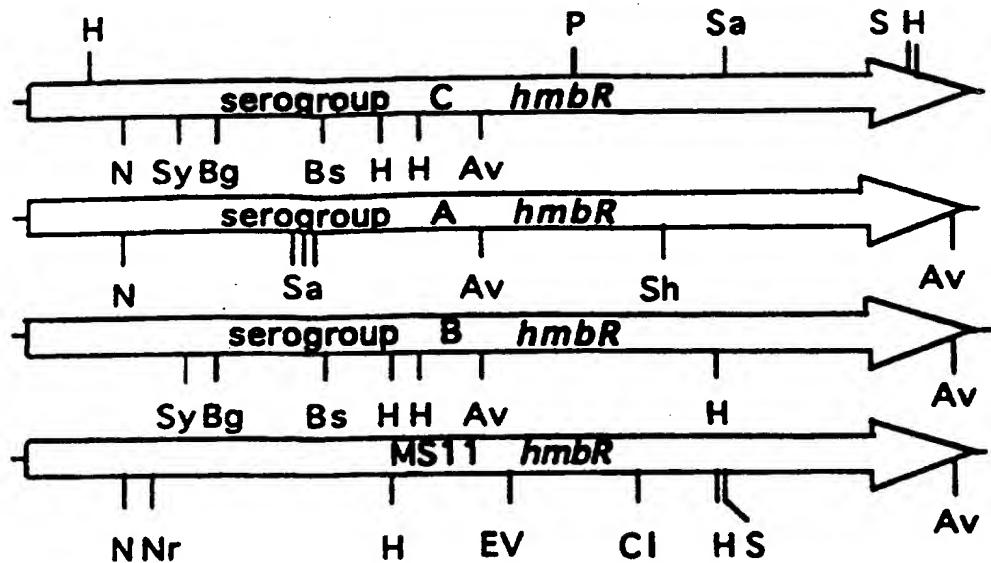
| Patent document cited in search report | Publication date | Patent family member(s) | | Publication date |
|--|------------------|-------------------------|---------|------------------|
| US-A-5223409 | 29-06-93 | AU-B- | 1545692 | 06-10-92 |
| | | AU-B- | 1578792 | 06-10-92 |
| | | AU-B- | 1581692 | 06-10-92 |
| | | AU-B- | 8740491 | 28-04-92 |
| | | CA-A- | 2105300 | 02-09-92 |
| | | CA-A- | 2105303 | 02-09-92 |
| | | CA-A- | 2105304 | 02-09-92 |
| | | EP-A- | 0575485 | 29-12-93 |
| | | EP-A- | 0573603 | 15-12-93 |
| | | EP-A- | 0573611 | 15-12-93 |
| | | JP-T- | 7501923 | 02-03-95 |
| | | JP-T- | 6510522 | 24-11-94 |
| | | JP-T- | 7501203 | 09-02-95 |
| | | US-A- | 5403484 | 04-04-95 |
| | | WO-A- | 9206191 | 16-04-92 |
| | | WO-A- | 9215677 | 17-09-92 |
| | | WO-A- | 9215605 | 17-09-92 |
| | | WO-A- | 9215679 | 17-09-92 |
| | | AU-B- | 4308689 | 02-04-90 |
| | | EP-A- | 0436597 | 17-07-91 |
| | | JP-T- | 4502700 | 21-05-92 |
| | | WO-A- | 9002809 | 22-03-90 |



INTERNATIONAL APPLICATION PUBLISHED UNDER THE PATENT COOPERATION TREATY (PCT)

| | | | |
|---|--|--|--|
| (51) International Patent Classification ⁶ : C12N 15/12, C07K 14/22, 16/12, A61K 38/16, 39/095, G01N 33/68 | | A3 | (11) International Publication Number: WO 96/12020 |
| | | | (43) International Publication Date: 25 April 1996 (25.04.96) |
| (21) International Application Number: PCT/US95/13623 | | (US). NASSIF, Xavier [FR/FR]; 36, rue Miollis, F-75015 Paris (FR). | |
| (22) International Filing Date: 17 October 1995 (17.10.95) | | (74) Agent: NOONAN, Kevin, E.; Banner & Allegretti, Ltd., Ten South Wacker Drive, Chicago, IL 60606 (US). | |
| (30) Priority Data: 08/326,670 18 October 1994 (18.10.94) US Not furnished 2 October 1995 (02.10.95) US | | (81) Designated States: AM, AT, AU, BB, BG, BR, BY, CA, CH, CN, CZ, DE, DK, EE, ES, FI, GB, GE, HU, IS, JP, KE, KG, KP, KR, KZ, LK, LR, LT, LU, LV, MD, MG, MN, MW, MX, NO, NZ, PL, PT, RO, RU, SD, SE, SG, SI, SK, TJ, TM, TT, UA, UG, US, UZ, VN, European patent (AT, BE, CH, DE, DK, ES, FR, GB, GR, IE, IT, LU, MC, NL, PT, SE), OAPI patent (BF, BJ, CF, CG, CI, CM, GA, GN, ML, MR, NE, SN, TD, TG), ARIPO patent (KE, MW, SD, SZ, UG). | |
| (60) Parent Application or Grant (63) Related by Continuation US 08/326,670 (CIP) Filed on 18 October 1994 (18.10.94) | | Published With international search report. Before the expiration of the time limit for amending the claims and to be republished in the event of the receipt of amendments. | |
| (71) Applicant (for all designated States except US): OREGON HEALTH SCIENCES UNIVERSITY [US/US]; 3181 S.W. Sam Jackson Park Road, Portland, OR 97201-3098 (US). | | (88) Date of publication of the international search report: 23 May 1996 (23.05.96) | |

(54) Title: HEMOGLOBIN RECEPTORS FROM NEISSERIAE



(57) Abstract

The present invention relates to novel bacterial hemoglobin receptor proteins and genes that encode such proteins. The invention is directed toward the isolation, characterization, diagnostic and therapeutic use of bacterial hemoglobin receptor proteins, nucleic acids encoding such proteins, recombinant expression constructs comprising such nucleic acids and cells transformed therewith, and antibodies and epitopes of such hemoglobin receptor proteins. The invention relates particularly to hemoglobin receptor proteins and genes encoding such proteins from *Neisseria* species, especially *N. meningitidis* and serotypes thereof, and *N. gonorrhoeae*. Methods for the diagnostic and therapeutic use of the proteins, epitopes, antibodies and nucleic acids of the invention are also provided, including the use of the proteins, epitopes, antibodies and nucleic acids of the invention for the production of vaccines effective in providing immunization of a human against infection by pathogenic bacteria of *Neisseria* species.

FOR THE PURPOSES OF INFORMATION ONLY

Codes used to identify States party to the PCT on the front pages of pamphlets publishing international applications under the PCT.

| | | | | | |
|----|--------------------------|----|---------------------------------------|----|--------------------------|
| AT | Austria | GB | United Kingdom | MR | Mauritania |
| AU | Australia | GE | Georgia | MW | Malawi |
| BB | Barbados | GN | Guinea | NE | Niger |
| BE | Belgium | GR | Greece | NL | Netherlands |
| BF | Burkina Faso | HU | Hungary | NO | Norway |
| BG | Bulgaria | IE | Ireland | NZ | New Zealand |
| BJ | Benin | IT | Italy | PL | Poland |
| BR | Brazil | JP | Japan | PT | Portugal |
| BY | Belarus | KE | Kenya | RO | Romania |
| CA | Canada | KG | Kyrgyzstan | RU | Russian Federation |
| CF | Central African Republic | KP | Democratic People's Republic of Korea | SD | Sudan |
| CG | Congo | KR | Republic of Korea | SE | Sweden |
| CH | Switzerland | KZ | Kazakhstan | SI | Slovenia |
| CI | Côte d'Ivoire | LI | Liechtenstein | SK | Slovakia |
| CM | Cameroon | LK | Sri Lanka | SN | Senegal |
| CN | China | LU | Luxembourg | TD | Chad |
| CS | Czechoslovakia | LV | Latvia | TG | Togo |
| CZ | Czech Republic | MC | Monaco | TJ | Tajikistan |
| DE | Germany | MD | Republic of Moldova | TT | Trinidad and Tobago |
| DK | Denmark | MG | Madagascar | UA | Ukraine |
| ES | Spain | ML | Mali | US | United States of America |
| FI | Finland | MN | Mongolia | UZ | Uzbekistan |
| FR | France | | | VN | Viet Nam |
| GA | Gabon | | | | |

HEMOGLOBIN RECEPTORS FROM NEISSERIAE

5 This invention was made with government support under National Institute of Health grants R01 AI32493 and R01 AI22933. The U.S. government has certain rights to this invention.

BACKGROUND OF THE INVENTION

10 1. Field of the Invention

15 This invention relates to hemoglobin receptor genes and the proteins encoded therefrom of certain bacterial species, particularly species of *Neisseria* bacteria. More particularly, this invention relates to hemoglobin receptor genes, polypeptides and peptides useful for preparing vaccines and antibodies against *Neisseria*, and methods and means for producing such peptides and polypeptides *in vitro*. Also provided are diagnostic and therapeutic methods and reagents useful in detecting and treating *Neisseria* infection and methods for developing novel and effective anti-*Neisseria* agents.

20 2. Background of the Invention

25 The *Neisseriae* comprise a genus of bacteria that includes two gram-negative species of pyogenic cocci pathogenic for humans: *Neisseria meningitidis* and *Neisseria gonorrhoeae*. *N. meningitidis* is a major cause of bacterial meningitis in humans, especially children. The disease characteristically proceeds from asymptomatic carriage of the bacterium in the nasopharynx to invasion of the bloodstream and cerebrospinal fluid in susceptible individuals.

30 *Neisseria meningitidis* is one of the leading causes of bacterial meningitis in children and healthy adults in the world. The severity of the disease is evidenced by the ability of meningococci to cause the death of previously healthy individuals in less than 24 hours. *N. meningitidis* has a polysaccharide capsule whose diversity of component antigenic polysaccharide molecules has resulted in the classification of ten different serogroups. Of these, group A strains are the classic epidemic strains; group B and C are generally endemic strains, but C occasionally causes an epidemic outbreak. All known group A strains have the same protein antigens on their outer membranes, while group B strains have a dozen serotypes or groupings based on the

presence of principal outer membrane protein antigens (as opposed to polysaccharides).

5 Survival of a pathogen such as *N. meningitidis* in a host depends on its ability to overcome a battery of host defense mechanisms. One nonspecific host defense mechanism against microbial intruders is to limit the availability of iron in tissues (Weinberg, 1984, *Physiological. Rev.* 64: 65-102), because iron is a necessary nutrient for most microbial pathogens. The vast majority of iron in the human adult is located intracellularly in the form of hemoglobin (76%) or ferritin (23%). The remainder can be found extracellularly bound to host iron-binding proteins such as 10 transferrin and lactoferrin (Otto *et al.*, 1992, *Crit. Rev. Microbiol.* 18: 217-233).

Pathogenic bacteria have adapted to this iron-limiting environment by 15 developing highly specific and effective iron assimilation systems. A large number of these bacteria secrete siderophores, small, non-protein iron chelators which, due to their extremely high affinity for iron (III), scavenge trace amounts of iron(III) from the environment and shuttle the iron back to the bacterial cell (Baggs and Neilands, 1987, *Microbiol. Rev.* 51: 509-518; Braun and Hantke, 1991, *in* Winkelmann (ed.), *Handbook of Microbial Iron Chelates*, CRC Press: Boca Raton, Fla., pp. 107-138.).

20 Alternatively, some bacterial pathogens, like *Neisseriae* species (Archibald and DeVoe, 1979, *FEMS Microbiol. Lett.* 6: 159-162; Mickelson *et al.*, 1982, *Infect. Immun.* 35: 915-920; Dyer *et al.*, 1987, *Infect. Immun.* 55: 2171-2175), *Haemophilus influenzae* (Coulton and Pang, 1983, *Curr. Microbiol.* 9: 93-98; Schryvers, 1988, *Mol. Microbiol.* 2: 467-472; Jarosik *et al.*, 1994, *Infect. Immun.* 62: 2470-2477), *Vibrio cholerae* (Stoebner and Payne, 1988, *Infect. Immun.* 56: 2891-2895; Henderson and Payne, 1994, *J. Bacteriol.* 176: 3269-3277), *Yersiniae* (Stojiljkovic and Hantke, 1992, *EMBO J.* 11: 4359-4367) and *Actinobacillus pleuropneumoniae* (Gerlach *et al.*, 1992, *Infect. Immun.* 60: 3253-3261) have evolved more sophisticated mechanisms to sequester iron from the host. These pathogens can directly bind host's iron-binding proteins such as lactoferrin, transferrin, and heme-containing compounds, and use them as sole sources of iron. 25 30

The importance of iron in the virulence of *N. meningitidis* was demonstrated by *in vivo* studies using mice as the animal model system (Calver *et al.*, 1976, *Can.*

5 *J. Microbiol.* 22: 832-838; Holbien *et al.*, 1981, *Infect. Immun.* 34: 120-125). Specific iron-regulated outer membrane receptors have been shown to be involved in the binding and the utilization of lactoferrin- and transferrin-iron in *Neisseriae* (Schryvers and Morris, 1988, *Infect. Immun.* 56: 1144-1149 and *Mol. Microbiol.* 2: 281-288; Legrain *et al.*, 1993, *Gene* 130: 81-90; Pettersson *et al.*, 1993, *Infect. Immun.* 61: 4724-4733 and 1994, *J. Bacteriol.* 176: 1764-1766). These receptors share significant amino acid similarity and, most probably, also the mechanism of iron internalization, with receptors for siderophores and vitamin B12 of other Gram-negative bacteria (Cornelissen *et al.*, 1993, *J. Bacteriol.* 174: 5788-5797). In contrast, the mechanism by which *Neisseriae* utilize hemoglobin- and hemin-iron as well as the components involved have so far not been described.

10 Recently, several proteins with hemoglobin-binding and/or hemin-binding activities have been identified in total membranes of iron-limited *N. meningitidis* and *N. gonorrhoeae*.

15 Lee and Hill, 1992, *J. gen. Microbiol.* 138: 2647-2656 disclose the specific hemoglobin binding by isolated outer membranes of *N. meningitidis*.

Martek and Lee, 1994, *Infect. Immun.* 62: 700-703 disclosed that acquisition of heme iron by *N. meningitidis* does not involve meningococcal transferrin-binding proteins.

20 Lee, 1994, *Microbiol.* 140: 1473-1480 describes the biochemical isolation and characterization of hemin binding proteins from *N. meningitidis*.

The precise role of these proteins in hemin and/or hemoglobin utilization remains unclear at present, although these proteins are likely to be components of a hemin-utilization system in *N. meningitidis*.

25 The dependence on host iron stores for *Neisseria* growth is a potentially useful route towards the development of novel and effective therapeutic intervention strategies. Historically, infections of both *N. meningitidis* and *N. gonorrhoeae* were treated chemoprophylactically with sulfonamide drugs. However, with the development of sulfonamide-resistant strains came the necessity of using alternative modes of therapy such as antibiotic treatment. More recently, the drug treatment of choice includes the administration of high grade penicillin. However, the success of antimicrobial treatment is decreased if therapy is not initiated early after infection.

Gonococcal infection has also been treated with penicillin, ampicillin, or amoxicillin, tetracycline hydrochloride, and spectinomycin. Unfortunately, because the incidence of infections due to penicillinase-producing bacteria has increased, several new, more expensive β -lactam antibiotics have been used in treatment.

5 Despite the fact that existing antibiotics have decreased the serious consequences of gonorrhea, their use has not lowered the incidence of the infection in the general population.

Prevention of meningococcal disease has been attempted by chemoprophylaxis and immunoprophylaxis. At present, rifampin and minocycline are used, but only

10 for humans in close contact with an infected person as this treatment has a number of disadvantages. The only commercially available vaccine against meningococcal meningitis has as its major component the bacterial polysaccharide capsule. In adults this vaccine protects against serogroups A, C, Y and W135. It is not effective against serogroup B, and is ineffective in children against serogroup C. Thus far,

15 immunoprophylactic preventive treatment has not been available for *N. gonorrhoeae*.

Thus, what is needed are better preventative therapies for meningococcal meningitis and gonorrhea including more effective, longer lasting vaccines which protect across all of the serogroups of *N. meningitidis* and all the serotypes of *N. gonorrhoeae*. In addition, better methods are need to treat meningococcal and

20 gonococcal infection.

SUMMARY OF THE INVENTION

The present invention relates to the cloning, expression and functional characterization of genes encoding bacterial hemoglobin receptor proteins.

25 Specifically, the invention relates to genes encoding hemoglobin receptor proteins from *Neisseria* species, in particular *Neisseria meningitidis* and *N. gonorrhoeae*. The invention comprises species of nucleic acids having a nucleotide sequence encoding novel bacterial hemoglobin receptor proteins. Also provided by this invention is the deduced amino acid sequence of the cognate hemoglobin receptor proteins of these

30 bacterial genes.

The invention provides nucleic acids, nucleic acid hybridization probes, recombinant expression constructs capable of expressing the hemoglobin receptor

protein of the invention in cultures of transformed cells, preferably bacterial cells, and such cultures of transformed bacterial cells that express the hemoglobin receptor proteins of the invention. The invention also provides gene knockout vectors for inactivating the hemoglobin receptor protein gene in cells, particularly cells of *Neisseria* species, *via*, for example, homologous recombination and other mechanisms, and cultures of such hemoglobin receptor protein null mutant cells.

5 The invention also provides homogeneous preparations of the bacterial hemoglobin receptor proteins of the invention, as well as antibodies against and epitopes of the hemoglobin receptor protein. Methods for characterizing this receptor protein and methods for using the protein in the development of agents having pharmacological uses related to this receptor, particularly bactericidal and bacteriostatic uses, are also provided by the invention.

10 In other embodiments of this invention are provided diagnostic methods and reagents encompassing the use of the anti-*Neisseria* hemoglobin receptor protein antibodies of the invention. Still further embodiments provided herein include therapeutic methods and reagents encompassing the use of the anti-*Neisseria* hemoglobin receptor protein antibodies of the invention. Even more embodiments include diagnostic methods and reagents encompassing the use of the *Neisseria* hemoglobin receptor protein-encoding nucleic acids of the invention, as sensitive 15 probes for the presence of *Neisseria* infection using nucleic acid hybridization techniques and/or *in vitro* amplification methodologies. Yet additional embodiments of the invention include therapeutic methods and reagents encompassing the use of the *Neisseria* hemoglobin receptor protein-encoding nucleic acids of the invention, comprising recombinant expression constructs engineered to produce antisense 20 transcripts of the *Neisseria* hemoglobin receptor gene and fragments thereof, as well as recombinant knockout vectors of the invention. The invention also provides the *Neisseria* hemoglobin receptor protein and epitopes thereof as components of vaccines for the development of non-disease associated immunity to pathological 25 infection with bacteria of *Neisseria* species.

30 In a first aspect, the invention provides a nucleic acid having a nucleotide sequence encoding a bacterial hemoglobin receptor protein gene. In a preferred embodiment, the bacterial hemoglobin receptor protein gene is isolated from bacteria

of *Neisseria* species. In a particularly preferred embodiment, the hemoglobin receptor protein gene is isolated from *Neisseria meningitidis*, serotype C. In a particular example of this embodiment, the nucleic acid comprises a 3.3 kilobase (kb) *Bam*HI/*Hind*III fragment of *N. meningitidis* genomic DNA. In this embodiment, the nucleotide sequence comprises an open reading frame of 2376 nucleotides of *N. meningitidis* genomic DNA encoding 792 amino acids comprising the hemoglobin receptor gene. In this embodiment of the invention, the nucleotide sequence of the *N. meningitidis* hemoglobin receptor gene is the sequence depicted in Figure 2 (SEQ ID No.:1). It will be understood that the *N. meningitidis* gene as disclosed herein is defined, insofar as is necessary, by the amino acid sequence of the protein encoded therein, said amino acid sequence being represented in Figure 2 (SEQ. ID No.:2). Thus, it will be understood that the particular nucleotide sequence depicted in Figure 2 (SEQ. ID. No.:1) is but one of a number of equivalent nucleotide sequences that encode the hemoglobin receptor protein, due to the degeneracy of the genetic code, and that all such alternative, equivalent nucleotide sequences are hereby explicitly encompassed within the disclosed nucleotide sequences of the invention. Also included herein are any mutant or allelic variations of this nucleotide sequence, either naturally occurring or the product of *in vitro* chemical or genetic modification. Each such variant will be understood to have essentially the same nucleotide sequence as the nucleotide sequence of the corresponding *N. meningitidis* hemoglobin receptor protein disclosed herein.

In another particularly preferred embodiment of this aspect of the invention, the hemoglobin receptor protein gene is isolated from *Neisseria meningitidis*, serotype A. In a particular example of this embodiment, the nucleic acid comprises a 2373 basepair (bp) polymerase chain reaction-amplified fragment of *N. meningitidis*, serotype A genomic DNA. In this embodiment, the nucleotide sequence comprises an open reading frame of 2373 nucleotides of *N. meningitidis* genomic DNA encoding 790 amino acids comprising the hemoglobin receptor gene. In this embodiment of the invention, the nucleotide sequence of the *N. meningitidis* hemoglobin receptor gene is the sequence depicted in Figure 7 (SEQ ID No:3). It will be understood that the *N. meningitidis* gene as disclosed herein is defined, insofar as is necessary, by the amino acid sequence of the protein encoded therein,

5 said amino acid sequence being represented in Figure 7 (SEQ. ID No.:4). Thus, it will be understood that the particular nucleotide sequence depicted in Figure 7 (SEQ. ID. No.:3) is but one of a number of equivalent nucleotide sequences that encode the hemoglobin receptor protein, due to the degeneracy of the genetic code, and that all such alternative, equivalent nucleotide sequences are hereby explicitly encompassed within the disclosed nucleotide sequences of the invention. Also included herein are any mutant or allelic variations of this nucleotide sequence, either naturally occurring or the product of *in vitro* chemical or genetic modification. Each such variant will be understood to have essentially the same nucleotide sequence as the nucleotide sequence of the corresponding *N. meningitidis* hemoglobin receptor protein disclosed herein.

10

15 In another particularly preferred embodiment of this aspect of the invention, the hemoglobin receptor protein gene is isolated from *Neisseria meningitidis*, serotype B. In a particular example of this embodiment, the nucleic acid comprises a 2376 basepair (bp) polymerase chain reaction-amplified fragment of *N. meningitidis*, serotype A genomic DNA. In this embodiment, the nucleotide sequence comprises an open reading frame of 2373 nucleotides of *N. meningitidis* genomic DNA encoding 791 amino acids comprising the hemoglobin receptor gene. In this embodiment of the invention, the nucleotide sequence of the *N. meningitidis* hemoglobin receptor gene is the sequence depicted in Figure 8 (SEQ ID No.:5). It will be understood that the *N. meningitidis* gene as disclosed herein is defined, insofar as is necessary, by the amino acid sequence of the protein encoded therein, said amino acid sequence being represented in Figure 8 (SEQ. ID No.:6). Thus, it will be understood that the particular nucleotide sequence depicted in Figure 8 (SEQ. 20 ID. No.:5) is but one of a number of equivalent nucleotide sequences that encode the hemoglobin receptor protein, due to the degeneracy of the genetic code, and that all such alternative, equivalent nucleotide sequences are hereby explicitly encompassed within the disclosed nucleotide sequences of the invention. Also included herein are any mutant or allelic variations of this nucleotide sequence, either naturally occurring or the product of *in vitro* chemical or genetic modification. Each such variant will be understood to have essentially the same nucleotide sequence as the nucleotide 25 sequence of the corresponding *N. meningitidis* hemoglobin receptor protein disclosed herein.

30

sequence of the corresponding *N. meningitidis* hemoglobin receptor protein disclosed herein.

In yet other preferred embodiments, the invention provides nucleic acid encoding a hemoglobin receptor protein gene isolated from *Neisseria gonorrhoeae*.

5 In a particular example of this embodiment, the nucleic acid comprises a 2378 basepair (bp) polymerase chain reaction-amplified fragment of *N. gonorrhoeae* genomic DNA. In this embodiment, the nucleotide sequence comprises an open reading frame of 2373 nucleotides of *N. gonorrhoeae* genomic DNA encoding 791 amino acids comprising the hemoglobin receptor gene. In this embodiment of the
10 invention, the nucleotide sequence of the *N. gonorrhoeae* hemoglobin receptor gene is the sequence depicted in Figure 9 (SEQ ID No:7). It will be understood that the *N. gonorrhoeae* gene as disclosed herein is defined, insofar as is necessary, by the amino acid sequence of the protein encoded therein, said amino acid sequence being represented in Figure 9 (SEQ. ID No.:8). Thus, it will be understood that the
15 particular nucleotide sequence depicted in Figure 9 (SEQ. ID. No.:7) is but one of a number of equivalent nucleotide sequences that encode the hemoglobin receptor protein, due to the degeneracy of the genetic code, and that all such alternative, equivalent nucleotide sequences are hereby explicitly encompassed within the disclosed nucleotide sequences of the invention. Also included herein are any mutant
20 or allelic variations of this nucleotide sequence, either naturally occurring or the product of *in vitro* chemical or genetic modification. Each such variant will be understood to have essentially the same nucleotide sequence as the nucleotide sequence of the corresponding *N. gonorrhoeae* hemoglobin receptor protein disclosed herein.

25 The invention also provides bacterial hemoglobin receptor proteins. In a preferred embodiment, the bacterial hemoglobin receptor protein is isolated from bacteria of *Neisseria* species. In a particularly preferred embodiment, the hemoglobin receptor protein is isolated from *Neisseria meningitidis*. In a particular example of this embodiment, the protein is derived from *N. meningitidis*, serotype
30 C and comprises an amino acid sequence of 792 amino acids. In this embodiment of the invention, the amino acid sequence of the *N. meningitidis*, serotype C hemoglobin receptor protein is the sequence depicted in Figure 2 (SEQ ID No:2).

In another example of this embodiment, the protein is derived from *N. meningitidis*, serotype A and comprises an amino acid sequence of 790 amino acids. In this embodiment of the invention, the amino acid sequence of the *N. meningitidis*, serotype A hemoglobin receptor protein is the sequence depicted in Figure 7 (SEQ ID No:4). In yet another example of this embodiment, the protein is derived from *N. meningitidis*, serotype B and comprises an amino acid sequence of 791 amino acids. In this embodiment of the invention, the amino acid sequence of the *N. meningitidis*, serotype B hemoglobin receptor protein is the sequence depicted in Figure 8 (SEQ ID No:6). The invention also provides hemoglobin receptor protein derived from *N. gonorrhoeae*. In this embodiment of the invention, the protein comprises an amino acid sequence of 791 amino acids, and the amino acid sequence of the *N. gonorrhoeae* hemoglobin receptor protein is the sequence depicted in Figure 9 (SEQ ID No:8). Also explicitly encompassed within the scope of this invention are related bacterial hemoglobin receptor proteins, particularly such proteins isolated from *Neisseria* species, having essentially the same amino acid sequence and substantially the same biological properties as the hemoglobin receptor protein encoded by the *N. meningitidis* and *N. gonorrhoeae* nucleotide sequences described herein.

In another aspect, the invention provides a homogeneous preparation of an approximately 85.5 kiloDalton (kD) bacterial hemoglobin receptor protein or derivative thereof, said size being understood to be the size of the protein before any post-translational modifications thereof. Also provided is a 90kD embodiment of the receptor as determined by sodium dodecyl sulfate/ polyacrylamide gel electrophoresis under reducing conditions. In a preferred embodiment, the bacterial hemoglobin receptor protein is isolated from bacteria of *Neisseria* species. In a particularly preferred embodiment, the hemoglobin receptor protein is isolated from *Neisseria meningitidis*. In one embodiment of this aspect of the invention, the protein is isolated from *N. meningitidis*, serotype C and the amino acid sequence of the bacterial hemoglobin receptor protein or derivative thereof preferably is the amino acid sequence of the hemoglobin receptor protein shown in Figure 2 (SEQ ID No:2). In a second embodiment of this aspect of the invention, the protein is isolated from *N. meningitidis*, serotype A and the amino acid sequence of the bacterial hemoglobin

receptor protein or derivative thereof preferably is the amino acid sequence of the hemoglobin receptor protein shown in Figure 7 (SEQ ID No:4). In a third embodiment of this aspect of the invention, the protein is isolated from *N. meningitidis*, serotype B and the amino acid sequence of the bacterial hemoglobin receptor protein or derivative thereof preferably is the amino acid sequence of the hemoglobin receptor protein shown in Figure 8 (SEQ ID No:6). The invention also provides a homogeneous preparation of a bacterial hemoglobin receptor protein isolated from *N. gonorrhoeae*. In a preferred embodiment, the amino acid sequence of the bacterial hemoglobin receptor protein or derivative thereof preferably is the amino acid sequence of the hemoglobin receptor protein shown in Figure 9 (SEQ ID No:8).

This invention provides nucleotide probes derived from the nucleotide sequences herein provided. The invention includes probes isolated from either complementary DNA (cDNA) copies of bacterial messenger RNA (mRNA) or bacterial genomic DNA (gDNA), as well as probes made synthetically or by *in vitro* amplification methods using the sequence information provided herein. The invention specifically includes but is not limited to oligonucleotide, nick-translated, random primed, or *in vitro* amplified probes made using cDNA or genomic clones embodying the invention, and oligonucleotide and other synthetic probes synthesized chemically using the nucleotide sequence information of cDNA or genomic clone embodiments of the invention.

It is a further object of this invention to provide such nucleic acid hybridization probes to detect the presence of bacteria of *Neisseria* species, particularly *N. meningitidis* and *N. gonorrhoeae*, in a biological sample in the diagnosis of a *Neisseria* infection in a human. Such a biological sample preferably includes blood, urine, semen, mucus, cerebrospinal fluid, peritoneal fluid and ascites fluids, as well as cell scrapings from the epithelium of the mouth, urethra, anus and rectum, and other organs.

The present invention also includes peptides encoded by the nucleotide sequences comprising the nucleic acid embodiments of the invention. The invention includes either naturally occurring or synthetic peptides which may be used as antigens for the production of hemoglobin receptor protein-specific antibodies. The

invention also comprises such antibodies, preferably monoclonal antibodies, and cells and cultures of cells producing such antibodies.

Thus, the invention also provides antibodies against and epitopes of bacterial hemoglobin receptor proteins of the invention. It is an object of the present invention to provide antibodies that are immunologically reactive to the bacterial hemoglobin receptor proteins of the invention. It is a particular object to provide monoclonal antibodies against these bacterial hemoglobin receptor proteins. In a preferred embodiment, antibodies provided are raised against bacterial hemoglobin receptor protein isolated from bacteria of *Neisseria* species. In a particularly preferred embodiment, such antibodies are specific for the hemoglobin receptor protein isolated from *Neisseria meningitidis* serotypes A, B or C. In additional particularly preferred embodiment, such antibodies are specific for the hemoglobin receptor protein isolated from *Neisseria gonorrhoeae*.

Hybridoma cell lines producing such antibodies are also objects of the invention. It is envisioned that such hybridoma cell lines may be produced as the result of fusion between a non-immunoglobulin producing mouse myeloma cell line and spleen cells derived from a mouse immunized with purified hemoglobin receptor protein or a cell expressing antigens or epitopes of bacterial hemoglobin receptor proteins of the invention. The present invention also provides hybridoma cell lines that produce such antibodies, and can be injected into a living mouse to provide an ascites fluid from the mouse that is comprised of such antibodies. In a preferred embodiment, antibodies provided are raised against bacterial hemoglobin receptor protein isolated from bacteria of *Neisseria* species. In a particularly preferred embodiment, such antibodies are specific for the hemoglobin receptor protein isolated from *Neisseria meningitidis*, serotypes A, B or C. In additional particularly preferred embodiment, such antibodies are specific for the hemoglobin receptor protein isolated from *Neisseria gonorrhoeae*.

It is a further object of the invention to provide immunologically-active epitopes of the bacterial hemoglobin receptor proteins of the invention. Chimeric antibodies immunologically reactive against the bacterial hemoglobin receptor proteins of the invention are also within the scope of this invention. In a preferred embodiment, antibodies and epitopes provided are raised against or derived from

bacterial hemoglobin receptor protein isolated from bacteria of *Neisseria* species. In a particularly preferred embodiment, such antibodies and epitopes are specific for the hemoglobin receptor protein isolated from *Neisseria meningitidis*, serotypes A, B or C. In additional particularly preferred embodiment, such antibodies and epitopes are specific for the hemoglobin receptor protein isolated from *Neisseria gonorrhoeae*.

The present invention provides recombinant expression constructs comprising a nucleic acid encoding a bacterial hemoglobin receptor protein wherein the construct is capable of expressing the encoded hemoglobin receptor protein in cultures of cells 10 transformed with the construct. Preferred embodiments of such constructs comprise the *N. meningitidis*, serotype C hemoglobin receptor gene depicted in Figure 2 (SEQ ID No.:1), such constructs being capable of expressing the bacterial hemoglobin receptor protein encoded therein in cells transformed with the construct. Additional preferred embodiments of such constructs comprise the *N. meningitidis*, serotype A 15 hemoglobin receptor gene depicted in Figure 7 (SEQ ID No.:3), such constructs being capable of expressing the bacterial hemoglobin receptor protein encoded therein in cells transformed with the construct. Further additional preferred embodiments of such constructs comprise the *N. meningitidis*, serotype B hemoglobin receptor gene depicted in Figure 8 (SEQ ID No.:5), such constructs being capable 20 of expressing the bacterial hemoglobin receptor protein encoded therein in cells transformed with the construct. The invention also provides recombinant expression constructs encoding a hemoglobin receptor protein gene isolated from *ZN. gonorrhoeae*. In a particularly preferred embodiment, such constructs comprise the *N. gonorrhoeae* hemoglobin receptor gene depicted in Figure 9 (SEQ ID No.:7), the 25 constructs being capable of expressing the bacterial hemoglobin receptor protein encoded therein in cells transformed with the construct.

The invention also provides cultures of cells, preferably bacterial cells, having been transformed with the recombinant expression constructs of the invention, each such cultures being capable of and in fact expressing the bacterial hemoglobin receptor protein encoded in the transforming construct.

The present invention also includes within its scope protein preparations of prokaryotic cell membranes containing the bacterial hemoglobin receptor protein of

the invention, derived from cultures of prokaryotic cells transformed with the recombinant expression constructs of the invention.

5 The invention also provides diagnostic reagents and methods for using such reagents for detecting the existence of an infection in a human, with bacteria of a *Neisseria* species. In preferred embodiments, such diagnostic reagents comprise antibodies that are immunologically reactive with a bacterial hemoglobin receptor protein. In a preferred embodiment, such antibodies are raised against a bacterial hemoglobin receptor protein isolated from bacteria of *Neisseria* species. In a particularly preferred embodiment, such antibodies are specific for the hemoglobin receptor protein isolated from *Neisseria meningitidis*, serotypes A, B or C. In 10 additional particularly preferred embodiments, such antibodies are specific for the hemoglobin receptor protein isolated from *Neisseria gonorrhoeae*.

15 In yet another embodiment of this aspect of the invention are provided diagnostic reagents and methods for using such reagents wherein said reagents are nucleic acid hybridization probes comprising a bacterial hemoglobin receptor gene. In a preferred embodiment, the bacterial hemoglobin receptor protein gene is isolated from bacteria of *Neisseria* species. In a particularly preferred embodiment, the hemoglobin receptor protein gene is isolated from *Neisseria meningitidis*. In particular examples of this embodiment of the invention, the nucleic acid probes 20 comprise a specifically-hybridizing fragment of a 3.3 kilobase (kb) *Bam*HI/*Hind*III fragment of *N. meningitidis*, serotype C genomic DNA. In this embodiment, the nucleotide sequence comprises all or a specifically-hybridizing fragment of an open reading frame of 2376 nucleotides of *N. meningitidis*, serotype C genomic DNA encoding 792 amino acids comprising the hemoglobin receptor gene. In this 25 embodiment of the invention, the nucleotide sequence of the *N. meningitidis*, serotype C hemoglobin receptor gene is the sequence depicted in Figure 2 (SEQ ID No:1). In another example of this embodiment of the invention, the nucleic acid probes comprise a specifically-hybridizing fragment of a 2373bp, polymerase chain reaction-amplified fragment of *N. meningitidis*, serotype A genomic DNA. In this embodiment, the nucleotide sequence comprises all or a specifically-hybridizing fragment of an open reading frame of 2370 nucleotides of *N. meningitidis*, serotype A genomic DNA encoding 790 amino acids comprising the hemoglobin receptor 30

gene. In this embodiment of the invention, the nucleotide sequence of the *N. meningitidis*, serotype A hemoglobin receptor gene is the sequence depicted in Figure 7 (SEQ ID No:3). In yet another example of this embodiment of the invention, the nucleic acid probes comprise a specifically-hybridizing fragment of a 2376bp, 5 polymerase chain reaction-amplified fragment of *N. meningitidis*, serotype B genomic DNA. In this embodiment, the nucleotide sequence comprises all or a specifically-hybridizing fragment of an open reading frame of 2373 nucleotides of *N. meningitidis*, serotype B genomic DNA encoding 791 amino acids comprising the hemoglobin receptor gene. In this embodiment of the invention, the nucleotide 10 sequence of the *N. meningitidis*, serotype B hemoglobin receptor gene is the sequence depicted in Figure 8 (SEQ ID No:5). The invention also provides nucleic acid hybridization probes comprising a bacterial hemoglobin receptor gene isolated from *N. gonorrhoeae*. In a preferred embodiment of this aspect of the invention, the nucleic acid probes comprise a specifically-hybridizing fragment of a 2378bp, 15 polymerase chain reaction-amplified fragment of *N. gonorrhoeae* genomic DNA. In this embodiment, the nucleotide sequence comprises all or a specifically-hybridizing fragment of an open reading frame of 2373 nucleotides of *N. gonorrhoeae* genomic DNA encoding 791 amino acids comprising the hemoglobin receptor gene. In this embodiment of the invention, the nucleotide sequence of the *N. gonorrhoeae* 20 hemoglobin receptor gene is the sequence depicted in Figure 9 (SEQ ID No:7). It will be understood that the term "specifically-hybridizing" when used to describe a fragment of a nucleic acid encoding a bacterial hemoglobin receptor gene is intended to mean that nucleic acid hybridization of such a fragment is stable under high stringency conditions of hybridization and washing as the term "high stringency" 25 would be understood by those having skill in the molecular biological arts.

Also provided by the invention are therapeutic agents and methods for using such agents for treating the an infection in a human, with bacteria of a *Neisseria* species. In preferred embodiments, such agents comprise antibodies that are immunologically reactive with a bacterial hemoglobin receptor protein. In a preferred embodiment, such antibodies are raised against a bacterial hemoglobin receptor protein isolated from bacteria of *Neisseria* species. In a particularly preferred embodiment, such antibodies are specific for the hemoglobin receptor 30

protein isolated from *Neisseria meningitidis*, serotypes A, B or C. In additional preferred embodiments, such antibodies are specific for the hemoglobin receptor protein isolated from *Neisseria gonorrhoeae*. Therapeutic agents provided in this aspect of the invention comprise such antibodies in a pharmaceutically-acceptable carrier, along with appropriate adjuvants and the like. In additional embodiments, such antibodies are covalently conjugated to a bactericidal or bacteriostatic agent effective against bacteria of *Neisseria* species, preferably *N. meningitidis* and *N. gonorrhoeae*.

In yet another embodiment of this aspect of the invention are provided therapeutic reagents and methods for using such reagents wherein said reagents comprise recombinant expression constructs of the invention, or a homologue thereof that expresses the nucleic acid encoding a hemoglobin receptor in an antisense orientation. In a preferred embodiment, the bacterial hemoglobin receptor protein gene is isolated from bacteria of *Neisseria* species. In a particularly preferred embodiment, the hemoglobin receptor protein gene is isolated from *Neisseria meningitidis*. In particular examples of this embodiment of the invention, the nucleic acids comprise a specifically-hybridizing fragment of a 3.3 kilobase (kb) *Bam*HI/*Hind*III fragment of *N. meningitidis*, serotype C genomic DNA. In this embodiment, the nucleotide sequence comprises all or a specifically-hybridizing fragment of an open reading frame of 2376 nucleotides of *N. meningitidis*, serotype C genomic DNA encoding 792 amino acids comprising the hemoglobin receptor gene. In this embodiment of the invention, the nucleotide sequence of the *N. meningitidis*, serotype C hemoglobin receptor gene is the sequence depicted in Figure 2 (SEQ ID No:1). In another example of this embodiment of the invention, the nucleic acid probes comprise a specifically-hybridizing fragment of a 2373bp, polymerase chain reaction-amplified fragment of *N. meningitidis*, serotype A genomic DNA. In this embodiment, the nucleotide sequence comprises all or a specifically-hybridizing fragment of an open reading frame of 2370 nucleotides of *N. meningitidis*, serotype A genomic DNA encoding 790 amino acids comprising the hemoglobin receptor gene. In this embodiment of the invention, the nucleotide sequence of the *N. meningitidis*, serotype A hemoglobin receptor gene is the sequence depicted in Figure 7 (SEQ ID No:3). In yet another example of this

embodiment of the invention, the nucleic acid probes comprise a specifically-hybridizing fragment of a 2376bp, polymerase chain reaction-amplified fragment of *N. meningitidis*, serotype B genomic DNA. In this embodiment, the nucleotide sequence comprises all or a specifically-hybridizing fragment of an open reading frame of 2373 nucleotides of *N. meningitidis*, serotype B genomic DNA encoding 791 amino acids comprising the hemoglobin receptor gene. In this embodiment of the invention, the nucleotide sequence of the *N. meningitidis*, serotype B hemoglobin receptor gene is the sequence depicted in Figure 8 (SEQ ID No:5). The invention also provides recombinant expression constructs of the invention, or a homologue thereof that expresses the nucleic acid encoding a hemoglobin receptor in an antisense orientation, wherein the nucleic acid encodes a bacterial hemoglobin receptor gene isolated from *N. gonorrhoeae*. In a preferred embodiment of this aspect of the invention, the nucleic acid probes comprise a specifically-hybridizing fragment of a 2378bp, polymerase chain reaction-amplified fragment of *N. gonorrhoeae* genomic DNA. In this embodiment, the nucleotide sequence comprises all or a specifically-hybridizing fragment of an open reading frame of 2373 nucleotides of *N. gonorrhoeae* genomic DNA encoding 791 amino acids comprising the hemoglobin receptor gene. In this embodiment of the invention, the nucleotide sequence of the *N. gonorrhoeae* hemoglobin receptor gene is the sequence depicted in Figure 9 (SEQ ID No:7).

The invention also provides a method for screening compounds for their ability to inhibit, facilitate or modulate the biochemical activity of a bacterial hemoglobin receptor protein of the invention, for use in the *in vitro* screening of novel agonist and antagonist compounds and novel bactericidal and bacteriostatic agents specific for the hemoglobin receptor protein. In preferred embodiments, cells transformed with a recombinant expression construct of the invention are contacted with such a compound, and the binding capacity of the compounds, as well as the effect of the compound on binding of other, known hemoglobin receptor agonists such as hemoglobin and hemin, and antagonists, is assayed. Additional preferred embodiments comprise quantitative analyses of such effects.

The present invention is also useful for the detection of bactericidal and/or bacteriostatic analogues, agonists or antagonists, known or unknown, of a bacterial

hemoglobin receptor protein, preferably derived from bacteria of *Neisseria* species, most preferably isolated from *N. meningitidis*, wherein such compounds are either naturally occurring or embodied as a drug.

The invention also provides vaccines for immunizing a human against infection with pathogenic bacteria of *Neisseria* species, the vaccines comprising the hemoglobin binding proteins of the invention or antigenic fragments thereof. In a preferred embodiment, the vaccines of the invention comprise cells expressing a hemoglobin receptor binding protein of the invention, or an antigenic fragment thereof, preferably wherein said cells are attenuated varieties of cells adapted for growth in humans, *i.e.*, wherein such cells are non-pathogenic and do not cause bacteremia, endotoxemia or sepsis. Examples of such attenuated varieties of cells include attenuated strains of *Salmonella* species, for example *Salmonella typhi* and *Salmonella typhimurium*, as well as other attenuated bacterial species. Also provided by the invention are recombinant expression constructs as disclosed herein useful *per se* as vaccines, for introduction into an animal and production of an immunologic response to bacterial hemoglobin receptor protein antigens encoded therein.

Specific preferred embodiments of the present invention will become evident from the following more detailed description of certain preferred embodiments and the claims.

20

DESCRIPTION OF THE DRAWINGS

The foregoing and other objects of the present invention, the various features thereof, as well as the invention itself may be more fully understood from the following description, when read together with the accompanying drawings in which:

25

Figure 1 is a schematic drawing of the restriction enzyme digestion map of a *N. meningitidis* cosmid clone and subclones thereof derived as described in Example 2.

30

Figure 2 illustrates the nucleotide (SEQ ID No.:1) and deduced amino acid (SEQ ID No.:2) sequences of the *N. meningitidis* hemoglobin receptor protein encoded in a 3.3 kb *Bam*HI/*Hind*III DNA fragment.

Figure 3 presents a photograph of a stained SDS/ 10% PAGE electrophoresis gel showing the results of *in vitro* expression of the *N. meningitidis* hemoglobin

receptor gene product as an approximately 90 kilodalton protein, and β -lactamase protein having a molecular weight of about 30.0 kilodaltons used as a molecular weight marker.

5 Figure 4 presents an amino acid sequence comparison between portions of the *N. meningitidis* transferrin receptor Tbp1 (SEQ ID No.:9), the *N. meningitidis* lactoferrin receptor LbpA (SEQ ID No.:10), and *N. meningitidis* hemoglobin receptor HmbR (SEQ ID No.:2).

10 Figure 5 illustrates Southern hybridization analysis of chromosomal DNA from *N. meningitidis* 8013 and the MC8013*hmbR* mutant using a *Bam*HI-*Sall* fragment of the *hmb* gene as probe labeled using a DIG nonradioactive DNA labelling and detection kit (Boehringer Mannheim Biochemicals, Indianapolis, IN). Lane 1 contains DNA from *N. meningitidis* strain MC8013, digested with *Cla*I; lane 2 is MC8031*hmbR* DNA digested with *Cla*I; lane 3, is MC8013 DNA digested with *Bam*HI and *Sall*; and lane 4 is MC8013*hmbR* DNA digested with *Bam*HI and *Sall*.

15 Figure 6 is a graph describing the course of infection using *N. meningitidis* wild type (MC8013) and *hmbR* mutant strains in an *in vivo* rat infant infection model. Each strain was injected intraperitoneally (2×10^6 CFU) into three infant inbred Lewis rats. The results represent the average of two similarly-performed experiments.

20 Figure 7 illustrates the nucleotide (SEQ ID No.:3) and deduced amino acid (SEQ ID No.:4) sequences of the *N. meningitidis*, serotype A hemoglobin receptor protein encoded on a 2373bp polymerase chain reaction-amplified DNA fragment.

25 Figure 8 illustrates the nucleotide (SEQ ID No.:5) and deduced amino acid (SEQ ID No.:6) sequences of the *N. meningitidis*, serotype B hemoglobin receptor protein encoded on a 2376bp polymerase chain reaction-amplified DNA fragment.

Figure 9 illustrates the nucleotide (SEQ ID No.:7) and deduced amino acid (SEQ ID No.:8) sequences of the *N. gonorrhoeae* hemoglobin receptor protein encoded on a 2376bp polymerase chain reaction-amplified DNA fragment.

30 Figure 10 represents a schematic of a nucleic acid sequence comparison between the hemoglobin receptor proteins derived from *N. meningitidis*, serotypes A (SEQ ID No.:3), B (SEQ ID No.:5) and C (SEQ ID No.:1) and from *N. gonorrhoeae* (SEQ ID No.:7), wherein the direction of transcription of the genes is

in the direction of the arrow, and the following abbreviations refer to restriction endonuclease sites: H represents *Hind*III; N represents *Not*I; Bg represents *Bg*II; Bs represents *Bss*II; Nr represents *Nru*I; Cl represents *Cl*I; P represents *Pst*I; Sa represents *Sac*I; Av represents *Ava*I; B represents *Bam*HI; S represents *Sa*II; EV represents *Eco*RV; Sh represents *Sph*I; and Sy represents *Sty*I.

5

Figure 11 presents an amino acid sequence comparison between the hemoglobin receptor proteins derived from *N. meningitidis*, serotypes A (SEQ ID No.:4), B (SEQ ID No.:6) and C (SEQ ID No.:2) and from *N. gonorrhoeae* (SEQ ID No.:8).

10

DETAILED DESCRIPTION OF THE PREFERRED EMBODIMENTS

15

The term "bacterial hemoglobin receptor" as used herein refers to bacterial proteins comprising the outer membrane of Gram negative bacteria, which specifically mediate transit of hemoglobin-derived hemin, as well as hemin from other sources, through the outer membrane of such bacteria and into the periplasmic space. The bacterial hemoglobin receptor proteins of the invention are characterized by, first, an amino acid sequence that is essentially the sequence depicted in Figures 2 (SEQ ID No.:2), 7 (SEQ ID No.:4), 8 (SEQ ID No.:6) and 9 (SEQ ID No.:8). The bacterial hemoglobin receptor proteins of the invention are further characterized by having substantially the same biological activity as a protein having the amino acid sequence depicted in Figures 2 (SEQ ID No.:2), 7 (SEQ ID No.:4), 8 (SEQ ID No.:6) and 9 (SEQ ID No.:8). This definition is intended to encompass naturally-occurring variants and mutant proteins, as well as genetically engineered variants made by man.

20

Cloned, isolated and purified nucleic acid provided by the present invention may encode a bacterial hemoglobin receptor protein of any *Neisseria* species of origin, including, most preferably, *Neisseria meningitidis* species and serotypes thereof and *Neisseria gonorrhoeae* species.

25

The nucleic acid hybridization probes provided by the invention comprise DNA or RNA having all or a specifically-hybridizing fragment of the nucleotide sequence of the hemoglobin receptor protein as depicted in Figures 2 (SEQ ID No.:1), 7 (SEQ ID No.:3), 8 (SEQ ID No.:5) and 9 (SEQ ID No.:7), or any portion

thereof effective in nucleic acid hybridization. Mixtures of such nucleic acid hybridization probes are also within the scope of this embodiment of the invention. Nucleic acid probes as provided herein are useful for detecting the presence of a bacteria, *inter alia*, in a human as the result of an infection, in contaminated 5 biological samples and specimens, in foodstuffs and water supplies, or in any substance that may come in to contact with the human. Specific hybridization will be understood to mean that the nucleic acid probes of the invention are capable of forming stable, specific hybridization to bacterially-derived DNA or RNA under conditions of high stringency, as the term "high stringency" would be understood by 10 those with skill in the art (see, for example, Sambrook *et al.*, 1989, Molecular Cloning: A Laboratory Manual, Cold Spring Harbor Laboratory Press, Cold Spring Harbor, N.Y. and Hames and Higgins, eds., 1985, Nucleic Acid Hybridization, IRL Press, Oxford, U.K.). Hybridization will be understood to be accomplished using well-established techniques, including but not limited to Southern blot hybridization, 15 Northern blot hybridization, *in situ* hybridization and Southern hybridization to polymerase chain reaction product DNAs. The invention will thus be understood to provide oligonucleotides, specifically, pairs of oligonucleotides, for use as primers in support of *in vitro* amplification of bacterial hemoglobin receptor genes and mRNA transcripts.

20 The production of proteins such as bacterial hemoglobin receptor proteins from cloned genes by genetic engineering means is well known in this art. The discussion which follows is accordingly intended as an overview of this field, and is not intended to reflect the full state of the art. It will be understood from the following discussion that the hemoglobin receptor protein genes of this invention are 25 particularly advantageous, since expression of such proteins by bacteria, including non-*Neisseria* species of bacteria, can complement certain auxotrophic mutants of said transformed bacteria otherwise unable to subsist absent supplementation of the growth media with iron (III).

30 DNA encoding a bacterial hemoglobin receptor protein, in view of the instant disclosure, by chemical synthesis, by screening reverse transcripts of mRNA from appropriate cells, by screening genomic libraries from appropriate cells, or by combinations of these procedures, as illustrated below. Screening of mRNA or

genomic DNA may be carried out with oligonucleotide probes generated from the nucleic acid sequence information from the bacterial hemoglobin receptor protein disclosed herein. Probes may be labeled with a detectable group such as a fluorescent group, a radioactive atom or a chemiluminescent group in accordance with known procedures and used in conventional hybridization assays, as described in greater detail in the Examples below. In the alternative, bacterial hemoglobin receptor protein-encoding nucleic acids may be obtained by use of the polymerase chain reaction (PCR) procedure, using appropriate pairs of PCR oligonucleotide primers corresponding to nucleic acid sequence information derived from a bacterial hemoglobin receptor protein as provided herein. See U.S. Patent Nos. 4,683,195 to Mullis *et al.* and 4,683,202 to Mullis, as specifically disclosed herein in Example 9 below. In another alternative, such bacterial hemoglobin receptor protein-encoding nucleic acids may be isolated from auxotrophic cells transformed with a bacterial hemoglobin receptor protein gene, thereby relieved of the nutritional requirement for uncomplexed iron (III).

Any bacterial hemoglobin receptor protein of the invention may be synthesized in host cells transformed with a recombinant expression construct comprising a nucleic acid encoding the bacterial hemoglobin receptor protein. Such recombinant expression constructs can also be comprised of a vector that is a replicable DNA construct. Vectors are used herein either to amplify DNA encoding a bacterial hemoglobin receptor protein and/or to express DNA encoding a bacterial hemoglobin receptor protein. For the purposes of this invention, a recombinant expression construct is a replicable DNA construct in which a nucleic acid encoding a bacterial hemoglobin receptor protein is operably linked to suitable control sequences capable of effecting the expression of the bacterial hemoglobin receptor protein in a suitable host cell.

The need for such control sequences will vary depending upon the host cell selected and the transformation method chosen. Generally, bacterial control sequences include a transcriptional promoter, an optional operator sequence to control transcription, a sequence encoding suitable mRNA ribosomal binding sites (the Shine-Delgarno sequence), and sequences which control the termination of transcription and translation. Amplification vectors do not require expression control

domains. All that is needed is the ability to replicate in a host, usually conferred by an origin of replication, and a selection gene to facilitate recognition of transformants. *See, Sambrook et al., 1989, ibid.*

5 Vectors useful for practicing the present invention include plasmids and virus-derived constructs, including phage and particularly bacteriophage, and integratable DNA fragments (i.e., fragments integratable into the host genome by homologous recombination). The vector replicates and functions independently of the host genome, or may, in some instances, integrate into the genome itself. Suitable vectors will contain replicon and control sequences which are derived from species compatible with the intended expression host. A preferred vector is pLAFR2 (see 10 Riboli et al., 1991, *Microb. Pathogen.* 10: 393-403).

15 Transformed host cells are cells which have been transformed or transfected with recombinant expression constructs made using recombinant DNA techniques and comprising nucleic acid encoding a bacterial hemoglobin receptor protein. Preferred host cells are cells of *Neisseria* species, particularly *N. meningitidis*, as well as *Salmonella typhi* and *Salmonella typhimurium* species, and *Escherichia coli* auxotrophic mutant cells (*hemA aroB*). Transformed host cells may express the bacterial hemoglobin receptor protein, but host cells transformed for purposes of cloning or amplifying nucleic acid hybridization probe DNA need not express the 20 receptor protein. When expressed, the bacterial hemoglobin receptor protein of the invention will typically be located in the host cell outer membrane. *See, Sambrook et al., ibid.*

25 Cultures of bacterial cells, particularly cells of *Neisseria* species, and certain *E. coli* mutants, are a desirable host for recombinant bacterial hemoglobin receptor protein synthesis. In principal, any bacterial cell auxotrophic for uncomplexed iron (III) is useful for selectively growing bacterial hemoglobin receptor protein-transformed cells. However, for this purpose, well-characterized auxotrophs, such as *E. coli hemA aroB* mutants are preferred.

30 The invention provides homogeneous compositions of a bacterial hemoglobin receptor protein produced by transformed cells as provided herein. Each such homogeneous composition is intended to be comprised of a bacterial hemoglobin receptor protein that comprises at least 90% of the protein in such a homogenous

composition. The invention also provides membrane preparations from cells expressing a bacterial hemoglobin receptor protein as the result of transformation with a recombinant expression construct of the invention, as described herein.

5 Bacterial hemoglobin receptor proteins, peptide fragments thereof and membranes derived from cells expressing such proteins in accordance with the present invention may be used for the production of vaccines effective against bacterial infections in a human, with pathogenic microorganisms expressing such bacterial hemoglobin receptor proteins. Such vaccines preferably would be effective in raising an immunological response against bacteria of *Neisseria* species, most 10 preferably *N. meningitidis* and *N. gonorrhoeae*. Also encompassed within the vaccines provided by the invention are recombinant expression constructs as disclosed herein useful *per se* as vaccines, for introduction into an animal and production of an immunologic response to bacterial hemoglobin receptor protein antigens encoded therein.

15 Preparation of vaccines which contain polypeptide or polynucleotide sequences as active ingredients is well understood in the art. Typically, such vaccines are prepared as injectables, either as liquid solutions or suspensions. However, solid forms suitable for solution in, or suspension in, liquid prior to injection may also be prepared. The preparation may also be emulsified. The active 20 immunogenic ingredient is often mixed with excipients which are pharmaceutically acceptable and compatible with the active ingredient. Suitable excipients are, for example, water, saline, dextrose, glycerol, ethanol, or the like and combinations thereof. In addition, if desired, the vaccine may contain minor amounts of auxiliary substances such as wetting or emulsifying agents, pH buffering agents, or adjuvants 25 which enhance the effectiveness of the vaccine. The vaccines are conventionally administered parenterally, by injection, for example, either subcutaneously or intramuscularly. Additional formulations which are suitable for other modes of administration include suppositories and, in some cases, oral formulations. For suppositories, traditional binders and carriers may include, for example, polyalkalene 30 glycols or triglycerides; such suppositories may be formed from mixtures containing the active ingredient in the range of 0.5% to 10%, preferably 1 to 2%. Oral formulations include such normally employed excipients as, for example,

pharmaceutical grades of manitol, lactose, starch, magnesium stearate, sodium saccharine, cellulose, magnesium carbonate and the like. These compositions take the form of solutions, suspensions, tablets, pills, capsules, sustained release formulations or powders and contain 10% to 95% of active ingredient, preferably 25 to 70%.

5 The polypeptides of the invention may be formulated into the vaccine as neutral or salt forms. Pharmaceutically acceptable salts, include the acid additional salts (formed with the free amino groups of the peptide) and which are formed with inorganic acids such as, for example, hydrochloric or phosphoric acids, or such 10 organic acids as acetic, oxalic, tartaric, mandelic, and the like. Salts formed with the free carboxyl groups may also be derived from inorganic bases such as, for example, sodium, potassium, ammonium, calcium, or ferric hydroxides, and such organic bases as isopropylamine, trimethylamine, 2-ethylamino ethanol, histidine, procaine, and the like.

15 In another embodiment, such vaccines are provided wherein the bacterial hemoglobin receptor proteins or peptide fragments thereof are present in the intact cell membranes of cells expressing such proteins in accordance with the present invention. In preferred embodiments, cells useful in these embodiments include attenuated varieties of cells adapted to growth in humans. Most preferably, said cells 20 are attenuated varieties of cells adapted for growth in humans, *i.e.*, wherein such cells do not cause frank disease or other pathological conditions, such as bacteremia, endotoxemia or sepsis. For the purposes of this invention, "attenuated" cells will be understood to encompass prokaryotic and eukaryotic cells that do not cause infection, disease, septicemia, endotoxic shock, pyrogenic shock, or other serious and adverse 25 reactions to administration of vaccines to an animal, most preferably a human, when such cells are introduced into the animal, whether such cells are viable, living, heat-, chemically- or genetically attenuated or inactivated, or dead. It will be appreciated by those with skill in this art that certain minor side-effects of vaccination, such as short-term fever, muscle discomfort, general malaise, and other well-known reactions 30 to vaccination using a variety of different types of vaccines, can be anticipated as accompanying vaccination of an animal, preferably a human, using the vaccines of the invention. Such acute, short-term and non-life-threatening side effects are

encompassed in the instant definition of the vaccines of the invention, and vaccines causing such side-effects fall within the definition of "attenuated" presented herein. Preferred examples of such attenuated cells include attenuated varieties of *Salmonella* species, preferably *Salmonella typhi* and *Salmonella typhimurium*, as well 5 as other attenuated bacterial species. It will be specifically understood that these embodiments of the vaccines of the invention encompass so-called "live" attenuated cell preparations as well as heat- or chemically-inactivated cell preparations.

In other embodiments of the invention are provided vaccines that are DNA 10 vaccines, comprising the nucleic acids of the invention in recombinant expression constructs competent to direct expression of hemoglobin receptor proteins when introduced into an animal. In preferred embodiments, such DNA vaccines comprise recombinant expression constructs wherein the hemoglobin receptor-encoding nucleic acids of the invention are operably linked to promoter elements, most preferably the early gene promoter of cytomegalovirus or the early gene promoter of simian virus 15 40. DNA vaccines of the invention are preferably administered by intramuscular injection, but any appropriate route of administration, including oral, transdermal, rectal, nasal, aerosol administration into lung, or any other clinically-acceptable route of administration can be used by those with skill in the art.

In general, the vaccines of the invention are administered in a manner 20 compatible with the dosage formulation, and in such amount as will be therapeutically effective and immunogenic. The quantity to be administered depends on the subject to be treated, capacity of the subject's immune system to synthesize antibodies, and the degree of protection desired. Precise amounts of active ingredient required to be administered depend on the judgment of the practitioner and 25 are peculiar to each individual. However, suitable dosage ranges are of the order of several hundred micrograms active ingredient per individual. Suitable regimes for initial administration and booster shots are also variable, but are typified by an initial administration followed in one or two week intervals by a subsequent injection or other administration.

30 The recombinant expression constructs of the present invention are also useful in molecular biology to transform bacterial cells which do not ordinarily express a hemoglobin receptor protein to thereafter express this receptor. Such cells are

useful, *inter alia*, as intermediates for making cell membrane preparations useful for receptor binding activity assays, vaccine production, and the like, and in certain embodiments may themselves be used, *inter alia*, as vaccines or components of vaccines, as described above. The recombinant expression constructs of the present invention thus provide a method for screening potentially useful bactericidal and bacteriostatic drugs at advantageously lower cost than conventional screening protocols. While not completely eliminating the need for ultimate *in vivo* activity and toxicology assays, the constructs and cultures of the invention provide an important first screening step for the vast number of potentially useful bactericidal and bacteriostatic drugs synthesized, discovered or extracted from natural sources each year. In addition, such bactericidal or bacteriostatic drugs would be selected to utilize a nutritional pathway associated with infectious virulence in these types of bacteria, as disclosed in more detail below, thus selectively targeting bacteria associated with the development of serious infections *in vivo*.

Also, the invention provides both functional bacterial hemoglobin receptor proteins, membranes comprising such proteins, cells expressing such proteins, and the amino acid sequences of such proteins. This invention thereby provides sufficient structural and functional activity information to enable rational drug design of novel therapeutically-active antibacterial drugs using currently-available techniques (see Walters, "Computer-Assisted Modeling of Drugs", in Klegerman & Groves, eds., 1993, Pharmaceutical Biotechnology, Interpharm Press: Buffalo Grove, IL, pp. 165-174).

Nucleic acids and oligonucleotides of the present invention are useful as diagnostic tools for detecting the existence of a bacterial infection in a human, caused by a hemoglobin receptor protein-expressing pathological organism of *Neisseria* species. Such diagnostic reagents comprise nucleic acid hybridization probes of the invention and encompass paired oligonucleotide PCR primers, as described above. Methods provided by the invention include blot hybridization, *in situ* hybridization and *in vitro* amplification techniques for detecting the presence of pathogenic bacteria in a biological sample. Appropriate biological samples advantageously screened using the methods described herein include plasma, serum, lymph, cerebrospinal fluid, seminal fluid, mucosal tissue samples, biopsy samples, and other potential sites

of bacterial infection. It is also envisioned that the methods of the invention may be used to screen water, foodstuffs, pharmaceuticals, and other potential sources of infection.

The invention also provides antibodies that are immunologically reactive to a bacterial hemoglobin receptor protein or epitopes thereof provided by the invention. The antibodies provided by the invention may be raised, using methods well known in the art, in animals by inoculation with cells that express a bacterial hemoglobin receptor protein or epitopes thereof, cell membranes from such cells, whether crude membrane preparations or membranes purified using methods well known in the art, or purified preparations of proteins, including fusion proteins, particularly fusion proteins comprising epitopes of a bacterial hemoglobin receptor protein of the invention fused to heterologous proteins and expressed using genetic engineering means in bacterial, yeast or eukaryotic cells, said proteins being isolated from such cells to varying degrees of homogeneity using conventional biochemical means. Synthetic peptides made using established synthetic means *in vitro* and optionally conjugated with heterologous sequences of amino acids, are also encompassed in these methods to produce the antibodies of the invention. Animals that are used for such inoculations include individuals from species comprising cows, sheep, pigs, mice, rats, rabbits, hamsters, goats and primates. Preferred animals for inoculation are rodents (including mice, rats, hamsters) and rabbits. The most preferred animal is the mouse.

Cells that can be used for such inoculations, or for any of the other means used in the invention, include any cell that naturally expresses a bacterial hemoglobin receptor protein as provided by the invention, or any cell or cell line that expresses a bacterial hemoglobin receptor protein of the invention, or any epitope thereof, as a result of molecular or genetic engineering, or that has been treated to increase the expression of an endogenous or heterologous bacterial hemoglobin receptor protein by physical, biochemical or genetic means. Preferred cells are *E. coli* auxotrophic mutant *hemA aroB* cells transformed with a recombinant expression construct of the invention and grown in media supplemented with hemin or hemoglobin as the sole iron (III) source, and cells of *Neisseria* species.

The present invention also provides monoclonal antibodies that are immunologically reactive with an epitope of a bacterial hemoglobin receptor protein of the invention, or fragment thereof, present on the surface of such cells, preferably *E. coli* cells. Such antibodies are made using methods and techniques well known to those of skill in the art. Monoclonal antibodies provided by the present invention are produced by hybridoma cell lines, that are also provided by the invention and that are made by methods well known in the art (see Harlow and Lane, 1988, Antibodies: A Laboratory Manual, Cold Spring Harbor Laboratory Press, Cold Spring Harbor, N.Y.).

Hybridoma cell lines are made by fusing individual cells of a myeloma cell line with spleen cells derived from animals immunized with a homogeneous preparation of a bacterial hemoglobin receptor protein, membranes comprised thereof, cells expressing such protein, or epitopes of a bacterial hemoglobin receptor protein, used *per se* or comprising a heterologous or fusion protein construct, as described above. The myeloma cell lines used in the invention include lines derived from myelomas of mice, rats, hamsters, primates and humans. Preferred myeloma cell lines are from mouse, and the most preferred mouse myeloma cell line is P3X63-Ag8.653. The animals from whom spleens are obtained after immunization are rats, mice and hamsters, preferably mice, most preferably Balb/c mice. Spleen cells and myeloma cells are fused using a number of methods well known in the art, including but not limited to incubation with inactivated Sendai virus and incubation in the presence of polyethylene glycol (PEG). The most preferred method for cell fusion is incubation in the presence of a solution of 45% (w/v) PEG-1450. Monoclonal antibodies produced by hybridoma cell lines can be harvested from cell culture supernatant fluids from *in vitro* cell growth; alternatively, hybridoma cells can be injected subcutaneously and/or into the peritoneal cavity of an animal, most preferably a mouse, and the monoclonal antibodies obtained from blood and/or ascites fluid.

Monoclonal antibodies provided by the present invention are also produced by recombinant genetic methods well known to those of skill in the art, and the present invention encompasses antibodies made by such methods that are immunologically reactive with an epitope of a bacterial hemoglobin receptor protein

of the invention. The present invention also encompasses fragments, including but not limited to F(ab) and F(ab)₂ fragments, of such antibody. Fragments are produced by any number of methods, including but not limited to proteolytic cleavage, chemical synthesis or preparation of such fragments by means of genetic engineering technology. The present invention also encompasses single-chain antibodies that are immunologically reactive with an epitope of a bacterial hemoglobin receptor protein, made by methods known to those of skill in the art.

5 The antibodies and fragments used herein can be labeled preferably with radioactive labels, by a variety of techniques. For example, the biologically active molecules can also be labeled with a radionucleotide via conjugation with the cyclic anhydride of diethylenetriamine penta-acetic acid (DPTA) or bromoacetyl aminobenzyl ethylamine diamine tetra-acidic acid (BABE). See Hnatowich *et al.* (1983, *Science* 220: 613-615) and Meares *et al.* (1984, *Anal. Biochem.* 142: 68-78, both references incorporated by reference) for further description of labeling techniques.

10 The present invention also encompasses an epitope of a bacterial hemoglobin receptor protein of the invention, comprised of sequences and/or a conformation of sequences present in the receptor molecule. This epitope may be naturally occurring, or may be the result of proteolytic cleavage of a receptor molecule and isolation of an epitope-containing peptide or may be obtained by synthesis of an epitope-containing peptide using methods well known to those skilled in the art. The present invention also encompasses epitope peptides produced as a result of genetic engineering technology and synthesized by genetically engineered prokaryotic or eukaryotic cells.

15 The invention also includes chimeric antibodies, comprised of light chain and heavy chain peptides immunologically reactive to a bacterial hemoglobin receptor protein-derived epitope. The chimeric antibodies embodied in the present invention include those that are derived from naturally occurring antibodies as well as chimeric antibodies made by means of genetic engineering technology well known to those of skill in the art.

20 Also provided by the present invention are diagnostic and therapeutic methods of detecting and treating an infection in a human, by a pathogenic organisms

expressing a bacterial hemoglobin receptor protein. Diagnostic reagents for use in such methods include the antibodies, most preferably monoclonal antibodies, of the invention. Such antibodies are used in conventional immunological techniques, including but not limited to enzyme-linked immunosorbent assay (ELISA),
5 radioimmune assay (RIA), Western blot assay, immunological titration assays, immunological diffusion assays (such as the Ouchterlony assay), and others known to those of skill in the art. Also provided are epitopes derived from a bacterial hemoglobin receptor protein of the invention and immunologically cross-reactive to said antibodies, for use in any of the immunological techniques described herein.

10 Additional diagnostic assays include nucleic acid hybridization assays, using the nucleic acids of the invention or specifically-hybridizing fragments thereof, for sensitive detection of bacterial genomic DNA and/or mRNA. Such assays include various blot assays, such as Southern blots, Northern blots, dot blots, slot blots and the like, as well as *in vitro* amplification assays, such as the polymerase chain reaction assay (PCR), reverse transcriptase-polymerase chain reaction assay (RT-PCR), ligase chain reaction assay (LCR), and others known to those skilled in the art. Specific restriction endonuclease digestion of diagnostic fragments detected using any of the methods of the invention, analogous to restriction fragment linked polymorphism assays (RFLP) are also within the scope of this invention.
15

20 The invention also provides therapeutic methods and reagents for use in treating infections in a human, cause by a microorganism expressing a bacterial hemoglobin receptor protein of the invention, most preferably a bacteria of *Neisseria* species. Therapeutic reagents for use in such methods include the antibodies, most preferably monoclonal antibodies, of the invention, either *per se* or conjugated to bactericidal or bacteriostatic drugs or other antibiotic compounds effective against the
25 infectious microorganism. In such embodiments, the antibodies of the invention comprise pharmaceutical compositions, additionally comprising appropriate pharmaceutically-acceptable carriers and adjuvants or other ancillary components where necessary. Suitable carriers are, for example, water, saline, dextrose, glycerol, ethanol, or the like and combinations thereof. In addition, if desired, the pharmaceutical formulation may contain minor amounts of auxiliary substances such as wetting or emulsifying agents, pH buffering agents, or other compounds which
30

5

enhance the effectiveness of the antibody. In these embodiments, it will be understood that the therapeutic agents of the invention serve to target the infectious bacteria, either by immunologically "tagging" the bacteria with an antibody of the invention for recognition by cytotoxic cells of a human's immune system, or by specifically delivering an antimicrobial drug to the infectious microorganism *via* the bacterial hemoglobin receptor protein.

10

15

20

25

Additional therapeutic reagents include the nucleic acids of the invention or fragments thereof, specifically antisense embodiments of such nucleic acids. Such antisense nucleic acids may be used themselves or embodied in a recombinant expression construct specific for antisense expression, wherein said construct is genetically engineered to co-opt a portion of the genome of a bacterial virus, preferably a bacteriophage, infectious for the bacterial pathogen responsible for the infection. In these embodiments, introduction of the antisense nucleic acids of the invention into the bacterial cell inhibits, attenuates or abolishes expression of the bacterial hemoglobin receptor, thereby reducing the virulence of the bacterial infection and enabling more effective antibacterial interventions. In additional embodiments, bacteriophage are provided bearing "knockout" copies of a bacterial hemoglobin receptor gene, whereby the phage achieves genetic mutation of the endogenous hemoglobin receptor gene in the infectious bacteria *via, for example,* homologous recombination of the exogenous knockout copy of the bacterial hemoglobin receptor gene with the endogenous hemoglobin receptor gene in the infectious microorganism.

The Examples which follow are illustrative of specific embodiments of the invention, and various uses thereof. They set forth for explanatory purposes only, and are not to be taken as limiting the invention.

EXAMPLE 1

Plasmids, bacteria, and media

30

Plasmids and bacteria used herein are listed on Table 1. *E. coli* strains were routinely grown in Luria-Bertani (LB) broth supplemented with 5-aminolevulinic acid and 50mg/L hemin chloride as necessary. *N. meningitidis* 8013 is a serogroup C clinical isolate (Nassif *et al.*, 1993, *Mol. Microbiol.* 8: 719-725). The meningococci

were routinely grown on GCB agar (Difco) supplemented as described by Kellogg *et al.* (1963, *J. Bacteriol.* 85: 1274-1279), and incubated at 37°C under a 5% CO₂ atmosphere. Transformation of meningococci was performed as described by Nassif *et al.* (1992, *Mol. Microbiol.* 6: 591-597). When necessary, the following antibiotics 5 were used with *E. coli*: rifampicin, 100 mg/L; tetracycline, 15 mg/L; kanamycin, 30 mg/L; chloramphenicol, 20 mg/L; carbenicillin, 100 mg/L. For *Neisseriae*, kanamycin at 100 mg/L was used when needed.

EXAMPLE 2

10 **Auxotroph Complementation Cloning of a hemoglobin Receptor Gene from *Neisseria meningitidis***

In order to identify *N. meningitidis* outer membrane receptor(s) involved in the uptake of haemin and/or haemoglobin iron, an auxotroph complementation cloning strategy was used, similar to the approach previously taken to identify the 15 *Y. enterocolitica* and *V. cholerae* hemin receptors (*see* Stojiljkovic and Hantke, 1992, *EMBO J.* 11: 4359-4367; Henderson and Payne, 1994, *J. Bacteriol.* 176: 3269-3277). This strategy is based on the fact that the outer membrane of Gram-negative bacteria is impermeable to hemin (McConville and Charles, 1979, *J. Microbiol.* 113: 165-168) and therefore *E. coli* porphyrin biosynthesis mutants cannot grow on 20 exogenously supplied hemin. If provided with the *N. meningitidis* outer membrane hemin receptor gene, the *E. coli* porphyrin mutant would be able to use exogenously supplied hemin as its porphyrin source.

A cosmid bank of *N. meningitidis* 8013 clone 6 DNA was prepared using conventional cosmid cloning methodologies (Sambrook *et al.*, 1989, *ibid.*). *N. meningitidis* bacterial DNA was partially digested by *MboI*, size fractionated on 25 sucrose gradients and cloned into the *BamHI* site of the cosmid vector pLAFR2 (Riboli *et al.*, 1991, *Microb. Pathogen.* 10: 393-403). This cosmid bank was mobilized into the *E. coli* *hemA aroB Rif'* recipient strain by triparental matings 30 using a conjugal plasmid pRK2013::Tn9. The mating mixture was plated onselective plates containing hemin chloride (50mg/L), 0.1 mM 2,2'-dipyridil and rifampicin (100 mg/L). Several clones growing on exogenously supplied haemin were isolated after an overnight incubation.

TABLE I

| | <u>STRAIN</u> | <u>GENOTYPE</u> |
|----|-----------------------------|--|
| 5 | <i>E. coli</i> K12 | |
| | EB53 | <i>hemA, aroB, rpoB</i> |
| | KP1041 | MC4100 tonB :: <i>Km'</i> |
| | H1388 | <i>exbB</i> ::Tn10 Δ <i>lac pro</i> |
| | TSM348 | <i>endA, hsdR, pro, supF, pRK2013</i> ::Tn9 |
| 10 | IR754 | EB53, <i>tonB</i> :: <i>Km'</i> |
| | IR736 | EB53, <i>exbB</i> ::Tn10 |
| | DH5 α | <i>recA, gyrB</i> |
| | <i>N. meningitidis</i> | |
| | ATCC 13077 | Serotype A |
| 15 | -- | Serotype B |
| | MC8013 | clone 6, wild type |
| | MChmbR | <i>hmbR</i> :: <i>aphA-3</i> |
| | <i>N. gonorrhoeae</i> MS11A | |
| 20 | <u>PLASMIDS</u> | |
| | pSUSK | pA15 replicon, chloramphenicol ^r |
| | pHEM22 | pLAFR2, hemoglobin-utilizing cosmid |
| | pHEM44 | pLAFR2, hemin-utilizing cosmid |
| | pIRS508 | 6kb <i>Clal</i> , pSUSK |
| 25 | pIRS523 | 3kb <i>BamHI/SalI</i> , pUC19 |
| | pIRS525 | 1.2kb <i>aphA-3</i> , in <i>NotI</i> site of pIRS523 |
| | pIRS527 | 4kb <i>BamHI/Clal</i> , pBluescript |
| | pIRS528 | 0.7kb <i>NotI/BamHI</i> , pBluescript |
| | pIRS692 | 3.3kb <i>BamHI/HindIII</i> , SU(SK) |
| 30 | | |

* Laboratory collection

The hemin utilization phenotype of these transformants was tested by re-introduction of the cosmids into naive *E. coli* *hemA aroB* cells and by monitoring the growth on hemin-supplemented plates. The ability of *E. coli* strains to utilize heme or hemoglobin as the sole iron source was tested as previously described (Stojiljkovic and Hantke, 1992, *ibid.*). Cells were grown on LB agar supplemented with 50 μ M deferoxamine mesylate (an iron chelating agent, obtained from Sigma Chemical Co., St. Louis, MO). Filter discs (1/4 inches, Schleichner & Schuell, Inc., Keene, NH.) impregnated with the test compounds (20 μ L of 5 mg/ml stock solutions unless otherwise stated) were placed on these plates. After overnight growth at 37°C with 5% CO₂, zones of growth around the discs were monitored. The iron-bound proteins tested in this assay (all obtained from Sigma Chemicals Co.) were hemoglobin from human, baboon, bovine and mouse sources, bovine hemin, human lactoferrin (90% iron saturated), and human transferrin (90% iron saturated, obtained from Boehringer Mannheim Biochemicals, Indianapolis, IN). A total of six hemin utilization positive cosmids were obtained using this protocol. Results using such assays are shown in Table II.

EXAMPLE 3

Restriction Enzyme Digestion Mapping of Hemin Utilization Positive Cosmids

Cosmid DNA from six hemin-utilization positive cosmids obtained as described in Example 2 were digested with *Cla*I, and the resulting fragments were cloned into *Cla*I-digested pSU(SK) vector (obtained from Stratagene, LaJolla, CA). One subclone, containing a 6 kb *Cla*I fragment from cosmid cos22 (the resultant plasmid was designated pIRS508), was determined to allow utilization of heme and hemoglobin by *E. coli* *hemA aroB* assayed as described in Example 2. Another such clone, containing an 11 kb *Cla*I fragment from cos44 was also determined to allow heme utilization in these auxotrophic mutant cells. Restriction analysis and Southern hybridization indicated that the DNA fragments originating from cos22 and cos44 are unrelated.

The deduced restriction enzyme digestion map of cosmid clone pIRS508 is shown in Figure 1. Plasmid pIRS508 enabled *E. coli* *hemA aroB* to use both heme and bovine hemoglobin as iron sources although growth on hemoglobin was

5

somewhat weaker than on hemin (Table II). Further subcloning localized the hemin/hemoglobin utilization locus to the *Bam*HI/*Hind*III fragment of the insert. In addition to sequences encoding the hemoglobin receptor gene (designated *hmbR*), sequences for a *Neisseria* insertion element (IS1106) and a portion of a *Neisseria* small repetitive element (IR1) are also represented in the Figure.

EXAMPLE 4

Nucleotide Sequence Analysis of a Cosmid Clone Encoding a *Neisseria* Hemoglobin Receptor Gene

10

The nucleotide sequence of the 3.3 kb *Bam*HI-*Hind*III DNA fragment carrying the *hmbR* gene and its promoter region was determined using the dideoxy chain termination method using a Sequenase 2.0 kit (obtained from U.S. Biochemicals, Cleveland, OH) and analyzed using a BioRad electrophoresis system, an AutoRead kit (obtained from Pharmacia, Uppsala, SE) and an ALF-370 automatic sequenator (Pharmacia, Uppsala, Sweden). Plasmid subclones for sequencing were produced by a nested deletion approach using Erase-a-Base kit (obtained from Promega Biotech, Madison, WI) using different restriction sites in the *hmbR* gene. The nucleotide and predicted amino acid sequences of the *hmbR* gene are shown in Figure 2

20

An open reading frame (ORF) encoding the *N. meningitidis*, serotype C hemoglobin receptor protein begins at position 470 of the sequence and encodes a protein having an amino acid sequence of 792 amino acids, with a calculated molecular weight of 85.5 kDa. A Shine-Delgarno sequence (SD) is found at position 460. The HmbR receptor protein contains a signal peptidase I recognition sequence at residues 22 to 24 of the protein (underlined), consistent with the fact that it is an outer membrane protein.

25

A typical Fur binding nucleotide sequence (designated "Fur box") was found in the promoter region of the *hmbR* gene (Figure 2). Like hemin utilization in *Yersinia* and *Vibrio*, hemin and hemoglobin utilization in *Neisseria* are known to be iron-inducible phenotypes (West and Sparling, 1985, *Infect. Immun.* **47**: 388-394; Dyer *et al.*, 1987, *Infect. Immun.* **55**: 2171-2175). In Gram-negative bacteria, conditional expression of many iron utilization genes is regulated by the Fur

TABLE II

| STRAIN | Φ-TYPE | HEMIN IRON | PORPHYRIN | Hb IRON |
|------------------------|--|------------|-----------|---------|
| <i>N. meningitidis</i> | | | | |
| MC8013 | wild type | +++ | N.T. | +++ |
| MChmbR | Hb ^R mutant | +++ | N.T. | - |
| <i>E. coli</i> | | | | |
| EB53 | iron utilization ⁵ | - | - | - |
| EB53 (pIRS508) | <i>tonB</i> ⁺ , <i>exbB</i> ⁺ , <i>hmbR</i> ⁺ | +++ | +++ | + |
| IR754(pIRS508) | <i>tonB</i> , <i>exbB</i> ⁺ , <i>hmbR</i> ⁺ | - | - | - |
| IR736(pIRS508) | <i>tonB</i> ⁺ , <i>exbB</i> , <i>hmbR</i> ⁺ | - | - | - |

N.T.-not tested. Use of hemin/hemoglobin as a porphyrin source was tested by scoring for growth of strains around hemin (5mg/mL) or hemoglobin (for *E. coli*, 10 mg/mL; for *N. meningitidis*, 5 mg/mL) discs on LB plates. The use of the hemin/hemoglobin as an iron source was tested similarly except NBD plates supplemented with 50 μL of 5 g/L delta-aminolevulinic acid were used (GCB plates supplemented with the 50μM Desferal in the case of *N. meningitidis*).

-: indicates no growth

+: less than 100 mm of growth zone around the disc

++: ±15 mm of growth zone around the disc.

repressor, which recognizes a 19 bp imperfect dyad repeat (Fur-box) in the promoter regions of Fur-repressed genes. Recently, a genetic screen (FURTA) for the identification of Fur-regulated genes from different Gram-negative bacteria was described (Stojiljkovic *et al.*, 1994, *J. Mol. Biol.* 236: 531-545), and this assay was used to test whether *hmbR* expression was controlled in this way. Briefly, a plasmid carrying a Fur-box sequence is transformed into an *E. coli* strain (H1717) which possesses a Fur-regulated *lac* fusion in the chromosome. Expression of this Fur-regulated *lac* fusion is normally repressed. Introduction of a multicopy Fur-box sequence on the plasmid titrates the available Fur repressor thus allowing expression of the Fur-regulated *lac* fusion (this phenotype is termed FURTA positive). Using this screen, the smallest insert fragment from cosmid pIRS508 that produced a FURTA positive result was a 0.7 kb *Bam*HI-*Not*I DNA fragment carried on plasmid pIRS528 (see Figure 1). This result indicated that the 0.7 kb *Bam*HI-*Not*I fragment carries a Fur-box and that gene expression from the *hmbR* promoter is controlled by a fur-type operon.

N. meningitidis, serotype C hemoglobin receptor protein was expressed *in vitro* using an *E. coli* S30 extract system from Promega Biotech (Madison, WI). The 3.3 kb *Bam*HI-*Hind*III fragment, expressed *in vitro*, encoded a 90kDa protein which corresponds in size to the predicted molecular weight of the unprocessed HmbR receptor. SDS/ 10% PAGE analysis showing the observed M_r of 90K is shown in Figure 3.

Immediately downstream of the *hmbR* gene (at positions 2955 to 3000 bp in Figure 2) was found a short nucleotide sequence that is 99% identical to the flanking sequence of the PIII gene of *N. gonorrhoeae* (Gotschlich *et al.*, 1987, *J. Exp. Med.* 165: 471-482). The first 26 bp of this sequence represents one half of the inverted repeat (IR1) of the *N. gonorrhoeae* small repetitive element. This element is found in approximately 20 copies in both *N. gonorrhoeae* and *N. meningitidis* (Correia *et al.*, 1988, *J. Biol. Chem.* 263: 12194-12198). The analysis of the nucleotide sequence from position 3027 to the *Clal* (3984) restriction site (only the nucleotide sequence from *Bam*HI (1) to *Hind*III (3370) is shown in Figure 2) indicated the presence of an IS1106 element (Knight *et al.*, 1992, *Mol. Microbiol.* 6: 1565-1573).

Interestingly, no nucleotide sequence similar to the IS1106 inverted repeat was found between the IR1 element and the beginning of the homology to IS1106.

These results were consistent with the cloning and identification of a novel hemoglobin receptor protein gene from *N. meningitidis*, embodied in a 3.3kb 5 *Bam*HI/*Hind*III fragment of *N. meningitidis* genomic DNA.

EXAMPLE 5

10 **Amino Acid Sequence Comparison of the *N. meningitidis* Hemoglobin Receptor Protein and *Neisseria* Lactoferrin and Transferrin Receptor Proteins**

A comparison of the transferrin (Tbp1; Legrain *et al.*, 1993, *Gene* 130: 81-90), lactoferrin (LbpA; Pettersson *et al.*, 1993, *Infect. Immun.* 61: 4724-4733, and 1994, *J. Bacteriol.* 176: 1764-1766) and hemoglobin receptors (HmbR) from *N. meningitidis* is shown in Figure 4. The comparison was done with the CLASTAL 15 program from the PC/GENE program package (Intelligenetics, Palo Alto, CA). Only the amino-terminal and carboxyl terminal segments of the proteins are shown. An asterisk indicates identity and a point indicates similarity at the amino acid level. Lactoferrin and transferrin receptors were found to share 44.4% identity in amino acid sequence. In contrast, homology between these proteins and the hemoglobin 20 receptor disclosed herein was found to be significantly weaker (22% amino acid sequence identity with lactoferrin and 21% with transferrin receptor).

EXAMPLE 6

25 **TonB/ExbBD-Dependence of Hemin Transport by the *N. meningitidis* Hemoglobin Receptor**

It was known that the transport of iron-containing siderophores, some colicins and vitamin B12 across the outer membrane of *E. coli* depends on three cytoplasmic 30 membrane proteins: TonB, ExbB and ExbD (Postle 1990, *Mol. Microbiol.* 133: 891-898; Braun and Hantke, 1991, *in* Winkelmann, (ed.), Handbook of Microbial Iron Chelates, CRC Press, Boca Raton, Fla., pp. 107-138). In *Yersinia* and *Hemophilus*, hemin uptake was shown to be a TonB-dependent process (Stojiljkovic and Hantke, 1992, *ibid.*; Jarosik *et al.*, 1994, *Infect. Immun.* 62: 2470-2477). Through direct interaction between the outer membrane receptors and the TonB cytoplasmic

machinery, the substrate bound to the receptor is internalized into the periplasm (Heller *et al.*, 1988, *Gene* 64: 147-153; Schoffler and Braun, 1989, *Molec. Gen. Genet.* 217: 378-383). This direct interaction has been associated with a particular amino acid sequence in membrane proteins associated with the TonB machinery.

5 All TonB-dependent receptors in Gram-negative bacteria contain several regions of high homology in their primary structures (Lundrigan and Kadner, 1986, *J. Biol. Chem.* 261: 10797-10801). In the amino acid sequence comparison described in Example 5, putative TonB-boxes of all three proteins are underlined. The carboxyl terminal end of the HmbR receptor contains the highly conserved 10 terminal phenylalanine and position 782 arginine residues thought to be part of an outer membrane localization signal (Struyve *et al.*, 1991, *J. Mol. Biol.* 218: 141-148; Koebnik, 1993, *Trends Microbiol.* 1: 201). At residue 6 of the mature HmbR protein, an amino acid sequence - ETTPVKA - is similar in sequence to the so called 15 TonB-boxes of several Gram-negative receptors (Heller *et al.*, 1988, *ibid.*). Interestingly, the putative TonB-box of HmbR has more homology to the TonB-box of the *N. gonorrhoeae* transferrin receptor (Cornelissen *et al.*, 1992, *J. Bacteriol.* 174: 5788-5797) than to the TonB-boxes of *E. coli* siderophore receptors. When the 20 sequence of the HmbR receptor was compared with other TonB-dependent receptors, the highest similarity was found with *Y. enterocolitica* HemR receptor although the similarity was not as high as to the *Neisseria* receptors.

In order to prove the TonB-dependent nature of the *N. meningitidis*, serotype C hemoglobin receptor, *hmbR* was introduced into *exbB* and *tonB* mutants of *E. coli* EB53, and the ability of the strains to utilize hemin and hemoglobin as porphyrin and iron sources was assessed. In these assays, both mutants of *E. coli* EB53 were 25 unable to use hemin either as a porphyrin source or as an iron source in the presence of a functional *hmbR* (Table 2). The usage of hemoglobin as an iron source was also affected (Table 2). These results are consistent with the notion that the *hmbR* gene product, the *N. meningitidis* hemoglobin receptor protein of the invention, is TonB-dependent, since expression of this gene in TonB wild type *E. coli* supported the use 30 of hemin and hemoglobin as sole iron source in the experiments disclosed in Example 2.

EXAMPLE 7

Functional Demonstration that the *hmbR* Gene Product is the
Hemoglobin Receptor Protein in *N. meningitidis*

As shown in the data presented in Table II, *hmbR* mediated both hemin and hemoglobin utilization when expressed in *E. coli*, but hemoglobin utilization was less vigorous than hemin utilization. To determine if the HmbR receptor has the same specificity in *N. meningitidis*, *hmbR* was inactivated with a 1.2kb kanamycin cassette (*aphA-3*; Nassif *et al.*, 1991, *ibid.*) and transformed into wild-type *N. meningitidis* 8013 clone 6 (serotype C) cells. The inactivation of the chromosomal *hmbR* copy of the Km-resistant transformants was confirmed by Southern hybridization, as shown in Figure 5. As can be seen from Figure 5, wild-type *N. meningitidis* genomic DNA contains only one copy of the *hmbR* gene (lanes 1 and 3). In the Km' transformants, the size of the DNA fragments containing the wild-type gene has increased by 1.2 kb, which is the size of the Kan cassette (Figure 5, lanes 2 and 4). When tested for its ability to utilize different iron-containing compounds, these mutant cells were found to be unable to use hemoglobin-bound iron, regardless of the source (human, bovine, baboon, mouse). The ability of the mutant to utilize hemoglobin-haptoglobin was not tested because the wild-type *N. meningitidis* strain is unable to use haptoglobin-haemoglobin complex as an iron source. However, the mutant was still able to use hemin iron, lactoferrin- and transferrin-bound iron as well as citrate-iron (Table II). As the iron-containing component of hemoglobin is hemin, a hemoglobin receptor would be expected to be capable of transporting hemin into the periplasm. Indeed, the cloning strategy disclosed herein depended on the ability of the cloned meningococcal receptor to transport hemin into the periplasm of *E. coli*. These results strongly suggest that *N. meningitidis* has at least two functional receptors that are involved in the internalization of hemin-containing compounds. One is the hemoglobin receptor described herein, which allows the utilization of both hemin and hemoglobin as iron sources. The other putative receptor in *N. meningitidis* is a hemin receptor which allows utilization of only hemin. This schema is also consistent with the isolation of several cosmid clones that allow *E. coli* EB53 to utilize hemin. DNAs from these cosmids do not hybridize with our *hmbR* probe, indicating that these clones encode a structurally-distinct

receptor protein capable of transporting hemin into the periplasm of *N. meningitidis* cells.

EXAMPLE 8

5

Attenuation of Virulence in *hmbR* Mutant *N. meningitidis* Cells In Vivo

10

In order to test the importance of hemoglobin and hemin scavenging systems of *N. meningitidis* *in vivo*, the *hmbR* -mutant and the wild type strain of *N. meningitidis*, serotype C were inoculated into 5 day old infant rats and the numbers of bacteria recovered from blood and cerebrospinal fluid were followed. In these experiments, the method for the assessing *N. meningitidis*, serotype C virulence potential was essentially the same as described by Nassif *et al.* (1992, *ibid.*) using infant inbred Lewis rats (Charles River, Saint Aubin les Elbeufs, France). Inbred rats were used to minimize individual variations. Briefly, the 8013 strain was reactivated by 3 animal passages. After the third passage, bacteria were kept frozen in aliquots at -80° C. To avoid the possibility that modifications in the course of infection could result from selection of one spontaneous avirulent variant, one aliquot from the animal-passed frozen stock of 8013 was transformed with chromosomal DNA from the *hmbR* mutant, the resultant Kan' transformants were pooled without further purification and kept frozen at -80°C. For each experiment, all infant rats were from the same litter. *N. meningitidis* 8013 was grown overnight and 2 X 10⁶ bacteria injected intraperitoneally into the infant rat. Three rats were used for each meningococcal strain. The course of infection was followed over a 24 hours time period with blood collected at the indicated times. At the 24 h time period, the rats were sacrificed, the cerebrospinal fluid (CSF) collected and the number of colony-forming units (CFU) determined. Each experiment was performed in replicate; similar results were obtained both times.

25

30

The results of these experiments are shown in Figure 6. The *hmbR* - strain, which is unable to use hemoglobin as an iron source, was recovered from the blood of infected animals in significantly lower numbers when compared with the wild type strain. Both the mutant and the wild type strain were still able to cross the blood-brain barrier as indicated by the isolation of bacteria from the cerebrospinal fluid.

These results indicate that hemoglobin represents an important iron source for *N. meningitidis* during growth *in vivo*.

EXAMPLE 9

5 **Polymerase Chain Reaction Amplification of Hemoglobin Receptor Genes from *N. meningitidis* Serotypes and *N. gonorrhoeae***

From the nucleotide sequence of the 3.3 kb *Bam*HI-*Hind*III DNA fragment carrying the *hmbR* gene and its promoter region was determined specific oligonucleotide primers for *in vitro* amplification of the homologous hemoglobin receptor protein genes from *N. meningitidis* serotypes A and B and *N. gonorrhoeae* MS11A as follows.

The following oligonucleotide primers were developed for *in vitro* amplification reactions using the polymerase chain reaction (PCR; Saiki *et al.*, 1988, *Science* **230**: 1350-1354):

15 5'-AAACAGGTCTCGGCATAG-3' (sense primer) (SEQ ID No.:11)

5'-CGCGAATTCAAACAGGTCTCGGCATAG-3'
(antisense primer)

for amplifying the hemoglobin receptor protein from *N. meningitidis*, serotype A;

5'-CGCGAATTCAAAAATTCCATTCCAGCGATACG-3' (SEQ ID No.:13)
(sense primer)

5'-TAAAACCTCCATTCCAGCGATACG-3' (antisense primer) (SEQ ID No.:14)

for amplifying the hemoglobin receptor protein from *N. meningitidis*, serotype B;

5'-AAACAGGTCTCGGCATAG-3' (sense primer) (SEQ ID No.:15)
or

25 5'-CGCGAATTCAAACAGGTCTCGGCATAG-3' (SEQ ID No.:16)
(sense primer)

and

5'-CGCGAATTCAAAAATTCCATTCCAGCGATACG-3' (SEQ ID No.:17)
(antisense primer)

30 or

5'-TAAAACCTCCATTCCAGCGATACG-3' (antisense primer) (SEQ ID No.:18)

for amplifying the hemoglobin receptor protein from *N. gonorrhoeae* MS11A.

35 Genomic DNA from *N. meningitidis* serotype A or B or *N. gonorrhoeae* species was prepared using standard techniques (*see* Sambrook, *et al.*, *ibid.*), including enzymatic degradation of bacterial cell walls, protoplast lysis, protease and RNase digestion, extraction with organic solvents such as phenol and/or chloroform,

and ethanol precipitation. Crude DNA preparations were also used. An amount (typically, about 0.1 μ g) of genomic DNA was used for each amplification reaction. A PCR amplification reaction consisted of *Pfu* polymerase (Stratagene, LaJolla, CA) and/or *Taq* polymerase (Boehringer Mannheim, Germany) in the appropriate buffer including about 20picomoles of each amplification primer and 200nanomoles of each deoxynucleoside triphosphate. Amplification reactions were performed according to the following scheme:

| | | |
|----|--------------|----------------|
| | First cycle | 5 min at 95°C |
| 10 | | 2 min at 51°C |
| | | 6 min at 72°C |
| 15 | Cycles 2-13 | 45 sec at 95°C |
| | | 35 sec at 49°C |
| | | 10 min at 72°C |
| 20 | Cycles 14-30 | 25 sec at 95°C |
| | | 35 sec at 47°C |
| | | 10 min at 72°C |

Upon completion of the amplification reaction, DNA fragments were cloned either blunt-ended or, after *Eco*RI digestion, into *Eco*RI digested pSUKS or pWKS30 vectors and transformed into bacteria. Positively-selected clones were then analyzed for the presence of recombinant inserts, which were sequenced as described above in Example 4.

As a result of these experiments, three clones encoding the hemoglobin receptor genes from *N. meningitidis* serotypes A and B and *N. gonorrhoeae* MS11A were cloned and the sequence of these genes determined. The nucleic acid sequence for each of these genes are shown in Figures 7 (*N. meningitidis*, serotype A), 8 (*N. meningitidis*, serotype A) and 9 (*N. gonorrhoeae* MS11A).

The degree of homology between the cloned hemoglobin receptors from the different *N. meningitidis* serotypes and *N. gonorrhoeae* MS11A was assessed by nucleic acid and amino acid sequence comparison, as described in Example 5 above. The results of these comparisons are shown in Figures 10 and 11, respectively.

Hemoglobin receptor genes from the three *N. meningitidis* serotypes and *N. gonorrhoeae* MS11A were found to be from 86.5% to 93.4% homologous; the most homologous nucleic acids were *N. meningitidis* serotypes B and C, and the most divergent nucleic acids were *N. meningitidis* serotype B and *N. gonorrhoeae* MS11A
5 (Figure 10 and Table III). Hemoglobin receptor proteins from all four *Neisseria* species showed a high degree of homology to the other members of the group, ranging from 87% homology between the hemoglobin receptor proteins from *N. gonorrhoeae* MS11A and *N. meningitidis* serotype B to 93% homology between hemoglobin receptor proteins from *N. meningitidis* serotypes A and B (Figure 11).
10 In this comparison, all four receptors were found to share 84.7% amino acid sequence identity, and up to 11.6% sequence similarity (*i.e.*, chemically-related amino acid residues at homologous sites within the amino acid sequence). The non-conserved amino acids were found clustered in the regions of the amino acid sequence corresponding to the external loops in the predicted topographical structure
15 of the hemoglobin receptor proteins.

It should be understood that the foregoing disclosure emphasizes certain specific embodiments of the invention and that all modifications or alternatives equivalent thereto are within the spirit and scope of the invention as set forth in the appended claims.

TABLE III

| * | A | B | C | MS11 |
|------|-------|--------------|--------------|--------------|
| A | X | 92.2% | 93.0% | 90.4% |
| B | 93.3% | X | 93.4% | 86.5% |
| C | 93.2% | 93% | X | 90.4% |
| MS11 | 91.1% | 86.8% | 91.4% | X |

- * The numbers in the upper quadrant of the Table (in boldface) represent nucleic acid sequence homology between the different hemoglobin receptor genes of the invention, while the numbers in the lower quadrant of the Table represent amino acid sequence homology between the different hemoglobin receptor proteins

SEQUENCE LISTING

(1) GENERAL INFORMATION:

(i) APPLICANT:

- (A) NAME: Oregon Health Sciences University
- (B) STREET: 3181 S.W. Sam Jackson Park Road
- (C) CITY: Portland
- (D) STATE: Oregon
- (E) COUNTRY: USA
- (F) POSTAL CODE (ZIP): 97201-3098
- (G) TELEPHONE: 503-494-8200
- (H) TELEFAX: (503)-494-4729

(ii) TITLE OF INVENTION: A Novel Bacterial Hemoglobin Receptor
and Uses

(iii) NUMBER OF SEQUENCES: 18

(iv) COMPUTER READABLE FORM:

- (A) MEDIUM TYPE: Floppy disk
- (B) COMPUTER: IBM PC compatible
- (C) OPERATING SYSTEM: PC-DOS/MS-DOS
- (D) SOFTWARE: PatentIn Release #1.0, Version #1.25 (EPO)

(v) CURRENT APPLICATION DATA:

APPLICATION NUMBER: PCT/US95/

(2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:1:

(i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:

- (A) LENGTH: 2373 base pairs
- (B) TYPE: nucleic acid
- (C) STRANDEDNESS: single
- (D) TOPOLOGY: linear

(ii) MOLECULE TYPE: cDNA

(ix) FEATURE:

- (A) NAME/KEY: CDS
- (B) LOCATION: 1..2373

(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:1:

| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|
| ATG | AAA | CCA | TTA | CAA | ATG | CTG | CCT | ATC | GCC | GCG | CTG | GTC | GGC | AGT | ATT |
| Met | Lys | Pro | Leu | Gln | Met | Leu | Pro | Ile | Ala | Ala | Leu | Val | Gly | Ser | Ile |
| 1 | | | | | 5 | | | | 10 | | | | | 15 | |

48

| | |
|---|-----|
| TTC GGC AAT CCG GTC TTG GCA GCA GAT GAA GCT GCA ACT GAA ACC ACA | 96 |
| Phe Gly Asn Pro Val Leu Ala Ala Asp Glu Ala Ala Thr Glu Thr Thr | |
| 20 25 30 | |
| CCC GTT AAG GCA GAG ATA AAA GCA GTG CGC GTT AAA GGT CAG CGC AAT | 144 |
| Pro Val Lys Ala Glu Ile Lys Ala Val Arg Val Lys Gly Gln Arg Asn | |
| 35 40 45 | |
| GCG CCT GCG GCT GTG GAA CGC GTC AAC CTT AAC CGT ATC AAA CAA GAA | 192 |
| Ala Pro Ala Ala Val Glu Arg Val Asn Leu Asn Arg Ile Lys Gln Glu | |
| 50 55 60 | |
| ATG ATA CGC GAC AAT AAA GAC TTG GTG CGC TAT TCC ACC GAT GTC GGC | 240 |
| Met Ile Arg Asp Asn Lys Asp Leu Val Arg Tyr Ser Thr Asp Val Gly | |
| 65 70 75 80 | |
| TTG AGC GAC AGC GGC CGC CAT CAA AAA GGC TTT GCT GTT CGC GGC GTG | 288 |
| Leu Ser Asp Ser Gly Arg His Gln Lys Gly Phe Ala Val Arg Gly Val | |
| 85 90 95 | |
| GAA GGC AAC CGT GTC GGC GTG AGC ATA GAC GGT GTA AAC CTG CCT GAT | 336 |
| Glu Gly Asn Arg Val Gly Val Ser Ile Asp Gly Val Asn Leu Pro Asp | |
| 100 105 110 | |
| TCC GAA AAC TCG CTG TAC GCC CGT TAT GGC AAC TTC AAC AGC TCG | 384 |
| Ser Glu Glu Asn Ser Leu Tyr Ala Arg Tyr Gly Asn Phe Asn Ser Ser | |
| 115 120 125 | |
| CGT TTG TCT ATC GAC CCC GAA CTC GTA CGC AAT ATT GAA ATC GTG AAG | 432 |
| Arg Leu Ser Ile Asp Pro Glu Leu Val Arg Asn Ile Glu Ile Val Lys | |
| 130 135 140 | |
| GGC GCA GAC TCT TTC AAT ACC GGC AGT GGT GCA TTG GGC GGC GGT GTG | 480 |
| Gly Ala Asp Ser Phe Asn Thr Gly Ser Gly Ala Leu Gly Gly Val | |
| 145 150 155 160 | |
| AAT TAC CAA ACG CTG CAA GGC CGT GAT TTG CTG TTG GAC GAC AGG CAA | 528 |
| Asn Tyr Gln Thr Leu Gln Gly Arg Asp Leu Leu Leu Asp Asp Arg Gln | |
| 165 170 175 | |
| TTC GGC GTG ATG ATG AAA AAC GGT TAC AGC ACG CGT AAC CGT GAA TGG | 576 |
| Phe Gly Val Met Met Lys Asn Gly Tyr Ser Thr Arg Asn Arg Glu Trp | |
| 180 185 190 | |
| ACA AAT ACC CTC GGT TTC GGT GTG AGT AAC GAC GAC CGC GTG GAT GCT | 624 |
| Thr Asn Thr Leu Gly Phe Gly Val Ser Asn Asp Arg Val Asp Ala Ala | |
| 195 200 205 | |
| TTG CTG TAT TCG CAA CGG CGC GGC CAT GAA ACC GAA AGC GCG GGC AAC | 672 |
| Leu Leu Tyr Ser Gln Arg Arg Gly His Glu Thr Glu Ser Ala Gly Asn | |
| 210 215 220 | |
| CGC GGC TAT CCG GTA GAA GGT GCG GGT AAA GAA ACG AAT ATC CGC GGT | 720 |
| Arg Gly Tyr Pro Val Glu Gly Ala Gly Lys Glu Thr Asn Ile Arg Gly | |
| 225 230 235 240 | |
| TCC GCC CGC GGC ATC CCC GAT CCG TCC AAA CAC AAA TAC CAC AAC TTC | 768 |
| Ser Ala Arg Gly Ile Pro Asp Pro Ser Lys His Lys Tyr His Asn Phe | |
| 245 250 255 | |
| TTG GGT AAG ATT GCT TAT CAA ATC AAC GAC AAC CAC CGC ATC GGC GCA | 816 |
| Leu Gly Lys Ile Ala Tyr Gln Ile Asn Asp Asn His Arg Ile Gly Ala | |
| 260 265 270 | |
| TCG CTC AAC GGT CAG CAG GGG CAT AAT TAC ACG GTT GAA GAG TCT TAT | 864 |
| Ser Leu Asn Gly Gln Gly His Asn Tyr Thr Val Glu Glu Ser Tyr | |
| 275 280 285 | |

| | |
|---|------|
| AAC CTG ACC GCT TCT TCC TGG CGC GAA GCC GAT GAC GTA AAC AGA CGG Asn Leu Thr Ala Ser Ser Trp Arg Glu Ala Asp Asp Val Asn Arg Arg 290 295 300 | 912 |
| CGC AAT GCC AAC CTC TTT TAC GAA TGG ATG CCT GAT TCA AAT TGG TTG Arg Asn Ala Asn Leu Phe Tyr Glu Trp Met Pro Asp Ser Asn Trp Leu 305 310 315 320 | 960 |
| TCG TCT TTG AAG GCG GAC TTC GAT TAT CAG AAA ACC AAA GTG GCG GCG Ser Ser Leu Lys Ala Asp Phe Asp Tyr Gln Lys Thr Lys Val Ala Ala 325 330 335 | 1008 |
| ATT AAC AAA GGT TCG TTC CCG ACG AAT TAC ACC ACA TGG GAA ACT GAG Ile Asn Lys Gly Ser Phe Pro Thr Asn Tyr Thr Thr Trp Glu Thr Glu 340 345 350 | 1056 |
| TAC CAT AAA AAG GAA GTT GGC GAA ATA TAC AAC CGC AGC ATG GAC ACC Tyr His Lys Lys Glu Val Gly Glu Ile Tyr Asn Arg Ser Met Asp Thr 355 360 365 | 1104 |
| CGA TTC AAA CGT TTT ACT TTG CGT TTG GAC AGC CAT CCG TTG CAA CTC Arg Phe Lys Arg Phe Thr Leu Arg Leu Asp Ser His Pro Leu Gln Leu 370 375 380 | 1152 |
| GGG GGG GGG CGA CAC CGC CTG TCG TTT AAA ACT TTC GCC AGC CGC CGT Gly Gly Gly Arg His Arg Leu Ser Phe Lys Thr Phe Ala Ser Arg Arg 385 390 395 400 | 1200 |
| GAT TTT GAA AAC CTA AAC CGC GAC GAT TAT TAC TTC AGC GGC CGT GTT Asp Phe Glu Asn Leu Asn Arg Asp Asp Tyr Tyr Phe Ser Gly Arg Val 405 410 415 | 1248 |
| GTT CGA ACC ACC AGC AGT ATC CAG CAT CCG GTG AAA ACC ACC AAC TAC Val Arg Thr Thr Ser Ser Ile Gln His Pro Val Lys Thr Thr Asn Tyr 420 425 430 | 1296 |
| GGT TTC TCA CTG TCT GAC CAA ATT CAA TGG AAC GAC GTG TTC AGT AGC Gly Phe Ser Leu Ser Asp Gln Ile Gln Trp Asn Asp Val Phe Ser Ser 435 440 445 | 1344 |
| CGC GCA GGT ATC CGT TAC GAC CAC ACC AAA ATG ACG CCT CAG GAA TTG Arg Ala Gly Ile Arg Tyr Asp His Thr Lys Met Thr Pro Gln Glu Leu 450 455 460 | 1392 |
| AAT GCC GAG TGT CAT GCT TGT GAC AAA ACA CCA CCT GCA GCC AAC ACT Asn Ala Glu Cys His Ala Cys Asp Lys Thr Pro Pro Ala Ala Asn Thr 465 470 475 480 | 1440 |
| TAT AAA GGC TGG AGC GGT TTT GTC GGC TTG GCG GCG CAA CTG AAT CAG Tyr Lys Gly Trp Ser Gly Phe Val Gly Leu Ala Ala Gln Leu Asn Gln 485 490 495 | 1488 |
| GCT TGG CGT GTC GGT TAC GAC ATT ACT TCC GGC TAC CGT GTC CCC AAT Ala Trp Arg Val Gly Tyr Asp Ile Thr Ser Gly Tyr Arg Val Pro Asn 500 505 510 | 1536 |
| GCG TCC GAA GTG TAT TTC ACT TAC AAC CAC GGT TCG GGT AAT TGG CTG Ala Ser Glu Val Tyr Phe Thr Tyr Asn His Gly Ser Gly Asn Trp Leu 515 520 525 | 1584 |
| CCC AAT CCC AAC CTG AAA GCC GAG CGC AGC ACC ACC CAC ACC CTG TCT Pro Asn Pro Asn Leu Lys Ala Glu Arg Ser Thr Thr His Thr Leu Ser 530 535 540 | 1632 |
| CTG CAA GGC CGC AGC GAA AAA GGC ATG CTG GAT GCC AAC CTG TAT CAA Leu Gln Gly Arg Ser Glu Lys Gly Met Leu Asp Ala Asn Leu Tyr Gln 545 550 555 560 | 1680 |

| | |
|---|------|
| AGC AAT TAC CGC AAT TTC CTG TCT GAA GAG CAG AAG CTG ACC ACC AGC Ser Asn Tyr Arg Asn Phe Leu Ser Glu Glu Gln Lys Leu Thr Thr Ser 565 570 575 | 1728 |
| GGC ACT CCC GGC TGT ACT GAG GAA AAT GCT TAC TAC AGT ATA TGC AGC Gly Thr Pro Gly Cys Thr Glu Glu Asn Ala Tyr Tyr Ser Ile Cys Ser 580 585 590 | 1776 |
| GAC CCC TAC AAA GAA AAA CTG GAT TGG CAG ATG AAA AAT ATC GAC AAG Asp Pro Tyr Lys Glu Lys Leu Asp Trp Gln Met Lys Asn Ile Asp Lys 595 600 605 | 1824 |
| GCC AGA ATC CGC GGT ATC GAG CTG ACA GGC CGT CTG AAT GTG GAC AAA Ala Arg Ile Arg Gly Ile Glu Leu Thr Gly Arg Leu Asn Val Asp Lys 610 615 620 | 1872 |
| GTA GCG TCT TTT GTT CCT GAG GGC TGG AAA CTG TTC GGC TCG CTG GGT Val Ala Ser Phe Val Pro Glu Gly Trp Lys Leu Phe Gly Ser Leu Gly 625 630 635 640 | 1920 |
| TAT GCG AAA AGC AAA CTG TCG GGC GAC AAC AGC CTG CTG TCC ACA CAG Tyr Ala Lys Ser Lys Leu Ser Gly Asp Asn Ser Leu Leu Ser Thr Gln 645 650 655 | 1968 |
| CCG CTG AAA GTG ATT GCC GGT ATC GAC TAT GAA AGT CCG AGC GAA AAA Pro Leu Lys Val Ile Ala Gly Ile Asp Tyr Glu Ser Pro Ser Glu Lys 660 665 670 | 2016 |
| TGG GGC GTA TTC TCC CGC CTG ACC TAT CTG GGC GCG AAA AAG GTC AAA Trp Gly Val Phe Ser Arg Leu Thr Tyr Leu Gly Ala Lys Lys Val Lys 675 680 685 | 2064 |
| GAC GCG CAA TAC ACC GTT TAT GAA AAC AAG GGC TGG GGT ACG CCT TTG Asp Ala Gln Tyr Thr Val Tyr Glu Asn Lys Gly Trp Gly Thr Pro Leu 690 695 700 | 2112 |
| CAG AAA AAG GTA AAA GAT TAC CCG TGG CTG AAC AAG TCG GCT TAT GTG Gln Lys Lys Val Lys Asp Tyr Pro Trp Leu Asn Lys Ser Ala Tyr Val 705 710 715 720 | 2160 |
| TTC GAT ATG TAC GGC TTC TAC AAA CCG GTG AAA AAC CTG ACC CTG CGT Phe Asp Met Tyr Gly Phe Tyr Lys Pro Val Lys Asn Leu Thr Leu Arg 725 730 735 | 2208 |
| CGC GGC GTG TAC AAC CTG TTC AAC CGC AAA TAC ACC ACT TGG GAT TCC Ala Gly Val Tyr Asn Leu Phe Asn Arg Lys Tyr Thr Thr Trp Asp Ser 740 745 750 | 2256 |
| CTG CGC GGT TTA TAT AGC TAC AGC ACC ACC AAT GCG GTC GAC CGC GAT Leu Arg Gly Leu Tyr Ser Tyr Ser Thr Thr Asn Ala Val Asp Arg Asp 755 760 765 | 2304 |
| GGC AAA GGC TTA GAT CGC TAC CGC GCC CCA GGC CGC AAT TAC GCC GTA Gly Lys Gly Leu Asp Arg Tyr Arg Ala Pro Gly Arg Asn Tyr Ala Val 770 775 780 | 2352 |
| TCG CTG GAA TGG AAG TTT TAA Ser Leu Glu Trp Lys Phe * 785 790 | 2373 |

(2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:2:

(i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:

- (A) LENGTH: 790 amino acids
- (B) TYPE: amino acid

(D) TOPOLOGY: linear

(ii) MOLECULE TYPE: protein

(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:2:

Met Lys Pro Leu Gln Met Leu Pro Ile Ala Ala Leu Val Gly Ser Ile
 1 5 10 15

Phe Gly Asn Pro Val Leu Ala Ala Asp Glu Ala Ala Thr Glu Thr Thr
 20 25 30

Pro Val Lys Ala Glu Ile Lys Ala Val Arg Val Lys Gly Gln Arg Asn
 35 40 45

Ala Pro Ala Ala Val Glu Arg Val Asn Leu Asn Arg Ile Lys Gln Glu
 50 55 60

Met Ile Arg Asp Asn Lys Asp Leu Val Arg Tyr Ser Thr Asp Val Gly
 65 70 75 80

Leu Ser Asp Ser Gly Arg His Gln Lys Gly Phe Ala Val Arg Gly Val
 85 90 95

Glu Gly Asn Arg Val Gly Val Ser Ile Asp Gly Val Asn Leu Pro Asp
 100 105 110

Ser Glu Glu Asn Ser Leu Tyr Ala Arg Tyr Gly Asn Phe Asn Ser Ser
 115 120 125

Arg Leu Ser Ile Asp Pro Glu Leu Val Arg Asn Ile Glu Ile Val Lys
 130 135 140

Gly Ala Asp Ser Phe Asn Thr Gly Ser Gly Ala Leu Gly Gly Val
 145 150 155 160

Asn Tyr Gln Thr Leu Gln Gly Arg Asp Leu Leu Leu Asp Asp Arg Gln
 165 170 175

Phe Gly Val Met Met Lys Asn Gly Tyr Ser Thr Arg Asn Arg Glu Trp
 180 185 190

Thr Asn Thr Leu Gly Phe Gly Val Ser Asn Asp Arg Val Asp Ala Ala
 195 200 205

Leu Leu Tyr Ser Gln Arg Arg Gly His Glu Thr Glu Ser Ala Gly Asn
 210 215 220

Arg Gly Tyr Pro Val Glu Gly Ala Gly Lys Glu Thr Asn Ile Arg Gly
 225 230 235 240

Ser Ala Arg Gly Ile Pro Asp Pro Ser Lys His Lys Tyr His Asn Phe
 245 250 255

Leu Gly Lys Ile Ala Tyr Gln Ile Asn Asp Asn His Arg Ile Gly Ala
 260 265 270

Ser Leu Asn Gly Gln Gln Gly His Asn Tyr Thr Val Glu Glu Ser Tyr
 275 280 285

Asn Leu Thr Ala Ser Ser Trp Arg Glu Ala Asp Asp Val Asn Arg Arg
 290 295 300

Arg Asn Ala Asn Leu Phe Tyr Glu Trp Met Pro Asp Ser Asn Trp Leu
 305 310 315 320

Ser Ser Leu Lys Ala Asp Phe Asp Tyr Gln Lys Thr Lys Val Ala Ala
325 330 335

Ile Asn Lys Gly Ser Phe Pro Thr Asn Tyr Thr Thr Trp Glu Thr Glu
340 345 350

Tyr His Lys Lys Glu Val Gly Glu Ile Tyr Asn Arg Ser Met Asp Thr
355 360 365

Arg Phe Lys Arg Phe Thr Leu Arg Leu Asp Ser His Pro Leu Gln Leu
370 375 380

Gly Gly Gly Arg His Arg Leu Ser Phe Lys Thr Phe Ala Ser Arg Arg
385 390 395 400

Asp Phe Glu Asn Leu Asn Arg Asp Asp Tyr Tyr Phe Ser Gly Arg Val
405 410 415

Val Arg Thr Thr Ser Ser Ile Gln His Pro Val Lys Thr Thr Asn Tyr
420 425 430

Gly Phe Ser Leu Ser Asp Gln Ile Gln Trp Asn Asp Val Phe Ser Ser
435 440 445

Arg Ala Gly Ile Arg Tyr Asp His Thr Lys Met Thr Pro Gln Glu Leu
450 455 460

Asn Ala Glu Cys His Ala Cys Asp Lys Thr Pro Pro Ala Ala Asn Thr
465 470 475 480

Tyr Lys Gly Trp Ser Gly Phe Val Gly Leu Ala Ala Gln Leu Asn Gln
485 490 495

Ala Trp Arg Val Gly Tyr Asp Ile Thr Ser Gly Tyr Arg Val Pro Asn
500 505 510

Ala Ser Glu Val Tyr Phe Thr Tyr Asn His Gly Ser Gly Asn Trp Leu
515 520 525

Pro Asn Pro Asn Leu Lys Ala Glu Arg Ser Thr Thr His Thr Leu Ser
530 535 540

Leu Gln Gly Arg Ser Glu Lys Gly Met Leu Asp Ala Asn Leu Tyr Gln
545 550 555 560

Ser Asn Tyr Arg Asn Phe Leu Ser Glu Glu Gln Lys Leu Thr Thr Ser
565 570 575

Gly Thr Pro Gly Cys Thr Glu Glu Asn Ala Tyr Tyr Ser Ile Cys Ser
580 585 590

Asp Pro Tyr Lys Glu Lys Leu Asp Trp Gln Met Lys Asn Ile Asp Lys
595 600 605

Ala Arg Ile Arg Gly Ile Glu Leu Thr Gly Arg Leu Asn Val Asp Lys
610 615 620

Val Ala Ser Phe Val Pro Glu Gly Trp Lys Leu Phe Gly Ser Leu Gly
625 630 635 640

Tyr Ala Lys Ser Lys Leu Ser Gly Asp Asn Ser Leu Leu Ser Thr Gln
645 650 655

Pro Leu Lys Val Ile Ala Gly Ile Asp Tyr Glu Ser Pro Ser Glu Lys
660 665 670

Trp Gly Val Phe Ser Arg Leu Thr Tyr Leu Gly Ala Lys Lys Val Lys
 675 680 685
 Asp Ala Gln Tyr Thr Val Tyr Glu Asn Lys Gly Trp Gly Thr Pro Leu
 690 695 700
 Gln Lys Lys Val Lys Asp Tyr Pro Trp Leu Asn Lys Ser Ala Tyr Val
 705 710 715 720
 Phe Asp Met Tyr Gly Phe Tyr Lys Pro Val Lys Asn Leu Thr Leu Arg
 725 730 735
 Ala Gly Val Tyr Asn Leu Phe Asn Arg Lys Tyr Thr Thr Trp Asp Ser
 740 745 750
 Leu Arg Gly Leu Tyr Ser Tyr Ser Thr Thr Asn Ala Val Asp Arg Asp
 755 760 765
 Gly Lys Gly Leu Asp Arg Tyr Arg Ala Pro Gly Arg Asn Tyr Ala Val
 770 775 780
 Ser Leu Glu Trp Lys Phe
 785 790

(2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:3:

(i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:

- (A) LENGTH: 2375 base pairs
- (B) TYPE: nucleic acid
- (C) STRANDEDNESS: single
- (D) TOPOLOGY: linear

(ii) MOLECULE TYPE: cDNA

(ix) FEATURE:

- (A) NAME/KEY: CDS
- (B) LOCATION: 1..2375

(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:3:

| | |
|---|-----|
| ATG AAA CCA TTA CAA ATG CCC CCT ATC GCC GCG CTG CTC GGC AGT ATT | 48 |
| Met Lys Pro Leu Gln Met Pro Pro Ile Ala Ala Leu Leu Gly Ser Ile | |
| 1 5 10 15 | |
| | |
| TTC GGC AAT CCG GTC TTT GCG GCA GAT GAA GCT GCA ACT GAA ACC ACA | 96 |
| Phe Gly Asn Pro Val Phe Ala Ala Asp Glu Ala Ala Thr Glu Thr Thr | |
| 20 25 30 | |
| | |
| CCC GTT AAG GCA GAG GTA AAA GCA GTG CGC GTT AAA GGT CAG CGC AAT | 144 |
| Pro Val Lys Ala Glu Val Lys Ala Val Arg Val Lys Gly Gln Arg Asn | |
| 35 40 45 | |
| | |
| GCG CCT GCG GCT GTG GAA CGC GTC AAC CTT AAC CGT ATC AAA CAA GAA | 192 |
| Ala Pro Ala Ala Val Glu Arg Val Asn Leu Asn Arg Ile Lys Gln Glu | |
| 50 55 60 | |
| | |
| ATG ATA CGC GAC AAT AAA GAC TTG GTG CGC TAT TCC ACC GAT GTC GGC | 240 |
| Met Ile Arg Asp Asn Lys Asp Leu Val Arg Tyr Ser Thr Asp Val Gly | |
| 65 70 75 80 | |
| | |
| TTG AGC GAC AGG AGC CGT CAT CAA AAA GGC TTT GCC ATT CGC GGC GTG | 288 |
| Leu Ser Asp Arg Ser Arg His Gln Lys Gly Phe Ala Ile Arg Gly Val | |
| 85 90 95 | |

| | |
|---|------|
| GAA GGC GAC CGT GTC GGC GTT AGT ATT GAC GGC GTA AAC CTG CCT GAT Glu Gly Asp Arg Val Gly Val Ser Ile Asp Gly Val Asn Leu Pro Asp 100 105 110 | 336 |
| TCC GAA GAA AAC TCG CTG TAC GCC CGT TAT GGC AAC TTC AAC AGC TCG Ser Glu Glu Asn Ser Leu Tyr Ala Arg Tyr Gly Asn Phe Asn Ser Ser 115 120 125 | 384 |
| CGT CTG TCT ATC GAC CCC GAA CTC GTG CGC AAC ATC GAC ATC GTA AAA Arg Leu Ser Ile Asp Pro Glu Leu Val Arg Asn Ile Asp Ile Val Lys 130 135 140 | 432 |
| GGG GCG GAC TCT TTC AAT ACC GGC AGC GGC GCC TTG GGC GGC GGT GTG Gly Ala Asp Ser Phe Asn Thr Gly Ser Gly Ala Leu Gly Gly Val 145 150 155 160 | 480 |
| AAT TAC CAA ACC CTG CAA GGA CGT GAC TTA CTG TTG CCT GAA CGG CAG Asn Tyr Gln Thr Leu Gln Gly Arg Asp Leu Leu Leu Pro Glu Arg Gln 165 170 175 | 528 |
| TTC GGC GTG ATG ATG AAA AAC GGT TAC AGC ACG CGT AAC CGT GAA TGG Phe Gly Val Met Met Lys Asn Gly Tyr Ser Thr Arg Asn Arg Glu Trp 180 185 190 | 576 |
| ACA AAT ACC CTC GGT TTC GGC GTG AGC AAC GAC CGC GTG GAT GCC GCT Thr Asn Thr Leu Gly Phe Gly Val Ser Asn Asp Arg Val Asp Ala Ala 195 200 205 | 624 |
| TTG CTG TAT TCG CAA CGG CGC GGC CAT GAA ACT GAA AGC GCG GGC AAG Leu Leu Tyr Ser Gln Arg Arg Gly His Glu Thr Glu Ser Ala Gly Lys 210 215 220 | 672 |
| CGT GGT TAT CCG GTA GAG GGT GCT GGT AGC GGA GCG AAT ATC CGT GGT Arg Gly Tyr Pro Val Glu Gly Ala Gly Ser Gly Ala Asn Ile Arg Gly 225 230 235 240 | 720 |
| TCT GCG CGC GGT ATT CCT GAT CCG TCC CAA CAC AAA TAC CAC AGC TTC Ser Ala Arg Gly Ile Pro Asp Pro Ser Gln His Lys Tyr His Ser Phe 245 250 255 | 768 |
| TTG GGT AAG ATT GCT TAT CAA ATC AAC GAC AAC CAC CGC ATC GGC GCA Leu Gly Lys Ile Ala Tyr Gln Ile Asn Asp Asn His Arg Ile Gly Ala 260 265 270 | 816 |
| TCG CTC AAC GGT CAG CAG GGG CAT AAT TAC ACG GTT GAA GAG TCT TAC Ser Leu Asn Gly Gln Gly His Asn Tyr Thr Val Glu Glu Ser Tyr 275 280 285 | 864 |
| AAC CTG CTT GCT TCT TAT TGG CGT GAA GCT GAC GAT GTC AAC AGA CGG Asn Leu Leu Ala Ser Tyr Trp Arg Glu Ala Asp Asp Val Asn Arg Arg 290 295 300 | 912 |
| CGT AAC ACC AAC CTC TTT TAC GAA TGG ACG CCG GAA TCC GAC CGG TTG Arg Asn Thr Asn Leu Phe Tyr Glu Trp Thr Pro Glu Ser Asp Arg Leu 305 310 315 320 | 960 |
| TCT ATG GTA AAA GCG GAT GTC GAT TAT CAA AAA ACC AAA GTA TCT GCG Ser Met Val Lys Ala Asp Val Asp Tyr Gln Lys Thr Lys Val Ser Ala 325 330 335 | 1008 |
| GTC AAC TAC AAA GGT TCG TTC CCG ACG AAT TAC ACC ACA TGG GAA ACC Val Asn Tyr Lys Gly Ser Phe Pro Thr Asn Tyr Thr Thr Trp Glu Thr 340 345 350 | 1056 |
| GAG TAC CAT AAA AAG GAA GTT GGC GAA ATC TAT AAC CGC AGC ATG GAT Glu Tyr His Lys Lys Glu Val Gly Glu Ile Tyr Asn Arg Ser Met Asp 355 360 365 | 1104 |

| | |
|---|------|
| ACA ACC TTC AAA CGT ATT ACG CTG CGT ATG GAC AGC CAT CCG TTG CAA | 1152 |
| Thr Thr Phe Lys Arg Ile Thr Leu Arg Met Asp Ser His Pro Leu Gln | |
| 370 375 380 | |
| CTC GGG GGG GGG CGA CAC CGC CTG TCG TTC AAA ACC TTT GCC GGG CAG | 1200 |
| Leu Gly Gly Arg His Arg Leu Ser Phe Lys Thr Phe Ala Gly Gln | |
| 385 390 395 400 | |
| CGT GAT TTT GAA AAC TTA AAC CGC GAC GAT TAC TAC TTC AGC GGC CGT | 1248 |
| Arg Asp Phe Glu Asn Leu Asn Arg Asp Asp Tyr Tyr Phe Ser Gly Arg | |
| 405 410 415 | |
| GTT GTT CGA ACC ACC AAC AGT ATC CAG CAT CCG GTG AAA ACC ACC AAC | 1296 |
| Val Val Arg Thr Thr Asn Ser Ile Gln His Pro Val Lys Thr Thr Asn | |
| 420 425 430 | |
| TAC GGT TTC TCG CTG TCC GAC CAA ATC CAA TGG AAC GAC GTG TTC AGT | 1344 |
| Tyr Gly Phe Ser Leu Ser Asp Gln Ile Gln Trp Asn Asp Val Phe Ser | |
| 435 440 445 | |
| AGC CGC GCA GGT ATC CGT TAC GAC CAC ACC AAA ATG ACG CCT CAG GAA | 1392 |
| Ser Arg Ala Gly Ile Arg Tyr Asp His Thr Lys Met Thr Pro Gln Glu | |
| 450 455 460 | |
| TTG AAT GCC GAC TGT CAT GCT TGT GAC AAA ACA CCG CCT GCA GCC AAC | 1440 |
| Leu Asn Ala Asp Cys His Ala Cys Asp Lys Thr Pro Pro Ala Ala Asn | |
| 465 470 475 480 | |
| ACT TAT AAA GGC TGG AGC GGA TTT GTC GGC TTG GCG GCG CAG CTG AGC | 1488 |
| Thr Tyr Lys Gly Trp Ser Gly Phe Val Gly Leu Ala Ala Gln Leu Ser | |
| 485 490 495 | |
| CAA ACA TGG CGT TTG GGT TAC GAT GTG ACC TCA GGT TTC CGC GTG CCG | 1536 |
| Gln Thr Trp Arg Leu Gly Tyr Asp Val Thr Ser Gly Phe Arg Val Pro | |
| 500 505 510 | |
| AAT GCG TCT GAA GTG TAT TTC ACT TAC AAC CAC GGT TCG GGC ACT TGG | 1584 |
| Asn Ala Ser Glu Val Tyr Phe Thr Tyr Asn His Gly Ser Gly Thr Trp | |
| 515 520 525 | |
| AAG CCT AAT CCT AAT TTG AAG GCA GAA CGC AGC ACC ACC CAC ACC CTG | 1632 |
| Lys Pro Asn Pro Asn Leu Lys Ala Glu Arg Ser Thr Thr His Thr Leu | |
| 530 535 540 | |
| TCC TTG CAG GGG CGC GGC GAC AAA GGG ACA CTG GAT GCC AAC CTG TAT | 1680 |
| Ser Leu Gln Gly Arg Gly Asp Lys Gly Thr Leu Asp Ala Asn Leu Tyr | |
| 545 550 555 560 | |
| CAA AGC AAT TAC CGA AAC TTC CTG TCG GAA GAG CAG AAT CTG ACT GTC | 1728 |
| Gln Ser Asn Tyr Arg Asn Phe Leu Ser Glu Glu Gln Asn Leu Thr Val | |
| 565 570 575 | |
| AGC GGC ACA CCC GGC TGT ACT GAG GAG GAT GCT TAC TAC TAT AGA TGC | 1776 |
| Ser Gly Thr Pro Gly Cys Thr Glu Glu Asp Ala Tyr Tyr Arg Cys | |
| 580 585 590 | |
| AGC GAC CCC TAC AAA GAA AAA CTG GAT TGG CAG ATG AAA AAT ATC GAC | 1824 |
| Ser Asp Pro Tyr Lys Glu Lys Leu Asp Trp Gln Met Lys Asn Ile Asp | |
| 595 600 605 | |
| AAG GCC AGA ATC CGC GGT ATC GAG TTG ACA GGC CGT CTG AAT GTG GAC | 1872 |
| Lys Ala Arg Ile Arg Gly Ile Glu Leu Thr Gly Arg Leu Asn Val Asp | |
| 610 615 620 | |

| | |
|---|------|
| AAA GTA GCG TCT TTT GTT CCT GAG GGT TGG AAA CTG TTC GGC TCG CTG Lys Val Ala Ser Phe Val Pro Glu Gly Trp Lys Leu Phe Gly Ser Leu 625 630 635 640 | 1920 |
| GGT TAT GCG AAA AGC AAA CTG TCG GGC GAC AAC AGC CTG CTG TCC ACA Gly Tyr Ala Lys Ser Lys Leu Ser Gly Asp Asn Ser Leu Leu Ser Thr 645 650 655 | 1968 |
| CAG CCG CTG AAA GTG ATT GCC GGT ATC GAC TAT GAA AGT CCG AGC GAA Gln Pro Leu Lys Val Ile Ala Gly Ile Asp Tyr Glu Ser Pro Ser Glu 660 665 670 | 2016 |
| AAA TGG GGC GTA TTC TCC CGC CTG ACC TAT CTA GGC GCG AAA AAG GTC Lys Trp Gly Val Phe Ser Arg Leu Thr Tyr Leu Gly Ala Lys Lys Val 675 680 685 | 2064 |
| AAA GAC GCG CAA TAC ACC GTT TAT GAA AAC AAG GGC TGG GGT ACG CCT Lys Asp Ala Gln Tyr Thr Val Tyr Glu Asn Lys Gly Trp Gly Thr Pro 690 695 700 | 2112 |
| TTG CAG AAA AAG GTA AAA GAT TAC CCG TGG CTG AAC AAG TCG GCT TAT Leu Gln Lys Lys Val Lys Asp Tyr Pro Trp Leu Asn Lys Ser Ala Tyr 705 710 715 720 | 2160 |
| GTG TTT GAT ATG TAC GGC TTC TAC AAA CCG GCT AAA AAC CTG ACT TTG Val Phe Asp Met Tyr Gly Phe Tyr Lys Pro Ala Lys Asn Leu Thr Leu 725 730 735 | 2208 |
| CGT GCA GGC GTG TAC AAC CTG TTC AAC CGC AAA TAC ACC ACT TGG GAT Arg Ala Gly Val Tyr Asn Leu Phe Asn Arg Lys Tyr Thr Thr Trp Asp 740 745 750 | 2256 |
| TCC CTG CGC GGT TTA TAT AGC TAC AGC ACC ACC AAT GCG GTC GAC CGC Ser Leu Arg Gly Leu Tyr Ser Tyr Ser Thr Thr Asn Ala Val Asp Arg 755 760 765 | 2304 |
| GAT GGC AAA GGC TTA GAC CGC TAC CGC GCC CCA GGC CGC AAT TAC GCC Asp Gly Lys Gly Leu Asp Arg Tyr Arg Ala Pro Gly Arg Asn Tyr Ala 770 775 780 | 2352 |
| GTA TCG CTG GAA TGG AAG TTT TAA Val Ser Leu Glu Trp Lys Phe * 785 790 | 2375 |

(2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:4:

(i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:
 (A) LENGTH: 791 amino acids
 (B) TYPE: amino acid
 (D) TOPOLOGY: linear

(ii) MOLECULE TYPE: protein

(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:4:

| |
|--|
| Met Lys Pro Leu Gln Met Pro Pro Ile Ala Ala Leu Leu Gly Ser Ile 1 5 10 15 |
| Phe Gly Asn Pro Val Phe Ala Ala Asp Glu Ala Ala Thr Glu Thr Thr 20 25 30 |
| Pro Val Lys Ala Glu Val Lys Ala Val Arg Val Lys Gly Gln Arg Asn 35 40 45 |

Ala Pro Ala Ala Val Glu Arg Val Asn Leu Asn Arg Ile Lys Gln Glu
50 55 60

Met Ile Arg Asp Asn Lys Asp Leu Val Arg Tyr Ser Thr Asp Val Gly
65 70 75 80

Leu Ser Asp Arg Ser Arg His Gln Lys Gly Phe Ala Ile Arg Gly Val
85 90 95

Glu Gly Asp Arg Val Gly Val Ser Ile Asp Gly Val Asn Leu Pro Asp
100 105 110

Ser Glu Glu Asn Ser Leu Tyr Ala Arg Tyr Gly Asn Phe Asn Ser Ser
115 120 125

Arg Leu Ser Ile Asp Pro Glu Leu Val Arg Asn Ile Asp Ile Val Lys
130 135 140

Gly Ala Asp Ser Phe Asn Thr Gly Ser Gly Ala Leu Gly Gly Val
145 150 155 160

Asn Tyr Gln Thr Leu Gln Gly Arg Asp Leu Leu Leu Pro Glu Arg Gln
165 170 175

Phe Gly Val Met Met Lys Asn Gly Tyr Ser Thr Arg Asn Arg Glu Trp
180 185 190

Thr Asn Thr Leu Gly Phe Gly Val Ser Asn Asp Arg Val Asp Ala Ala
195 200 205

Leu Leu Tyr Ser Gln Arg Arg Gly His Glu Thr Glu Ser Ala Gly Lys
210 215 220

Arg Gly Tyr Pro Val Glu Gly Ala Gly Ser Gly Ala Asn Ile Arg Gly
225 230 235 240

Ser Ala Arg Gly Ile Pro Asp Pro Ser Gln His Lys Tyr His Ser Phe
245 250 255

Leu Gly Lys Ile Ala Tyr Gln Ile Asn Asp Asn His Arg Ile Gly Ala
260 265 270

Ser Leu Asn Gly Gln Gly His Asn Tyr Thr Val Glu Glu Ser Tyr
275 280 285

Asn Leu Leu Ala Ser Tyr Trp Arg Glu Ala Asp Asp Val Asn Arg Arg
290 295 300

Arg Asn Thr Asn Leu Phe Tyr Glu Trp Thr Pro Glu Ser Asp Arg Leu
305 310 315 320

Ser Met Val Lys Ala Asp Val Asp Tyr Gln Lys Thr Lys Val Ser Ala
325 330 335

Val Asn Tyr Lys Gly Ser Phe Pro Thr Asn Tyr Thr Trp Glu Thr
340 345 350

Glu Tyr His Lys Lys Glu Val Gly Glu Ile Tyr Asn Arg Ser Met Asp
355 360 365

Thr Thr Phe Lys Arg Ile Thr Leu Arg Met Asp Ser His Pro Leu Gln
370 375 380

Leu Gly Gly Gly Arg His Arg Leu Ser Phe Lys Thr Phe Ala Gly Gln
385 390 395 400

Arg Asp Phe Glu Asn Leu Asn Arg Asp Asp Tyr Tyr Phe Ser Gly Arg
405 410 415

Val Val Arg Thr Thr Asn Ser Ile Gln His Pro Val Lys Thr Thr Asn
420 425 430

Tyr Gly Phe Ser Leu Ser Asp Gln Ile Gln Trp Asn Asp Val Phe Ser
435 440 445

Ser Arg Ala Gly Ile Arg Tyr Asp His Thr Lys Met Thr Pro Gln Glu
450 455 460

Leu Asn Ala Asp Cys His Ala Cys Asp Lys Thr Pro Pro Ala Ala Asn
465 470 475 480

Thr Tyr Lys Gly Trp Ser Gly Phe Val Gly Leu Ala Ala Gln Leu Ser
485 490 495

Gln Thr Trp Arg Leu Gly Tyr Asp Val Thr Ser Gly Phe Arg Val Pro
500 505 510

Asn Ala Ser Glu Val Tyr Phe Thr Tyr Asn His Gly Ser Gly Thr Trp
515 520 525

Lys Pro Asn Pro Asn Leu Lys Ala Glu Arg Ser Thr Thr His Thr Leu
530 535 540

Ser Leu Gln Gly Arg Gly Asp Lys Gly Thr Leu Asp Ala Asn Leu Tyr
545 550 555 560

Gln Ser Asn Tyr Arg Asn Phe Leu Ser Glu Glu Gln Asn Leu Thr Val
565 570 575

Ser Gly Thr Pro Gly Cys Thr Glu Glu Asp Ala Tyr Tyr Tyr Arg Cys
580 585 590

Ser Asp Pro Tyr Lys Glu Lys Leu Asp Trp Gln Met Lys Asn Ile Asp
595 600 605

Lys Ala Arg Ile Arg Gly Ile Glu Leu Thr Gly Arg Leu Asn Val Asp
610 615 620

Lys Val Ala Ser Phe Val Pro Glu Gly Trp Lys Leu Phe Gly Ser Leu
625 630 635 640

Gly Tyr Ala Lys Ser Lys Leu Ser Gly Asp Asn Ser Leu Leu Ser Thr
645 650 655

Gln Pro Leu Lys Val Ile Ala Gly Ile Asp Tyr Glu Ser Pro Ser Glu
660 665 670

Lys Trp Gly Val Phe Ser Arg Leu Thr Tyr Leu Gly Ala Lys Lys Val
675 680 685

Lys Asp Ala Gln Tyr Thr Val Tyr Glu Asn Lys Gly Trp Gly Thr Pro
690 695 700

Leu Gln Lys Lys Val Lys Asp Tyr Pro Trp Leu Asn Lys Ser Ala Tyr
705 710 715 720

Val Phe Asp Met Tyr Gly Phe Tyr Lys Pro Ala Lys Asn Leu Thr Leu
725 730 735

Arg Ala Gly Val Tyr Asn Leu Phe Asn Arg Lys Tyr Thr Thr Trp Asp
740 745 750

Ser Leu Arg Gly Leu Tyr Ser Tyr Ser Thr Thr Asn Ala Val Asp Arg
 755 760 765

Asp Gly Lys Gly Leu Asp Arg Tyr Arg Ala Pro Gly Arg Asn Tyr Ala
 770 775 780

Val Ser Leu Glu Trp Lys Phe
 785 790

(2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:5:

(i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:
 (A) LENGTH: 2379 base pairs
 (B) TYPE: nucleic acid
 (C) STRANDEDNESS: single
 (D) TOPOLOGY: linear

(ii) MOLECULE TYPE: cDNA

(ix) FEATURE:
 (A) NAME/KEY: CDS
 (B) LOCATION: 1..2379

(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:5:

| | |
|--|-----|
| ATG AAA CCA TTA CAA ATG CTC CCT ATC GCC GCG CTG GTC GGC AGT ATT Met Lys Pro Leu Gln Met Leu Pro Ile Ala Ala Leu Val Gly Ser Ile | 48 |
| 1 5 10 15 | |
| TTC GGC AAT CCG GTC TTT GCG GCA GAT GAA GCT GCA ACT GAA ACC ACA Phe Gly Asn Pro Val Phe Ala Ala Asp Glu Ala Ala Thr Glu Thr Thr | 96 |
| 20 25 30 | |
| CCC GTT AAG GCA GAG GTA AAA GCA GTG CGC GTT AAA GGC CAG CGC AAT Pro Val Lys Ala Glu Val Lys Ala Val Arg Val Lys Gly Gln Arg Asn | 144 |
| 35 40 45 | |
| GCG CCT GCG GCT GTG GAA CGC GTC AAC CTT AAC CGT ATC AAA CAA GAA Ala Pro Ala Ala Val Glu Arg Val Asn Leu Asn Arg Ile Lys Gln Glu | 192 |
| 50 55 60 | |
| ATG ATA CGC GAC AAC AAA GAC TTG GTG CGC TAT TCC ACC GAT GTC GGC Met Ile Arg Asp Asn Lys Asp Leu Val Arg Tyr Ser Thr Asp Val Gly | 240 |
| 65 70 75 80 | |
| TTG AGC GAC AGC GGC CGC CAT CAA AAA GGC TTT GCT GTT CGC GGC GTG Leu Ser Asp Ser Gly Arg His Gln Lys Gly Phe Ala Val Arg Gly Val | 288 |
| 85 90 95 | |
| GAA GGC AAC CGT GTC GGC GTG AGC ATA GAC GGC GTA AAC CTG CCT GAT Glu Gly Asn Arg Val Gly Val Ser Ile Asp Gly Val Asn Leu Pro Asp | 336 |
| 100 105 110 | |
| TCC GAA GAA AAC TCG CTG TAC GCC CGT TAT GGC AAC TTC AAC AGC TCG Ser Glu Glu Asn Ser Leu Tyr Ala Arg Tyr Gly Asn Phe Asn Ser Ser | 384 |
| 115 120 125 | |
| CGT CTG TCT ATC GAC CCC GAA CTC GTG CGC AAC ATC GAC ATC GTA AAA Arg Leu Ser Ile Asp Pro Glu Leu Val Arg Asn Ile Asp Ile Val Lys | 432 |
| 130 135 140 | |
| GGG GCG GAC TCT TTC AAT ACC GGC AGC GGC GCC TTG GGC GGC GGT GTG Gly Ala Asp Ser Phe Asn Thr Gly Ser Gly Ala Leu Gly Gly Val | 480 |
| 145 150 155 160 | |

| | |
|---|------|
| AAT TAC CAA ACC CTG CAA GGA CGT GAC TTA CTG TTG CCT GAA CGG CAG Asn Tyr Gln Thr Leu Gln Gly Arg Asp Leu Leu Leu Pro Glu Arg Gln 165 170 175 | 528 |
| TTC GGC GTG ATG ATG AAA AAC GGT TAC AGC ACG CGT AAC CGT GAA TGG Phe Gly Val Met Met Lys Asn Gly Tyr Ser Thr Arg Asn Arg Glu Trp 180 185 190 | 576 |
| ACA AAT ACC CTC GGT TTC GGC GTG AGC AAC GAC CGC GTG GAT GCC GCT Thr Asn Thr Leu Gly Phe Gly Val Ser Asn Asp Arg Val Asp Ala Ala 195 200 205 | 624 |
| TTG CTG TAT TCG CAA CGG CGC GGC CAT GAA ACT GAA AGC GCG GGC AAG Leu Leu Tyr Ser Gln Arg Arg Gly His Glu Thr Glu Ser Ala Gly Lys 210 215 220 | 672 |
| CGT GGT TAT CCG GTA GAG GGT GCT GGT AGC GGA GCG AAT ATC CGT GGT Arg Gly Tyr Pro Val Glu Gly Ala Gly Ser Gly Ala Asn Ile Arg Gly 225 230 235 240 | 720 |
| TCT GCG CGC GGT ATT CCT GAT CCG TCC CAA CAC AAA TAC CAC AGC TTC Ser Ala Arg Gly Ile Pro Asp Pro Ser Gln His Lys Tyr His Ser Phe 245 250 255 | 768 |
| TTG GGT AAG ATT GCT TAT CAA ATC AAC GAC AAC CAC CGC ATC GGC GCA Leu Gly Lys Ile Ala Tyr Gln Ile Asn Asp Asn His Arg Ile Gly Ala 260 265 270 | 816 |
| TCG CTC AAC GGT CAG CAG GGG CAT AAT TAC ACG GTT GAA GAG TCT TAC Ser Leu Asn Gly Gln Gly His Asn Tyr Thr Val Glu Glu Ser Tyr 275 280 285 | 864 |
| AAC CTG CTT GCT TCT TAT TGG CGT GAA GCT GAC GAT GTC AAC AGA CGG Asn Leu Leu Ala Ser Tyr Trp Arg Glu Ala Asp Asp Val Asn Arg Arg 290 295 300 | 912 |
| CGT AAC ACC AAC CTC TTT TAC GAA TGG ACG CCG GAA TCC GAC CGG TTG Arg Asn Thr Asn Leu Phe Tyr Glu Trp Thr Pro Glu Ser Asp Arg Leu 305 310 315 320 | 960 |
| TCT ATG GTA AAA GCG GAT GTC GAT TAT CAA AAA ACC AAA GTA TCT GCG Ser Met Val Lys Ala Asp Val Asp Tyr Gln Lys Thr Lys Val Ser Ala 325 330 335 | 1008 |
| GTC AAC TAC AAA GGT TCG TTC CCG ATA GAG GAT TCT TCC ACC TTG ACA Val Asn Tyr Lys Gly Ser Phe Pro Ile Glu Asp Ser Ser Thr Leu Thr 340 345 350 | 1056 |
| CGT AAC TAC AAT CAA AAG GAC TTG GAT GAA ATC TAC AAC CGC AGT ATG Arg Asn Tyr Asn Gln Lys Asp Leu Asp Glu Ile Tyr Asn Arg Ser Met 355 360 365 | 1104 |
| GAT ACC CGC TTC AAA CGC ATT ACC CTG CGT TTG GAC AGC CAT CCG TTG Asp Thr Arg Phe Lys Arg Ile Thr Leu Arg Leu Asp Ser His Pro Leu 370 375 380 | 1152 |
| CAA CTC GGG GGG CGA CAC CGC CTG TCG TTT AAA ACT TTC GCC AGC Gln Leu Gly Gly Arg His Arg Leu Ser Phe Lys Thr Phe Ala Ser 385 390 395 400 | 1200 |
| CGC CGT GAT TTT GAA AAC CTA AAC CGC GAC GAT TAT TAC TTC AGC GGC Arg Arg Asp Phe Glu Asn Leu Asn Arg Asp Asp Tyr Tyr Phe Ser Gly 405 410 415 | 1248 |
| CGT GTT GTT CGA ACC ACC AGC AGT ATC CAG CAT CCG GTG AAA ACC ACC Arg Val Val Arg Thr Thr Ser Ser Ile Gln His Pro Val Lys Thr Thr 420 425 430 | 1296 |

| | |
|---|------|
| AAC TAC GGT TTC TCA CTG TCT GAC CAA ATT CAA TGG AAC GAC GTG TTC Asn Tyr Gly Phe Ser Leu Ser Asp Gln Ile Gln Trp Asn Asp Val Phe 435 440 445 | 1344 |
| AGT AGC CGC GCA GGT ATC CGT TAC GAT CAT ACC AAA ATG ACG CCT CAG Ser Ser Arg Ala Gly Ile Arg Tyr Asp His Thr Lys Met Thr Pro Gln 450 455 460 | 1392 |
| GAA TTG AAT GCC GAG TGT CAT GCT TGT GAC AAA ACA CCG CCT GCA GCC Glu Leu Asn Ala Glu Cys His Ala Cys Asp Lys Thr Pro Pro Ala Ala 465 470 475 480 | 1440 |
| AAC ACT TAT AAA GGC TGG AGC GGT TTT GTC GGC TTG GCG GCG CAA CTG Asn Thr Tyr Lys Gly Trp Ser Gly Phe Val Gly Leu Ala Ala Gln Leu 485 490 495 | 1488 |
| AAT CAG GCT TGG CGT GTC GGT TAC GAC ATT ACT TCC GGC TAC CGT GTC Asn Gln Ala Trp Arg Val Gly Tyr Asp Ile Thr Ser Gly Tyr Arg Val 500 505 510 | 1536 |
| CCC AAT GCG TCC GAA GTG TAT TTC ACT TAC AAC CAC GGT TCG GGT AAT Pro Asn Ala Ser Glu Val Tyr Phe Thr Tyr Asn His Gly Ser Gly Asn 515 520 525 | 1584 |
| TGG CTG CCC AAT CCC AAC CTG AAA GCC GAG CGC ACG ACC ACC CAC ACC Trp Leu Pro Asn Pro Asn Leu Lys Ala Glu Arg Thr Thr Thr His Thr 530 535 540 | 1632 |
| CTC TCT CTG CAA GGC CGC AGC GAA AAA GGT ACT TTG GAT GCC AAC CTG Leu Ser Leu Gln Gly Arg Ser Glu Lys Gly Thr Leu Asp Ala Asn Leu 545 550 555 560 | 1680 |
| TAT CAA AGC AAT TAC CGC AAT TTC CTG TCT GAA GAG CAG AAG CTG ACC Tyr Gln Ser Asn Tyr Arg Asn Phe Leu Ser Glu Glu Gln Lys Leu Thr 565 570 575 | 1728 |
| ACC AGC GGC GAT GTC AGC TGT ACT CAG ATG AAT TAC TAC TAC GGT ATG Thr Ser Gly Asp Val Ser Cys Thr Gln Met Asn Tyr Tyr Tyr Gly Met 580 585 590 | 1776 |
| TGT AGC AAT CCT TAT TCC GAA AAA CTG GAA TGG CAG ATG CAA AAT ATC Cys Ser Asn Pro Tyr Ser Glu Lys Leu Glu Trp Gln Met Gln Asn Ile 595 600 605 | 1824 |
| GAC AAG GCC AGA ATC CGC GGT ATC GAG CTG ACG GGC CGT CTG AAT GTG Asp Lys Ala Arg Ile Arg Gly Ile Glu Leu Thr Gly Arg Leu Asn Val 610 615 620 | 1872 |
| GAC AAA GTA GCG TCT TTT GTT CCT GAG GGC TGG AAA CTG TTC GGC TCG Asp Lys Val Ala Ser Phe Val Pro Glu Gly Trp Lys Leu Phe Gly Ser 625 630 635 640 | 1920 |
| CTG GGT TAT GCG AAA AGC AAA CTG TCG GGC GAC AAC AGC CTG CTG TCC Leu Gly Tyr Ala Lys Ser Lys Leu Ser Gly Asp Asn Ser Leu Leu Ser 645 650 655 | 1968 |
| ACC CAG CCG TTG AAA GTG ATT GCC GGT ATC GAC TAT GAA AGT CCG AGC Thr Gln Pro Leu Lys Val Ile Ala Gly Ile Asp Tyr Glu Ser Pro Ser 660 665 670 | 2016 |
| GAA AAA TGG GGC GTG TTC TCC CGC CTG ACC TAT CTG GGC GCG AAA AAG Glu Lys Trp Gly Val Phe Ser Arg Leu Thr Tyr Leu Gly Ala Lys Lys 675 680 685 | 2064 |
| GTC AAA GAC GCG CAA TAC ACC GTT TAT GAA AAC AAG GGC TGG GGT ACG Val Lys Asp Ala Gln Tyr Thr Val Tyr Glu Asn Lys Gly Trp Gly Thr 690 695 700 | 2112 |

| | |
|---|------|
| CCT TTG CAG AAA AAG GTA AAA GAT TAC CCG TGG CTG AAC AAG TCG GCT Pro Leu Gln Lys Lys Val Lys Asp Tyr Pro Trp Leu Asn Lys Ser Ala 705 710 715 720 | 2160 |
| TAT GTG TTC GAT ATG TAC GGC TTC TAC AAA CCG GTG AAA AAC CTG ACT Tyr Val Phe Asp Met Tyr Gly Phe Tyr Lys Pro Val Lys Asn Leu Thr 725 730 735 | 2208 |
| TTG CGT GCA GGC GTA TAT AAT GTG TTC AAC CGC AAA TAC ACC ACT TGG Leu Arg Ala Gly Val Tyr Asn Val Phe Asn Arg Lys Tyr Thr Thr Trp 740 745 750 | 2256 |
| GAT TCC CTG CGC GGC CTG TAT AGC TAC AGC ACC ACC AAC TCG GTC GAC Asp Ser Leu Arg Gly Leu Tyr Ser Tyr Ser Thr Thr Asn Ser Val Asp 755 760 765 | 2304 |
| CGC GAT GGC AAA GGC TTA GAC CGC TAC CGC GCC CCA AGC CGT AAT TAC Arg Asp Gly Lys Gly Leu Asp Arg Tyr Arg Ala Pro Ser Arg Asn Tyr 770 775 780 | 2352 |
| GCC GTA TCG CTG GAA TGG AAG TTT TAA Ala Val Ser Leu Glu Trp Lys Phe * 785 790 | 2379 |

(2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:6:

(i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:
 (A) LENGTH: 792 amino acids
 (B) TYPE: amino acid
 (D) TOPOLOGY: linear

(ii) MOLECULE TYPE: protein

(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:6:

| |
|--|
| Met Lys Pro Leu Gln Met Leu Pro Ile Ala Ala Leu Val Gly Ser Ile 1 5 10 15 |
| Phe Gly Asn Pro Val Phe Ala Ala Asp Glu Ala Ala Thr Glu Thr Thr 20 25 30 |
| Pro Val Lys Ala Glu Val Lys Ala Val Arg Val Lys Gly Gln Arg Asn 35 40 45 |
| Ala Pro Ala Ala Val Glu Arg Val Asn Leu Asn Arg Ile Lys Gln Glu 50 55 60 |
| Met Ile Arg Asp Asn Lys Asp Leu Val Arg Tyr Ser Thr Asp Val Gly 65 70 75 80 |
| Leu Ser Asp Ser Gly Arg His Gln Lys Gly Phe Ala Val Arg Gly Val 85 90 95 |
| Glu Gly Asn Arg Val Gly Val Ser Ile Asp Gly Val Asn Leu Pro Asp 100 105 110 |
| Ser Glu Glu Asn Ser Leu Tyr Ala Arg Tyr Gly Asn Phe Asn Ser Ser 115 120 125 |
| Arg Leu Ser Ile Asp Pro Glu Leu Val Arg Asn Ile Asp Ile Val Lys 130 135 140 |
| Gly Ala Asp Ser Phe Asn Thr Gly Ser Gly Ala Leu Gly Gly Val 145 150 155 160 |

Asn Tyr Gln Thr Leu Gln Gly Arg Asp Leu Leu Leu Pro Glu Arg Gln
165 170 175

Phe Gly Val Met Met Lys Asn Gly Tyr Ser Thr Arg Asn Arg Glu Trp
180 185 190

Thr Asn Thr Leu Gly Phe Gly Val Ser Asn Asp Arg Val Asp Ala Ala
195 200 205

Leu Leu Tyr Ser Gln Arg Arg Gly His Glu Thr Glu Ser Ala Gly Lys
210 215 220

Arg Gly Tyr Pro Val Glu Gly Ala Gly Ser Gly Ala Asn Ile Arg Gly
225 230 235 240

Ser Ala Arg Gly Ile Pro Asp Pro Ser Gln His Lys Tyr His Ser Phe
245 250 255

Leu Gly Lys Ile Ala Tyr Gln Ile Asn Asp Asn His Arg Ile Gly Ala
260 265 270

Ser Leu Asn Gly Gln Gln Gly His Asn Tyr Thr Val Glu Glu Ser Tyr
275 280 285

Asn Leu Leu Ala Ser Tyr Trp Arg Glu Ala Asp Asp Val Asn Arg Arg
290 295 300

Arg Asn Thr Asn Leu Phe Tyr Glu Trp Thr Pro Glu Ser Asp Arg Leu
305 310 315 320

Ser Met Val Lys Ala Asp Val Asp Tyr Gln Lys Thr Lys Val Ser Ala
325 330 335

Val Asn Tyr Lys Gly Ser Phe Pro Ile Glu Asp Ser Ser Thr Leu Thr
340 345 350

Arg Asn Tyr Asn Gln Lys Asp Leu Asp Glu Ile Tyr Asn Arg Ser Met
355 360 365

Asp Thr Arg Phe Lys Arg Ile Thr Leu Arg Leu Asp Ser His Pro Leu
370 375 380

Gln Leu Gly Gly Arg His Arg Leu Ser Phe Lys Thr Phe Ala Ser
385 390 395 400

Arg Arg Asp Phe Glu Asn Leu Asn Arg Asp Asp Tyr Tyr Phe Ser Gly
405 410 415

Arg Val Val Arg Thr Thr Ser Ser Ile Gln His Pro Val Lys Thr Thr
420 425 430

Asn Tyr Gly Phe Ser Leu Ser Asp Gln Ile Gln Trp Asn Asp Val Phe
435 440 445

Ser Ser Arg Ala Gly Ile Arg Tyr Asp His Thr Lys Met Thr Pro Gln
450 455 460

Glu Leu Asn Ala Glu Cys His Ala Cys Asp Lys Thr Pro Pro Ala Ala
465 470 475 480

Asn Thr Tyr Lys Gly Trp Ser Gly Phe Val Gly Leu Ala Ala Gln Leu
485 490 495

Asn Gln Ala Trp Arg Val Gly Tyr Asp Ile Thr Ser Gly Tyr Arg Val
500 505 510

Pro Asn Ala Ser Glu Val Tyr Phe Thr Tyr Asn His Gly Ser Gly Asn
 515 520 525
 Trp Leu Pro Asn Pro Asn Leu Lys Ala Glu Arg Thr Thr Thr His Thr
 530 535 540
 Leu Ser Leu Gln Gly Arg Ser Glu Lys Gly Thr Leu Asp Ala Asn Leu
 545 550 555 560
 Tyr Gln Ser Asn Tyr Arg Asn Phe Leu Ser Glu Glu Gln Lys Leu Thr
 565 570 575
 Thr Ser Gly Asp Val Ser Cys Thr Gln Met Asn Tyr Tyr Gly Met
 580 585 590
 Cys Ser Asn Pro Tyr Ser Glu Lys Leu Glu Trp Gln Met Gln Asn Ile
 595 600 605
 Asp Lys Ala Arg Ile Arg Gly Ile Glu Leu Thr Gly Arg Leu Asn Val
 610 615 620
 Asp Lys Val Ala Ser Phe Val Pro Glu Gly Trp Lys Leu Phe Gly Ser
 625 630 635 640
 Leu Gly Tyr Ala Lys Ser Lys Leu Ser Gly Asp Asn Ser Leu Leu Ser
 645 650 655
 Thr Gln Pro Leu Lys Val Ile Ala Gly Ile Asp Tyr Glu Ser Pro Ser
 660 665 670
 Glu Lys Trp Gly Val Phe Ser Arg Leu Thr Tyr Leu Gly Ala Lys Lys
 675 680 685
 Val Lys Asp Ala Gln Tyr Thr Val Tyr Glu Asn Lys Gly Trp Gly Thr
 690 695 700
 Pro Leu Gln Lys Lys Val Lys Asp Tyr Pro Trp Leu Asn Lys Ser Ala
 705 710 715 720
 Tyr Val Phe Asp Met Tyr Gly Phe Tyr Lys Pro Val Lys Asn Leu Thr
 725 730 735
 Leu Arg Ala Gly Val Tyr Asn Val Phe Asn Arg Lys Tyr Thr Thr Trp
 740 745 750
 Asp Ser Leu Arg Gly Leu Tyr Ser Tyr Ser Thr Thr Asn Ser Val Asp
 755 760 765
 Arg Asp Gly Lys Gly Leu Asp Arg Tyr Arg Ala Pro Ser Arg Asn Tyr
 770 775 780
 Ala Val Ser Leu Glu Trp Lys Phe
 785 790

(2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:7:

- (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:
 - (A) LENGTH: 2378 base pairs
 - (B) TYPE: nucleic acid
 - (C) STRANDEDNESS: single
 - (D) TOPOLOGY: linear
- (ii) MOLECULE TYPE: cDNA
- (ix) FEATURE:
 - (A) NAME/KEY: CDS

(B) LOCATION: 1..2373

(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:7:

| | |
|---|-----|
| ATG AAA CCA TTA CAC ATG CTT CCT ATT GCC GCG CTG GTC GGC AGT ATT | 48 |
| Met Lys Pro Leu His Met Leu Pro Ile Ala Ala Leu Val Gly Ser Ile | |
| 1 5 10 15 | |
| TTC GGC AAT CCG GTC TTG GCA GCG GAT GAA GCT GCA ACC GAA ACC ACA | 96 |
| Phe Gly Asn Pro Val Leu Ala Ala Asp Glu Ala Ala Thr Glu Thr Thr | |
| 20 25 30 | |
| CCC GTT AAA GCA GAG ATA AAA GAA GTG CGC GTT AAA GAC CAG CTT AAT | 144 |
| Pro Val Lys Ala Glu Ile Lys Glu Val Arg Val Lys Asp Gln Leu Asn | |
| 35 40 45 | |
| GCG CCT GCA ACC GTG GAA CGT GTC AAC CTC GGC CGC ATT CAA CAG GAA | 192 |
| Ala Pro Ala Thr Val Glu Arg Val Asn Leu Gly Arg Ile Gln Gln Glu | |
| 50 55 60 | |
| ATG ATA CGC GAC AAC AAA GAC TTG GTG CGT TAC TCC ACC GAC GTC GGC | 240 |
| Met Ile Arg Asp Asn Lys Asp Leu Val Arg Tyr Ser Thr Asp Val Gly | |
| 65 70 75 80 | |
| TTG AGC GAT AGC GGC CGC CAT CAA AAA GGC TTT GCT GTG CGC GGC GTG | 288 |
| Leu Ser Asp Ser Gly Arg His Gln Lys Gly Phe Ala Val Arg Gly Val | |
| 85 90 95 | |
| GAA GGC AAC CGT GTC GGT GTC AGC ATT GAC GGC GTG AGC CTG CCT GAT | 336 |
| Glu Gly Asn Arg Val Gly Val Ser Ile Asp Gly Val Ser Leu Pro Asp | |
| 100 105 110 | |
| TCG GAA GAA AAC TCA CTG TAT GCA CGT TAT GGC AAC TTC AAC AGC TCG | 384 |
| Ser Glu Glu Asn Ser Leu Tyr Ala Arg Tyr Gly Asn Phe Asn Ser Ser | |
| 115 120 125 | |
| CGC CTG TCT ATC GAC CCC GAA CTC GTG CGC AAC ATC GAA ATC GCG AAG | 432 |
| Arg Leu Ser Ile Asp Pro Glu Leu Val Arg Asn Ile Glu Ile Ala Lys | |
| 130 135 140 | |
| GGC GCT GAC TCT TTC AAT ACC GGT AGC GGC GCA TTG GGT GGC GGC GTG | 480 |
| Gly Ala Asp Ser Phe Asn Thr Gly Ser Gly Ala Leu Gly Gly Val | |
| 145 150 155 160 | |
| AAT TAC CAA ACC CTG CAA GGA CAT GAT TTG CTG TTG GAC GAC AGG CAA | 528 |
| Asn Tyr Gln Thr Leu Gln Gly His Asp Leu Leu Leu Asp Asp Arg Gln | |
| 165 170 175 | |
| TTC GGC GTG ATG ATG AAA AAC GGT TAC AGC AGC CGC AAC CGC GAA TGG | 576 |
| Phe Gly Val Met Met Lys Asn Gly Tyr Ser Ser Arg Asn Arg Glu Trp | |
| 180 185 190 | |
| ACA AAT ACA CTC GGT TTC GGT GTG AGC AAC GAC CGC GTG GAT GCC GCT | 624 |
| Thr Asn Thr Leu Gly Phe Gly Val Ser Asn Asp Arg Val Asp Ala Ala | |
| 195 200 205 | |
| TTG CTG TAT TCG CAA CGT CGC GGT CAT GAG ACC GAA AGC GCG GGC GAG | 672 |
| Leu Leu Tyr Ser Gln Arg Arg Gly His Glu Thr Glu Ser Ala Gly Glu | |
| 210 215 220 | |
| CGT GGC TAT CCG GTA GAG GGT GCT GGC AGC GGA GCA ATT ATC CGT GGT | 720 |
| Arg Gly Tyr Pro Val Glu Gly Ala Gly Ser Gly Ala Ile Ile Arg Gly | |
| 225 230 235 240 | |
| TCG TCA CGC GGT ATC CCT GAT CCG TCC AAA CAC AAA TAC CAC AAC TTC | 768 |
| Ser Ser Arg Gly Ile Pro Asp Pro Ser Lys His Lys Tyr His Asn Phe | |
| 245 250 255 | |

| | |
|---|------|
| TTG GGT AAG ATT GCT TAT CAA ATC AAC GAC AAG CAC CGC ATC GGC CCA Leu Gly Lys Ile Ala Tyr Gln Ile Asn Asp Lys His Arg Ile Gly Pro 260 265 270 | 816 |
| TCG TTT AAC GGC CAG CAG GGG CAT AAT TAC ACG ATT GAA GAG TCT TAT Ser Phe Asn Gly Gln Gln Gly His Asn Tyr Thr Ile Glu Glu Ser Tyr 275 280 285 | 864 |
| AAC CTG ACC GCT TCT TCC TGG CGC GAA GCC GAT GAC GTA AAC AGA CGG Asn Leu Thr Ala Ser Ser Trp Arg Glu Ala Asp Asp Val Asn Arg Arg 290 295 300 | 912 |
| CGC AAT GCC AAC CTC TTT TAC GAA TGG ACG CCT GAT TCA AAT TGG CTG Arg Asn Ala Asn Leu Phe Tyr Glu Trp Thr Pro Asp Ser Asn Trp Leu 305 310 315 320 | 960 |
| TCG TCT TTG AAG GCG GAC TTC GAT TAT CAG ACA ACC AAA GTG GCG GCG Ser Ser Leu Ala Asp Phe Asp Tyr Gln Thr Thr Lys Val Ala Ala 325 330 335 | 1008 |
| GTT AAC AAC AAA GGC TCG TTC CCG ACG GAT TAT TCC ACC TGG ACG CGC Val Asn Asn Lys Gly Ser Phe Pro Thr Asp Tyr Ser Thr Trp Thr Arg 340 345 350 | 1056 |
| AAC TAT AAT CAG AAG GAT TTG GAG AAT ATA TAC AAC CGC AGC ATG GAC Asn Tyr Asn Gln Lys Asp Leu Glu Asn Ile Tyr Asn Arg Ser Met Asp 355 360 365 | 1104 |
| ACC CGA TTC AAA CGT TTT ACT TTG CGT ATG GAC AGC CAA CCG TTG CAA Thr Arg Phe Lys Arg Phe Thr Leu Arg Met Asp Ser Gln Pro Leu Gln 370 375 380 | 1152 |
| CTG GGC GGC CAA CAT CGC TTG TCG CTT AAA ACT TTC GCC AGT CGG CGT Leu Gly Gly Gln His Arg Leu Ser Leu Lys Thr Phe Ala Ser Arg Arg 385 390 395 400 | 1200 |
| GAG TTT GAA AAC TTA AAC CGC GAC GAT TAT TAC TTC AGC GAA AGA GTA Glu Phe Glu Asn Leu Asn Arg Asp Asp Tyr Tyr Phe Ser Glu Arg Val 405 410 415 | 1248 |
| TCC CGT ACT ACC AGC TCG ATT CAA CAC CCC GTG AAA ACC ACT AAT TAT Ser Arg Thr Ser Ser Ile Gln His Pro Val Lys Thr Thr Asn Tyr 420 425 430 | 1296 |
| GGT TTC TCA CTG TCT GAT CAA ATC CAA TGG AAC GAC GTG TTC AGC AGC Gly Phe Ser Leu Ser Asp Gln Ile Gln Trp Asn Asp Val Phe Ser Ser 435 440 445 | 1344 |
| CGT GCA GAT ATC CGT TAC GAT CAT ACC AAA ATG ACG CCT CAG GAA TTG Arg Ala Asp Ile Arg Tyr Asp His Thr Lys Met Thr Pro Gln Glu Leu 450 455 460 | 1392 |
| AAT GCC GAG TGT CAT GCT TGT GAC AAA ACA CCG CCT GCA GCC AAT ACT Asn Ala Glu Cys His Ala Cys Asp Lys Thr Pro Pro Ala Ala Asn Thr 465 470 475 480 | 1440 |
| TAT AAA GGC TGG AGC GGA TTT GTC GGT TTG GCG GCG CAA CTG AAT CAG Tyr Lys Gly Trp Ser Gly Phe Val Gly Leu Ala Ala Gln Leu Asn Gln 485 490 495 | 1488 |
| GCT TGG CAT GTC GGT TAC GAC ATT ACT TCC GGC TAC CGT GTC CCC AAT Ala Trp His Val Gly Tyr Asp Ile Thr Ser Gly Tyr Arg Val Pro Asn 500 505 510 | 1536 |
| GCG TCC GAA GTG TAT TTC ACT TAC AAC CAC GGT TCG GGT AAT TGG CTG Ala Ser Glu Val Tyr Phe Thr Tyr Asn His Gly Ser Gly Asn Trp Leu 515 520 525 | 1584 |

| | |
|---|------|
| CCC AAT CCC AAC CTG AAA GCC GAG CGC AGC ACC ACC CAC ACC ACC CTG TCT | 1632 |
| Pro Asn Pro Asn Leu Lys Ala Glu Arg Ser Thr Thr His Thr Leu Ser | |
| 530 535 540 | |
| CTG CAA GGC CGC AGC GAA AAA GGT ACT TTG GAT GCC AAC CTG TAT CAA | 1680 |
| Leu Gln Gly Arg Ser Glu Lys Gly Thr Leu Asp Ala Asn Leu Tyr Gln | |
| 545 550 555 560 | |
| AAC AAT TAC CGC AAC TTC TTG TCT GAA GAG CAG AAG CTG ACC ACC AGC | 1728 |
| Asn Asn Tyr Arg Asn Phe Leu Ser Glu Glu Gln Lys Leu Thr Thr Ser | |
| 565 570 575 | |
| GGC GAT GTC GGC TGT ACT CAG ATG AAT TAC TAC TAC GGT ATG TGT AGC | 1776 |
| Gly Asp Val Gly Cys Thr Gln Met Asn Tyr Tyr Gly Met Cys Ser | |
| 580 585 590 | |
| AAT CCT TAT TCC GAA AAA CCG GAA TGG CAG ATG CAA AAT ATC GAT AAG | 1824 |
| Asn Pro Tyr Ser Glu Lys Pro Glu Trp Gln Met Gln Asn Ile Asp Lys | |
| 595 600 605 | |
| GCC CGA ATC CGT GGT CTT GAG CTG ACA GGC CGT CTG AAT GTG ACA AAA | 1872 |
| Ala Arg Ile Arg Gly Leu Glu Leu Thr Gly Arg Leu Asn Val Thr Lys | |
| 610 615 620 | |
| GTA GCG TCT TTT GTT CCT GAG GGC TGG AAA TTG TTC GGC TCG CTG GGT | 1920 |
| Val Ala Ser Phe Val Pro Glu Gly Trp Lys Leu Phe Gly Ser Leu Gly | |
| 625 630 635 640 | |
| TAT GCG AAA AGC AAA CTG TCG GGC GAC AAC AGC CTG CTG TCC ACA CAG | 1968 |
| Tyr Ala Lys Ser Lys Leu Ser Gly Asp Asn Ser Leu Leu Ser Thr Gln | |
| 645 650 655 | |
| CCG CCG AAA GTG ATT GCC GGT GTC GAC TAC GAA AGC CCG AGC GAA AAA | 2016 |
| Pro Pro Lys Val Ile Ala Gly Val Asp Tyr Glu Ser Pro Ser Glu Lys | |
| 660 665 670 | |
| TGG GGT GTG TTC TCC CGC CTG ACT TAT CTG GGT GCG AAA AAG GCC AAA | 2064 |
| Trp Gly Val Phe Ser Arg Leu Thr Tyr Leu Gly Ala Lys Lys Ala Lys | |
| 675 680 685 | |
| GAC GCG CAA TAC ACC GTT TAT GAA AAC AAG GGC CGG GGT ACG CCT TTG | 2112 |
| Asp Ala Gln Tyr Thr Val Tyr Glu Asn Lys Gly Arg Gly Thr Pro Leu | |
| 690 695 700 | |
| CAG AAA AAG GTA AAA GAT TAC CCG TGG CTG AAC AAG TCG GCT TAT GTG | 2160 |
| Gln Lys Lys Val Lys Asp Tyr Pro Trp Leu Asn Lys Ser Ala Tyr Val | |
| 705 710 715 720 | |
| TTT GAT ATG TAC GGC TTC TAC AAA CTG GCT AAA AAC CTG ACT TTG CGT | 2208 |
| Phe Asp Met Tyr Gly Phe Tyr Lys Leu Ala Lys Asn Leu Thr Leu Arg | |
| 725 730 735 | |
| GCA GGC GTA TAT AAT GTG TTC AAC CGC AAA TAC ACC ACT TGG GAT TCC | 2256 |
| Ala Gly Val Tyr Asn Val Phe Asn Arg Lys Tyr Thr Thr Trp Asp Ser | |
| 740 745 750 | |
| CTG CGC GGT TTG TAT AGC TAC AGC ACC ACC AAC GCG GTC GAC CGA GAT | 2304 |
| Leu Arg Gly Leu Tyr Ser Tyr Ser Thr Thr Asn Ala Val Asp Arg Asp | |
| 755 760 765 | |
| GGC AAA GGC TTA GAC CGC TAC CGC GCC TCA GGC CGT AAT TAC GCC GTA | 2352 |
| Gly Lys Gly Leu Asp Arg Tyr Arg Ala Ser Gly Arg Asn Tyr Ala Val | |
| 770 775 780 | |
| TCG CTG GAT TGG AAG TTT TGA ATTCC | 2378 |
| Ser Leu Asp Trp Lys Phe * | |
| 785 790 | |

(2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:8:

(i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:
(A) LENGTH: 790 amino acids
(B) TYPE: amino acid
(D) TOPOLOGY: linear

(ii) MOLECULE TYPE: protein

(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:8:

Met Lys Pro Leu His Met Leu Pro Ile Ala Ala Leu Val Gly Ser Ile
1 5 10 15

Phe Gly Asn Pro Val Leu Ala Ala Asp Glu Ala Ala Thr Glu Thr Thr
20 25 30

Pro Val Lys Ala Glu Ile Lys Glu Val Arg Val Lys Asp Gln Leu Asn
35 40 45

Ala Pro Ala Thr Val Glu Arg Val Asn Leu Gly Arg Ile Gln Gln Glu
50 55 60

Met Ile Arg Asp Asn Lys Asp Leu Val Arg Tyr Ser Thr Asp Val Gly
65 70 75 80

Leu Ser Asp Ser Gly Arg His Gln Lys Gly Phe Ala Val Arg Gly Val
85 90 95

Glu Gly Asn Arg Val Gly Val Ser Ile Asp Gly Val Ser Leu Pro Asp
100 105 110

Ser Glu Glu Asn Ser Leu Tyr Ala Arg Tyr Gly Asn Phe Asn Ser Ser
115 120 125

Arg Leu Ser Ile Asp Pro Glu Leu Val Arg Asn Ile Glu Ile Ala Lys
130 135 140

Gly Ala Asp Ser Phe Asn Thr Gly Ser Gly Ala Leu Gly Gly Val
145 150 155 160

Asn Tyr Gln Thr Leu Gln Gly His Asp Leu Leu Leu Asp Asp Arg Gln
165 170 175

Phe Gly Val Met Met Lys Asn Gly Tyr Ser Ser Arg Asn Arg Glu Trp
180 185 190

Thr Asn Thr Leu Gly Phe Gly Val Ser Asn Asp Arg Val Asp Ala Ala
195 200 205

Leu Leu Tyr Ser Gln Arg Arg Gly His Glu Thr Glu Ser Ala Gly Glu
210 215 220

Arg Gly Tyr Pro Val Glu Gly Ala Gly Ser Gly Ala Ile Ile Arg Gly
225 230 235 240

Ser Ser Arg Gly Ile Pro Asp Pro Ser Lys His Lys Tyr His Asn Phe
245 250 255

Leu Gly Lys Ile Ala Tyr Gln Ile Asn Asp Lys His Arg Ile Gly Pro
260 265 270

Ser Phe Asn Gly Gln Gln Gly His Asn Tyr Thr Ile Glu Glu Ser Tyr
275 280 285

Asn Leu Thr Ala Ser Ser Trp Arg Glu Ala Asp Asp Val Asn Arg Arg
290 295 300

Arg Asn Ala Asn Leu Phe Tyr Glu Trp Thr Pro Asp Ser Asn Trp Leu
 305 310 315 320
 Ser Ser Leu Lys Ala Asp Phe Asp Tyr Gln Thr Thr Lys Val Ala Ala
 325 330 335
 Val Asn Asn Lys Gly Ser Phe Pro Thr Asp Tyr Ser Thr Trp Thr Arg
 340 345 350
 Asn Tyr Asn Gln Lys Asp Leu Glu Asn Ile Tyr Asn Arg Ser Met Asp
 355 360 365
 Thr Arg Phe Lys Arg Phe Thr Leu Arg Met Asp Ser Gln Pro Leu Gln
 370 375 380
 Leu Gly Gly Gln His Arg Leu Ser Leu Lys Thr Phe Ala Ser Arg Arg
 385 390 395 400
 Glu Phe Glu Asn Leu Asn Arg Asp Asp Tyr Tyr Phe Ser Glu Arg Val
 405 410 415
 Ser Arg Thr Thr Ser Ser Ile Gln His Pro Val Lys Thr Thr Asn Tyr
 420 425 430
 Gly Phe Ser Leu Ser Asp Gln Ile Gln Trp Asn Asp Val Phe Ser Ser
 435 440 445
 Arg Ala Asp Ile Arg Tyr Asp His Thr Lys Met Thr Pro Gln Glu Leu
 450 455 460
 Asn Ala Glu Cys His Ala Cys Asp Lys Thr Pro Pro Ala Ala Asn Thr
 465 470 475 480
 Tyr Lys Gly Trp Ser Gly Phe Val Gly Leu Ala Ala Gln Leu Asn Gln
 485 490 495
 Ala Trp His Val Gly Tyr Asp Ile Thr Ser Gly Tyr Arg Val Pro Asn
 500 505 510
 Ala Ser Glu Val Tyr Phe Thr Tyr Asn His Gly Ser Gly Asn Trp Leu
 515 520 525
 Pro Asn Pro Asn Leu Lys Ala Glu Arg Ser Thr Thr His Thr Leu Ser
 530 535 540
 Leu Gln Gly Arg Ser Glu Lys Gly Thr Leu Asp Ala Asn Leu Tyr Gln
 545 550 555 560
 Asn Asn Tyr Arg Asn Phe Leu Ser Glu Glu Gln Lys Leu Thr Thr Ser
 565 570 575
 Gly Asp Val Gly Cys Thr Gln Met Asn Tyr Tyr Gly Met Cys Ser
 580 585 590
 Asn Pro Tyr Ser Glu Lys Pro Glu Trp Gln Met Gln Asn Ile Asp Lys
 595 600 605
 Ala Arg Ile Arg Gly Leu Glu Leu Thr Gly Arg Leu Asn Val Thr Lys
 610 615 620
 Val Ala Ser Phe Val Pro Glu Gly Trp Lys Leu Phe Gly Ser Leu Gly
 625 630 635 640
 Tyr Ala Lys Ser Lys Leu Ser Gly Asp Asn Ser Leu Leu Ser Thr Gln
 645 650 655

Pro Pro Lys Val Ile Ala Gly Val Asp Tyr Glu Ser Pro Ser Glu Lys
 660 665 670
 Trp Gly Val Phe Ser Arg Leu Thr Tyr Leu Gly Ala Lys Lys Ala Lys
 675 680 685
 Asp Ala Gln Tyr Thr Val Tyr Glu Asn Lys Gly Arg Gly Thr Pro Leu
 690 695 700
 Gln Lys Lys Val Lys Asp Tyr Pro Trp Leu Asn Lys Ser Ala Tyr Val
 705 710 715 720
 Phe Asp Met Tyr Gly Phe Tyr Lys Leu Ala Lys Asn Leu Thr Leu Arg
 725 730 735
 Ala Gly Val Tyr Asn Val Phe Asn Arg Lys Tyr Thr Thr Trp Asp Ser
 740 745 750
 Leu Arg Gly Leu Tyr Ser Tyr Ser Thr Thr Asn Ala Val Asp Arg Asp
 755 760 765
 Gly Lys Gly Leu Asp Arg Tyr Arg Ala Ser Gly Arg Asn Tyr Ala Val
 770 775 780
 Ser Leu Asp Trp Lys Phe
 785 790

(2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:9:

(i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:
 (A) LENGTH: 641 amino acids
 (B) TYPE: amino acid
 (D) TOPOLOGY: linear

(ii) MOLECULE TYPE: protein

(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:9:

Met Gln Gln Gln His Leu Phe Arg Leu Asn Ile Leu Cys Leu Ser Leu
 1 5 10 15
 Met Thr Ala Leu Pro Val Tyr Ala Glu Asn Val Gln Ala Glu Gln Ala
 20 25 30
 Gln Glu Gln Leu Asp Thr Ile Val Lys Ala Lys Lys Gln Lys Thr
 35 40 45
 Arg Arg Asp Asn Glu Val Thr Gly Leu Gly Lys Leu Val Lys Ser Ser
 50 55 60
 Asp Thr Leu Ser Lys Glu Gln Val Leu Asn Ile Arg Asp Leu Thr Arg
 65 70 75 80
 Tyr Asp Pro Gly Ile Ala Val Val Glu Gln Gly Arg Gly Ala Ser Ser
 85 90 95
 Gly Tyr Ser Ile Arg Gly Met Asp Lys Asn Arg Val Ser Leu Thr Val
 100 105 110
 Asp Gly Val Ser Gln Ile Gln Ser Tyr Thr Ala Gln Ala Ala Leu Gly
 115 120 125
 Gly Thr Arg Thr Ala Gly Ser Ser Gly Ala Ile Asn Glu Ile Glu Tyr
 130 135 140

Glu Asn Val Lys Ala Val Glu Ile Ser Lys Gly Ser Asn Ser Ser Glu
 145 150 155 160
 Tyr Gly Asn Gly Ala Leu Ala Gly Ser Val Ala Phe Gln Thr Lys Thr
 165 170 175
 Ala Ala Asp Ile Ile Gly Glu Gly Lys Gln Trp Gly Ile Gln Ser Lys
 180 185 190
 Thr Ala Tyr Ser Gly Lys Asp His Ala Leu Thr Gln Ser Leu Ala Leu
 195 200 205
 Ala Gly Arg Ser Gly Gly Ala Glu Ala Leu Leu Ile Tyr Thr Lys Arg
 210 215 220
 Arg Gly Arg Glu Ile His Ala His Lys Asp Ala Gly Lys Gly Val Gln
 225 230 235 240
 Ser Phe Asn Arg Leu Pro Ile Cys Arg Phe Gly Asn Asn Thr Tyr Thr
 245 250 255
 Asp Cys Thr Pro Arg Asn Ile Gly Gly Asn Gly Tyr Tyr Ala Ala Val
 260 265 270
 Gln Asp Asn Val Arg Leu Gly Arg Trp Ala Asp Val Gly Ala Gly Ile
 275 280 285
 Arg Tyr Asp Tyr Arg Ser Thr His Ser Glu Asp Lys Ser Val Ser Thr
 290 295 300
 Gly Thr His Arg Asn Leu Ser Trp Asn Ala Gly Val Val Leu Lys Pro
 305 310 315 320
 Phe Thr Trp Met Asp Leu Thr Tyr Arg Ala Ser Thr Gly Phe Arg Leu
 325 330 335
 Pro Ser Phe Ala Glu Met Tyr Gly Trp Arg Ala Gly Glu Ser Leu Lys
 340 345 350
 Thr Leu Asp Leu Lys Pro Glu Lys Ser Phe Asn Arg Glu Ala Gly Ile
 355 360 365
 Val Phe Lys Gly Asp Phe Gly Asn Leu Glu Ala Ser Tyr Phe Asn Asn
 370 375 380
 Ala Tyr Arg Asp Leu Ile Ala Phe Gly Tyr Glu Thr Arg Thr Gln Asn
 385 390 395 400
 Gly Gln Thr Ser Ala Ser Gly Asp Pro Gly Tyr Arg Asn Ala Gln Asn
 405 410 415
 Ala Arg Ile Ala Gly Ile Asn Ile Leu Gly Lys Ile Asp Trp His Gly
 420 425 430
 Val Trp Gly Gly Leu Pro Asp Gly Leu Tyr Ser Thr Leu Ala Tyr Asn
 435 440 445
 Arg Ile Lys Val Lys Asp Ala Asp Arg Ala Asp Arg Thr Phe Val Thr
 450 455 460
 Ser Tyr Leu Phe Asp Ala Val Gln Pro Ser Arg Tyr Val Leu Gly Leu
 465 470 475 480
 Gly Tyr Asp His Pro Asp Gly Ile Trp Gly Ile Asn Thr Met Phe Thr
 485 490 495
 Tyr Ser Lys Ala Lys Ser Val Asp Glu Leu Leu Gly Ser Gln Ala Leu

| 500 | 505 | 510 |
|---|---------------------------------|-----|
| Leu Asn Gly Asn Ala Asn Ala Lys | Lys Ala Ala Ser Arg Arg Thr Arg | |
| 515 | 520 | 525 |
| Pro Trp Tyr Val Thr Asp Val Ser Gly Tyr Tyr Asn Ile Lys Lys His | | |
| 530 | 535 | 540 |
| Leu Thr Leu Arg Ala Gly Val Tyr Asn Leu Leu Asn Tyr Arg Tyr Val | | |
| 545 | 550 | 555 |
| Thr Trp Glu Asn Val Arg Gln Thr Ala Gly Gly Ala Val Asn Gln His | | |
| 565 | 570 | 575 |
| Lys Asn Val Gly Val Tyr Asn Arg Tyr Ala Ala Pro Gly Arg Asn Tyr | | |
| 580 | 585 | 590 |
| Thr Phe Ser Leu Glu Met Lys Phe | | |
| 595 | 600 | |

(2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:10:

(i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:

- (A) LENGTH: 607 amino acids
- (B) TYPE: amino acid
- (C) TOPOLOGY: linear

(ii) MOLECULE TYPE: protein

(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:10:

| | | |
|---|---|----|
| Met Asn Lys Lys His Gly Phe Gln Leu Thr Leu Thr Ala Leu Ala Val | | |
| 1 | 5 | 10 |
| | | 15 |

| | | |
|---|----|----|
| Ala Ala Ala Phe Pro Ser Tyr Ala Ala Asn Pro Glu Thr Ala Ala Pro | | |
| 20 | 25 | 30 |

| | | |
|---|----|----|
| Asp Ala Ala Gln Thr Gln Ser Leu Lys Glu Val Thr Val Arg Ala Ala | | |
| 35 | 40 | 45 |

| | | |
|---|----|----|
| Lys Val Gly Arg Arg Ser Lys Glu Ala Thr Gly Leu Gly Lys Ile Ala | | |
| 50 | 55 | 60 |

| | | |
|---|----|----|
| Lys Thr Ser Glu Thr Leu Asn Lys Glu Gln Val Leu Gly Ile Arg Asp | | |
| 65 | 70 | 75 |
| | | 80 |

| | | |
|---|----|----|
| Leu Thr Arg Tyr Asp Pro Gly Val Ala Val Val Glu Gln Gly Asn Gly | | |
| 85 | 90 | 95 |

| | | |
|---|-----|-----|
| Ala Ser Gly Gly Tyr Ser Ile Arg Gly Val Asp Lys Asn Arg Val Ala | | |
| 100 | 105 | 110 |

| | | |
|---|-----|-----|
| Val Ser Val Asp Gly Val Ala Gln Ile Gln Ala Phe Thr Val Gln Gly | | |
| 115 | 120 | 125 |

| | | |
|---|-----|-----|
| Ser Leu Ser Gly Tyr Gly Gly Arg Gly Ser Gly Ala Ile Asn Glu | | |
| 130 | 135 | 140 |

| | | |
|---|-----|-----|
| Ile Glu Tyr Glu Asn Ile Ser Thr Val Glu Ile Asp Lys Gly Ala Gly | | |
| 145 | 150 | 155 |
| | | 160 |

| | | |
|---|-----|-----|
| Ser Ser Asp His Gly Ser Gly Ala Leu Gly Gly Ala Val Ala Phe Arg | | |
| 165 | 170 | 175 |

Thr Lys Glu Ala Ala Asp Leu Ile Ser Asp Gly Lys Ser Trp Gly Ile
180 185 190

Gln Ala Lys Thr Ala Tyr Gly Ser Lys Asn Arg Gln Phe Met Lys Ser
195 200 205

Leu Gly Ala Gly Phe Ser Lys Asp Gly Trp Glu Gly Leu Leu Ile Arg
210 215 220

Thr Glu Arg Gln Gly Arg Glu Thr His Pro His Gly Asp Ile Ala Asp
225 230 235 240

Gly Val Ala Tyr Gly Ile Asn Arg Leu Ser Val Cys Gly Tyr Ile Glu
245 250 255

Thr Leu Arg Ser Arg Lys Cys Val Pro Arg Lys Ile Asn Gly Ser Asn
260 265 270

Ile His Ile Ser Leu Asn Asp Arg Phe Ser Ile Gly Lys Tyr Phe Asp
275 280 285

Phe Ser Leu Gly Gly Arg Tyr Asp Arg Lys Asn Phe Thr Thr Ser Glu
290 295 300

Glu Leu Val Arg Ser Gly Arg Tyr Val Asp Arg Ser Trp Asn Ser Gly
305 310 315 320

Ile Val Phe Lys Pro Asn Arg His Phe Ser Leu Ser Tyr Arg Ala Ser
325 330 335

Ser Gly Phe Arg Thr Pro Ser Phe Gln Glu Leu Phe Gly Ile Asp Ile
340 345 350

Tyr His Asp Tyr Pro Lys Gly Trp Gln Arg Pro Ala Leu Lys Ser Glu
355 360 365

Lys Ala Ala Asn Arg Glu Ile Gly Leu Gln Trp Lys Gly Asp Phe Gly
370 375 380

Phe Leu Glu Ile Ser Ser Phe Arg Asn Arg Tyr Thr Asp Met Ile Ala
385 390 395 400

Val Ala Asp His Lys Thr Lys Leu Pro Asn Gln Ala Gly Gln Leu Thr
405 410 415

Glu Ile Asp Ile Arg Asp Tyr Tyr Asn Ala Gln Asn Met Ser Leu Gln
420 425 430

Gly Val Asn Ile Leu Gly Lys Ile Asp Trp Asn Gly Val Tyr Gly Lys
435 440 445

Leu Pro Glu Gly Leu Tyr Thr Thr Leu Ala Tyr Asn Arg Ile Lys Pro
450 455 460

Lys Ser Val Ser Asn Arg Pro Gly Leu Ser Leu Arg Ser Tyr Ala Leu
465 470 475 480

Asp Ala Val Gln Pro Ser Arg Tyr Val Leu Gly Phe Gly Tyr Asp Gln
485 490 495

Pro Glu Gly Lys Trp Gly Ala Asn Ile Met Leu Thr Tyr Ser Lys Gly
500 505 510

Lys Asn Pro Asp Glu Leu Ala Tyr Leu Ala Gly Asp Gln Lys Arg Tyr
515 520 525

Ser Thr Lys Arg Ala Ser Ser Ser Trp Ser Thr Ala Asp Val Ser Ala
 530 535 540
 Tyr Leu Asn Leu Lys Lys Arg Leu Thr Leu Arg Ala Ala Ile Tyr Asn
 545 550 555 560
 Ile Gly Asn Tyr Arg Tyr Val Thr Trp Glu Ser Leu Arg Gln Thr Ala
 565 570 575
 Glu Ser Thr Ala Asn Arg His Gly Gly Asp Ser Asn Tyr Gly Arg Tyr
 580 585 590
 Ala Ala Pro Gly Arg Asn Phe Ser Leu Ala Leu Glu Met Lys Phe
 595 600 605

(2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:11:

- (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:
 - (A) LENGTH: 18 base pairs
 - (B) TYPE: nucleic acid
 - (C) STRANDEDNESS: single
 - (D) TOPOLOGY: linear
- (ii) MOLECULE TYPE: cDNA
- (xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:11:

AACAGGTCT CGGCATAG

18

(2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:12:

- (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:
 - (A) LENGTH: 27 base pairs
 - (B) TYPE: nucleic acid
 - (C) STRANDEDNESS: single
 - (D) TOPOLOGY: linear
- (ii) MOLECULE TYPE: cDNA
- (xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:12:

CGCGAATTCA AACAGGTCTC GGCATAG

27

(2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:13:

- (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:
 - (A) LENGTH: 33 base pairs
 - (B) TYPE: nucleic acid
 - (C) STRANDEDNESS: single
 - (D) TOPOLOGY: linear
- (ii) MOLECULE TYPE: cDNA
- (xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:13:

CGCGAATTCA AAAACTTCCA TTCCAGCGAT ACG

33

(2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:14:

(i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:
(A) LENGTH: 24 base pairs
(B) TYPE: nucleic acid
(C) STRANDEDNESS: single
(D) TOPOLOGY: linear

(ii) MOLECULE TYPE: cDNA

(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:14:

TAAAAACTTCC ATTCCAGCGA TACG

24

(2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:15:

(i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:
(A) LENGTH: 18 base pairs
(B) TYPE: nucleic acid
(C) STRANDEDNESS: single
(D) TOPOLOGY: linear

(ii) MOLECULE TYPE: cDNA

(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:15:

AAACAGGTCT CGGCATAG

18

(2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:16:

(i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:
(A) LENGTH: 27 base pairs
(B) TYPE: nucleic acid
(C) STRANDEDNESS: single
(D) TOPOLOGY: linear

(ii) MOLECULE TYPE: cDNA

(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:16:

CGCGAATTCA AACAGGTCTC GGCATAG

27

(2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:17:

(i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:
(A) LENGTH: 33 base pairs
(B) TYPE: nucleic acid
(C) STRANDEDNESS: single
(D) TOPOLOGY: linear

(ii) MOLECULE TYPE: cDNA

(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:17:

CGCGAATTCA AAAACTTCCA TTCCAGCGAT ACG

33

(2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:18:

(i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:
(A) LENGTH: 24 base pairs
(B) TYPE: nucleic acid

(C) STRANDEDNESS: single
(D) TOPOLOGY: linear

(ii) MOLECULE TYPE: cDNA

(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:18:

TAAAAACTTCC ATTCCAGCGA TACG

24

WHAT WE CLAIM IS:

1. An isolated and purified recombinant nucleic acid encoding a hemoglobin receptor protein from a *Neisseria* species.
2. An isolated and purified recombinant nucleic acid according to Claim 1, wherein the nucleic acid encodes a hemoglobin receptor protein having an amino acid sequence that is the amino acid sequence depicted as Seq. I.D. No. 2.
3. An isolated and purified recombinant nucleic acid according to Claim 1, wherein the nucleic acid encodes a hemoglobin receptor protein having an amino acid sequence that is the amino acid sequence depicted as Seq. I.D. No. 4.
- 10 4. An isolated and purified recombinant nucleic acid according to Claim 1, wherein the nucleic acid encodes a hemoglobin receptor protein having an amino acid sequence that is the amino acid sequence depicted as Seq. I.D. No. 6.
5. An isolated and purified recombinant nucleic acid according to Claim 1, wherein the nucleic acid encodes a hemoglobin receptor protein having an amino acid sequence that is the amino acid sequence depicted as Seq. I.D. No. 8.
- 15 6. A homogeneous preparation of a hemoglobin receptor protein from a *Neisseria* species.
7. The hemoglobin receptor protein of Claim 6, wherein the protein has an amino acid sequence that is the amino acid sequence depicted as Seq. I.D. No. 2.
- 20 8. The hemoglobin receptor protein of Claim 6, wherein the protein has an amino acid sequence that is the amino acid sequence depicted as Seq. I.D. No. 4.
9. The hemoglobin receptor protein of Claim 6, wherein the protein has an amino acid sequence that is the amino acid sequence depicted as Seq. I.D. No. 6.
- 25 10. The hemoglobin receptor protein of Claim 6, wherein the protein has an amino acid sequence that is the amino acid sequence depicted as Seq. I.D. No. 8.
11. A recombinant expression construct comprising a nucleic acid that encodes a hemoglobin receptor protein from a *Neisseria* species.

12. A transformed cell culture comprising the recombinant expression construct of Claim 11.

5 13. A recombinant expression construct according to Claim 11, wherein the nucleic acid encodes a hemoglobin receptor protein having an amino acid sequence that is the amino acid sequence depicted as Seq. I.D. No. 2.

14. A recombinant expression construct according to Claim 11, wherein the nucleic acid encodes a hemoglobin receptor protein having an amino acid sequence that is the amino acid sequence depicted as Seq. I.D. No. 4.

10 15. A recombinant expression construct according to Claim 11, wherein the nucleic acid encodes a hemoglobin receptor protein having an amino acid sequence that is the amino acid sequence depicted as Seq. I.D. No. 6.

16. A recombinant expression construct according to Claim 11, wherein the nucleic acid encodes a hemoglobin receptor protein having an amino acid sequence that is the amino acid sequence depicted as Seq. I.D. No. 8.

15 17. A transformed cell culture comprising the recombinant expression construct of Claims 13, 14, 15 or 16.

18. An antibody or antigen-binding fragment thereof that is immunologically reactive with an antigenic epitope of a hemoglobin receptor protein from a *Neisseria* species.

20 19. An antibody according to Claim 18 that is a monoclonal antibody.

20. An antibody or antigen-binding fragment thereof according to Claim 18 that is immunologically reactive with an antigenic epitope of the hemoglobin receptor protein depicted as Seq. I.D. No. 2.

25 21. An antibody or antigen-binding fragment thereof according to Claim 18 that is immunologically reactive with an antigenic epitope of the hemoglobin receptor protein depicted as Seq. I.D. No. 4.

22. An antibody or antigen-binding fragment thereof according to Claim 18 that is immunologically reactive with an antigenic epitope of the hemoglobin receptor protein depicted as Seq. I.D. No. 6.

30 23. An antibody or antigen-binding fragment thereof according to Claim 18 that is immunologically reactive with an antigenic epitope of the hemoglobin receptor protein depicted as Seq. I.D. No. 8.

24. An antigenic epitope of a hemoglobin receptor protein from a *Neisseria* species.

25. The antigenic epitope of Claim 24 wherein the hemoglobin receptor protein is the protein depicted as Seq. I.D. No. 2.

5 26. The antigenic epitope of Claim 24 wherein the hemoglobin receptor protein is the protein depicted as Seq. I.D. No. 4.

27. The antigenic epitope of Claim 24 wherein the hemoglobin receptor protein is the protein depicted as Seq. I.D. No. 6.

10 28. The antigenic epitope of Claim 24 wherein the hemoglobin receptor protein is the protein depicted as Seq. I.D. No. 8.

29. A diagnostic reagent for diagnosing a disease state in a human, wherein the disease state is caused by bacteria of a *Neisseria* species, the diagnostic reagent comprising an antibody according to Claims 18, 20, 21, 22, or 23.

15 30. A diagnostic reagent for diagnosing a disease state in a human, wherein the disease state is caused by bacteria of a *Neisseria* species, the diagnostic reagent comprising an antibody according to Claim 19.

31. A diagnostic reagent for diagnosing a disease state in a human, wherein the disease state is caused by bacteria of a *Neisseria* species, the diagnostic reagent comprising the nucleic acid of Claim 1.

20 32. A diagnostic reagent for diagnosing a disease state in a human, wherein the disease state is caused by bacteria of a *Neisseria* species, the diagnostic reagent comprising the nucleic acid of Claims 2, 3, 4 or 5.

33. A therapeutic agent for treating a disease state in a human, wherein the disease state is caused by bacteria of a *Neisseria* species, the therapeutic agent comprising an antibody according to Claim 18, 20, 21, 22, or 23.

25 34. A therapeutic agent for treating a disease state in a human, wherein the disease state is caused by bacteria of a *Neisseria* species, the therapeutic agent comprising an antibody according to Claim 19.

35. A therapeutic agent for treating a disease state in a human, wherein the disease state is caused by bacteria of a *Neisseria* species, the therapeutic agent comprising the nucleic acid of Claim 1 or antisense homologue thereof.

36. A therapeutic agent for treating a disease state in a human, wherein the disease state is caused by bacteria of a *Neisseria* species, the therapeutic agent comprising the nucleic acid of Claims 2, 3, 4, or 5 or antisense homologue thereof.

5 37. A therapeutic agent for treating a disease state in a human, wherein the disease state is caused by bacteria of a *Neisseria* species, the therapeutic agent comprising the recombinant expression construct of Claims 11, 13, 14, 15 or 16 or a homologue thereof that expresses the nucleic acid encoding a hemoglobin receptor in an antisense orientation.

10 38. An antibody according to Claims 20, 21, 22 or 23 that is a monoclonal antibody.

39. A cell line that produces the monoclonal antibody of Claims 19 or 38.

15 40. A method of treating a disease in a human caused by bacteria of a *Neisseria* species, the method comprising the step of administering a therapeutically-effective amount of the therapeutic agent of Claims 33, 34, 35, 36, or 37 in a pharmaceutically-acceptable carrier.

20 41. A method of diagnosing a disease in a human caused by bacteria of a *Neisseria* species, the method comprising the steps of contacting an amount of a detectably-labeled diagnostic reagent of Claims 29, 30, 31, or 32 to a biological sample from the human under conditions wherein the diagnostic reagent specifically binds to the *Neisseria* bacteria and detecting an amount of the specific binding to the biological sample.

42. A vaccine that is effective in providing immunization against infection of a human with a bacteria of *Neisseria* species comprising a hemoglobin binding protein or antigenic fragment thereof.

25 43. The vaccine of Claim 42 comprising the hemoglobin receptor protein of Claims 6, 7, 8, 9, or 10.

44. The vaccine of Claim 42 comprising a nucleic acid encoding a hemoglobin receptor protein from a *Neisseria* species or antigenic fragment thereof.

30 45. A vaccine according to Claim 44 comprising the nucleic acid of Claims 2, 3, 4, 5, 11, 13, 14, 15, or 16.

46. The vaccine of Claim 42 comprising cells of the transformed cell culture of Claim 17.

47. A vaccine according to Claim 46 wherein the cells are attenuated bacterial cells.
48. A vaccine according to Claim 47 wherein the cells are *Salmonella* cells.
- 5 49. The vaccine of Claim 42 comprising the epitope of the hemoglobin receptor protein of Claims 24, 25, 26, 27 or 28.

1/47

Figure 1

SHEET 1/47

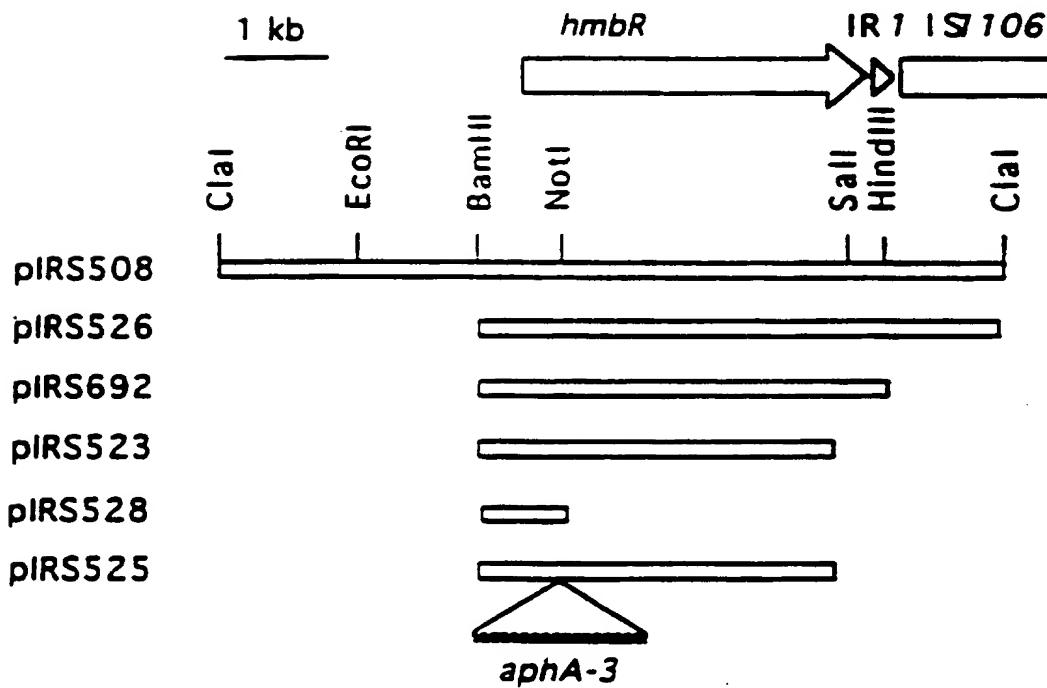


FIG. 2A

2/47

| | | |
|-------|---|-----|
| 10 | AGAACTAG <u>TGGATCC</u> ATTGGCGGGCGTTTGTCAAAACACGGCCAAAAACTCGAT | 60 |
| BamHI | | |
| | 110 | |
| | TACAAACGGCGAACACGGCCACCC <u>TGGCTCCG</u> ATCCCGACGGGCCAAACA | |
| | 160 | |
| | CTGGCGGCC <u>TTCGTCGAGC</u> ATCTGAACGCTTGAACCTGACTCCCGAAGGCCAAGCGGG | |
| | 210 | |
| | AGCCATTCAAGGGCGG <u>GGCGAAGCCTT</u> TCATTCTACAAAGTCTCGTGTGGCGAAACCTT | |
| | 260 | |
| | CGGCTTGGCAGCCGATGCCGAAGCCCCGAAGGGTATGATGCCCGCACAGGCACACTAAAAAT | 360 |
| | 310 | |
| | AATCGAACCAATAACAAAGGTCTGGCATAGCTGTGGACCCTTAATTACACGG | |
| | 360 | |
| | CGCGGCTTGT <u>TTACATGGATTACTGTCTTATTAAATGATTATC</u> ATAAAATCTA | |
| | 410 | |
| | TATT <u>CGCTAACCGATGGATGAAACAATCC</u> CATACATCTTGAGTTGATAATAATGAAACCATT | |
| | SD | |
| | Metyl's Pr cle | |

Fur-box

3/47

FIG. 2B

FIG. 2C

4/47

| | | | |
|------|---|---|------|
| 910 | AGGGGGACTCTTCAATACGGCAGGGCCTTGGGGCGGTGAATTACCAAC | sGlyAlaAspSerPheAsnThrGlySerGlyAlaLeuGlyValAsnTyrrGlnTh | 960 |
| | CCTGCAAGGACGTGACTTACTGTGGCTGAACGGCAGTTGGCGGTGATGATGAAACGG | | |
| | LeuGlyArgAspPheAsnProGluArgGlnPheGlyValMetMetLysAsnGly | | |
| 1010 | | | 1060 |
| | TTACAGCACGGCTAACCGTGAATGGACAAATACCCCTCGGTTTGGCGTGAACCGACCG | | |
| | ArgAsnArgAsnThrArgAsnArgGluTrpThrAsnThrLeuGlyPheGlyValSerAsnAspar | | |
| 1110 | | | 1160 |
| | CGTGGATGCCGCTTGTATTGGCAACGGCGGGCCATGAAACTGAAAGGGCGGGCAA | | |
| | GlyAlaAspAlaLeuLeuThrSerGlyArgGlyHisGluThrGlySerAlaGlyLys | | |
| 1210 | | | 1260 |
| | GCGTGGTTATCCGGTAGAGGGTAGCTGGCTAGCGGAAATATCCGTTGGCTCTGGCGGGGG | | |
| | SArgGlyTyrProValGlyAlaGlySerGlyAlaAsnLysArgGlySerAlaArgGly | | |
| 1310 | | | 1360 |
| | TATTCCTGATCCGTCCAAACACACAGCTTGGGTAAGATTGCTTATCAAT | | |
| | YileProAspProSerGlyHisLysSerPheLeuGlyLysIleAlaTyrGlnI | | |
| | CAACGACAAACCCGATCGGCCATCGCTAACCGGTCAAGCAGGGCATAATTACACGGG | | |
| | AsnAspAsnHisArgGlyAlaSerLeuAsnGlyGlyValAsnTyrrThrVal | | |

FIG. 2D

FIG. 2E

6/47

1760 | TATCCAGGCATCCGGTGAAACCAACTACGGTTTCTCACTGCTGACCCAAATTCAATG
 r lieGlnHis ProValLys ThrThrAsnTy rGlyPheSerLeuSerAspGlnLeGlnT r
 1810 |
 1860 |
 1810 | GAACGACCGTGTTCAGTAGCCGGCAGGTATCCGTTACGATCATAACCAAAATGACCCCTCA
 PAsnAspValPheSerSerArgAlaGlyIleArgTy rAspHisThrLysMetThrProGln
 1910 |
 1910 |
 1960 | GGAATTGAAATGCCGAGGTGTCAATGCCGACAAAAACACCCGCCCTGGCAGCCAACACTTATAA
 nGluLeuAsnAlaGlyIleCysHisAlaCysAspLysThrProProAlaAlaAsnThrTyrLys
 1960 |
 1960 |
 2010 | AGGCTGGAGGGGTTTGTCCGGCTTGGCGCAACTGAAATCAGGCTTGGCGGTGTCGGTTA
 sGlyTrpSerGlyPheValGlyLeuAlaAlaGluLeuAspGluAlaTrpArgValGlyTy
 2010 |
 2010 |
 2060 | CGACATTACTTCCGGCTACCGTCCCCAATCCOCCTCCGAAAGTGTATTTCACTTACCAACCA
 rAspIleThrSerGlyTy rArgValProAsnAlaSerGluValTyrPheThrTyrAsnHi
 2060 |
 2060 |
 2110 | CGCTTCGGTAATTGGCTGCCAATCCCCAACCTGAAAGGCCAGGGCACGCCACAC
 sGlySerGlyAsnTrpLeuProAsnProAsnLeuLysAlaGluArgThrThrHisThr
 2110 |
 2110 |
 2160 | CCTCTCTGCAAGGGCCAGGGCAAGGGTACTTTGGATGCCAACCTGTATCAAAAGCAA
 rLeuSerLeuGlyArgSerGlyIleLysGlyThrLeuAspAlaAsnLeuTyrGlnSerAs

FIG. 2F

FIG. 2G

8 / 47

| | |
|------|---|
| 2610 | GCCTTTGCAGAAAAGGTAAACCGATTACCCGCTGAAACAAGTCCGGCTTATGTTGTTCGA r Pro Leu Gln Lys Lys Val Lys Asp Phe Tyr Pro Trp Leu Asn Lys Ser Ala Val Phe As |
| 2660 | TATGTACGGCTTCTACAAACCGGTGAAAAACCTGACTTTGGCTGCAGGGCTATAATGTT p Met Ile Tyr Gln Phe Tyr Ile Lys Pro Val Lys Asn Leu Thr Ile Val Asp Val 2710 |
| 2760 | GTTCAACCCGCAAATAACACCACTTGGGATTCCCTGGGGCTGTATAAGCTACAGCAC I Phe Asn Arg Lys Tyr Thr Thr Trp Asp Ser Leu Arg Ile Leu Tyr Ser Thr Thr 2810 |
| 2860 | CAACTCGGTCGACCGCGATGGCAAAGGCTTAGACCGCTACCGGCTACCGGCCCCAAGCCGTAATTAA r Asn Ser Val Asp Arg Asp Phe Ile Lys Glu Ile Lys Asp Arg Asp Val Pro Ser Ala Val Asp 2910 |
| 2960 | CGCCCGTATCGCTGGAATGGAAAGTTTAATCTGGTATTATTGAATTACGCCCTTGGTAA r Ala Val Ser Leu Glu Ile Lys Phe STOP AATTAAAGCCGTCGAAATTGGTCAAGAACTCATTCGGACGGTTTACCGAATCTGTG TGTGGGTTAGTGGATTAACAAAATCAGGGACAAGGGGACGAAGGGCAGACAGTACA |

9 / 47

FIG. 2H

3010 |
 GATAGTACGGAAACCGATTCACTTGGTGAACCTTTGCAAAATTCCCTTCCCGACAG
 ... - - - - > 3110 |
 CCGAAACCCAAACACAGGTTTCCGGCTGTTCCGGCCAAATAACCTCCTAATTCTACCCA

3060 |
 AATACCCCTTAATCCTCCCCGATAACCCGATAATCAGGGCATCCGGCCTTTAGGGCGGCA

3160 |
 GGGGGCGACTTAACCTGTTGGGGCTTCAAAAGGTTCAAACACATCGCCTCAGGTGCG

3210 |
 CTTGGCGCACTCACTTAATCAGTCCGAAATAGGCCGGCATAGCAGAACCTTACGG

3260 |
 TGCGGGTACCGAAGCTT
 HindIII

10/47

Figure 3

SHEET 10/47

HmbR → — 90 kDa

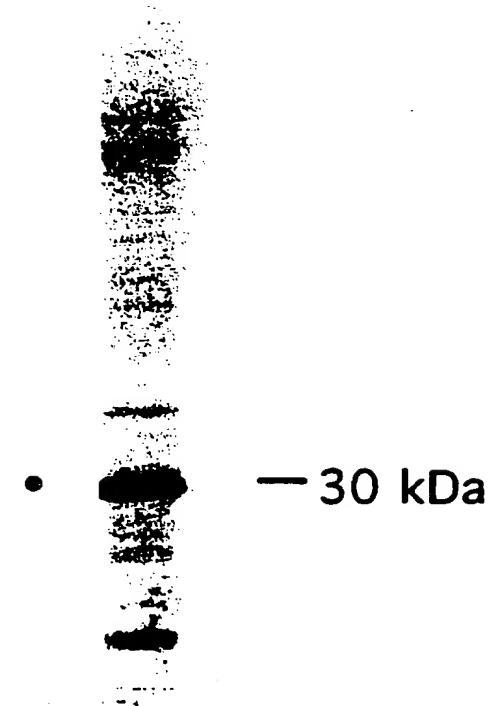


FIG. 4A

SHEET 11/47

T B P 1 M
L B P A
H M B R

| | | |
|--|---------------------------|-------|
| MQQQQHLLFRLLNILCLSLMTALPVYA - - | ENVQAEQQAQEKKQLDTIOVKAKKQ | 47 |
| MNKKHGFQLTLTALAVAAAFFPSYAANPETAAPDAAQTQSLKEVTVRRAAKV | | 50 |
| MKPLQMLPIAAALVGSIFGN - PVFAADEAATETPVKA E - - | VKAVR | 43 |
| • • • | • • • | • • • |

T B P I M
L B P A
H M B R

K T R R D N E V T G L G K L V K S S D T L S K E Q V L N I R D L T R Y D P G I A V V E Q G R G A S S 97
 - G R R S K E A T G L G K I A K T S E T L N K E Q V L G I R D L T R Y D P G V A V V E Q G N G A S G 99
 K G Q R N A - P A A V E R V - N L N R I K Q E M I R D N K D L V R Y S T D V G L S D S G R H Q K - 89
 * * * * *

T B P 1 M
L B P A
H M B R

GY SIR GMDKNRVSLTVDGVSQIQSYTAQAAALGGTRTAGSSGAINIEYEN 147
 GYSIRGVDKNRVAVSDGVAQIQAFTVQGSLSGYGGRGSGAINIEYEN 149
 GFAVRGVEGNRVGVSIDGVNL PDS - EENSILYARYGNFNSRLS - IDPEL 136

T B P I M
L B P A
H M B R

T B P 1 M
L B P A
H M B R

GKDHALTQSLALAGRSGGAEEALLIYT KRRGREI HAHKDA GKGVQ - SFNRL 246
 SKNRQFMKSLGAGFSKDGWEGLLIRTERQGRETHPHGDIADGVAYGINRL 249
 TRNREWNTNLGPFGVSNDRVDA ALLYSQRRQHETESAG - - - - - 223

FIG. 4B

SHEET 12/47

TBPIM PICRGNNNTYT - DCTPRNIGGNGYYAAVQDNVRGLGRWADVGAGIHYDYRS 601
 LBPA SVCGYIETLRSRKCVPRKINGSNIHISLNDRFSIGKYFDFSLGGRYDRKN 635
 HMBR - - - - - SSIQHPVKTTNYGFSLSDQIQWNDVFSSRAGIHYDHTK 460

TBPIM THSED - - - - - KSVSTGTHRNL SWNAGVVVKP - - FTWMDLTYRASTGF 641
 LBPA FTTSE - - - - - ELVRSGRYVDRS SWNSGIVFKP - - NRHFSLSYRASSGF 675
 HMBR MTPQELNAECHA CDKTPPPAANTYKGWSGFVGLAAQLNQAWRVCYDITSGY 510

TBPIM RLPSFAEMYGWRA - - - GESLKTLDLKPEKSFNREAGIVFKGDFGNLEAS 687
 LBPA RTPSFQELFGIDYH DYPKGWQRPA LKSEKAANREIGLQWKDFGFLEIS 725
 HMBR RVPNA SEVY . FTYNHGSGNWLPNPNLKAERTTTHTLSLQGRSEKGTLDAN 559

TBPIM YFNNAYRDLLIAFGYET - - - RTQNGQTSASGDPGYR - - - - - 719
 LBPA SFRNRYTDMIAVADHKTKLPNQAGQLTEIDIRDYY - - - - - 760
 HMBR LYQSNYRNFLS - - - EQKLTT - SGDVSCTQMNYYYGMCSNPYSEKLEWQM 605

TBPIM - NAQNARIAGINILGKIDWHGVWGGLPDG - - LYSTLAYNRIKVKDADIRA 766
 LBPA - NAQNMSLQGVNILGKIDWNGVYGKLPEG - - LYTTLAYNRIKPKSVSNRP 807
 HMBR QNIIDKARIRGIELTGRLNVDKVASFVPEGWKLFGSLGYAKSKLSG - - - 650

13 / 47

FIG. 4C

SHEET 13/47

T B P1M
L B PA
HMBR

DRTFVTSYLFDAVQPSRYSVVLGLGYDHPDGIWGGINTMFTYSKAKSVD-----
GLSL-RSYALDAVQPSRYSVVLGPGYDQPEGKKGANIMLTYSKGKNPDE-----
DNSLLST-----QPLKVIAGIDYESPSEKWGVF SRLTYLGAKKVKDAQY 694
• •

T B P1M
L B PA
HMBR

LLGSQALLNGNANAKKAASRRTRPWWVTDVSGYYNIKKHLTLRAGVYNL 862
L---AYLAGDQK-RYSTKRASSSWSTADVSAYLNKKRLLTLRAIYN1 897
TVYENKGWGTPLQKKVKDYPWLNKSAYVFDMDYGFYKPVKNLTLRAGVYNV 744
• •

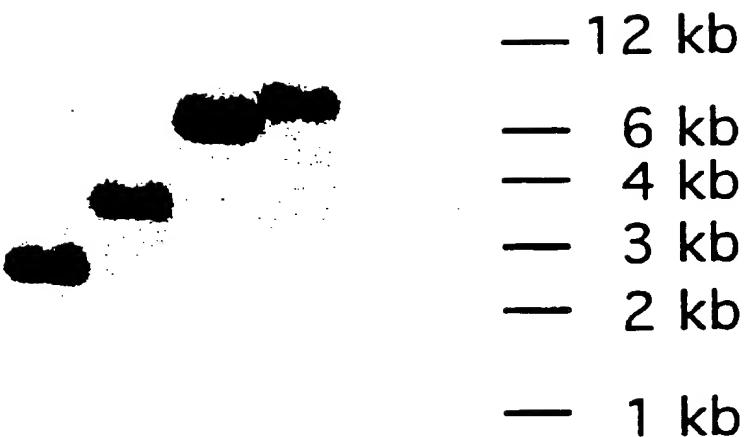
T B P1M
L B PA
HMBR

LNRYVTWENVRQ-TAGGAVNQHQKNVGVYNRYYAAPGRNYTFSLEMKF 908
GNYRYVTWESLRQ-TAEESTANRHGGDSNYGRYAAPGRNFSLALEMKF 943
FNRKYTTWDSLRLGLYSYSTNSVDRDGKGLDRYRAPSRNYAVSLEWKF 792
• •

14/47

Figure 5**SHEET 14/47**

1 2 3 4



15/47

FIG. 6

SHEET 15/47

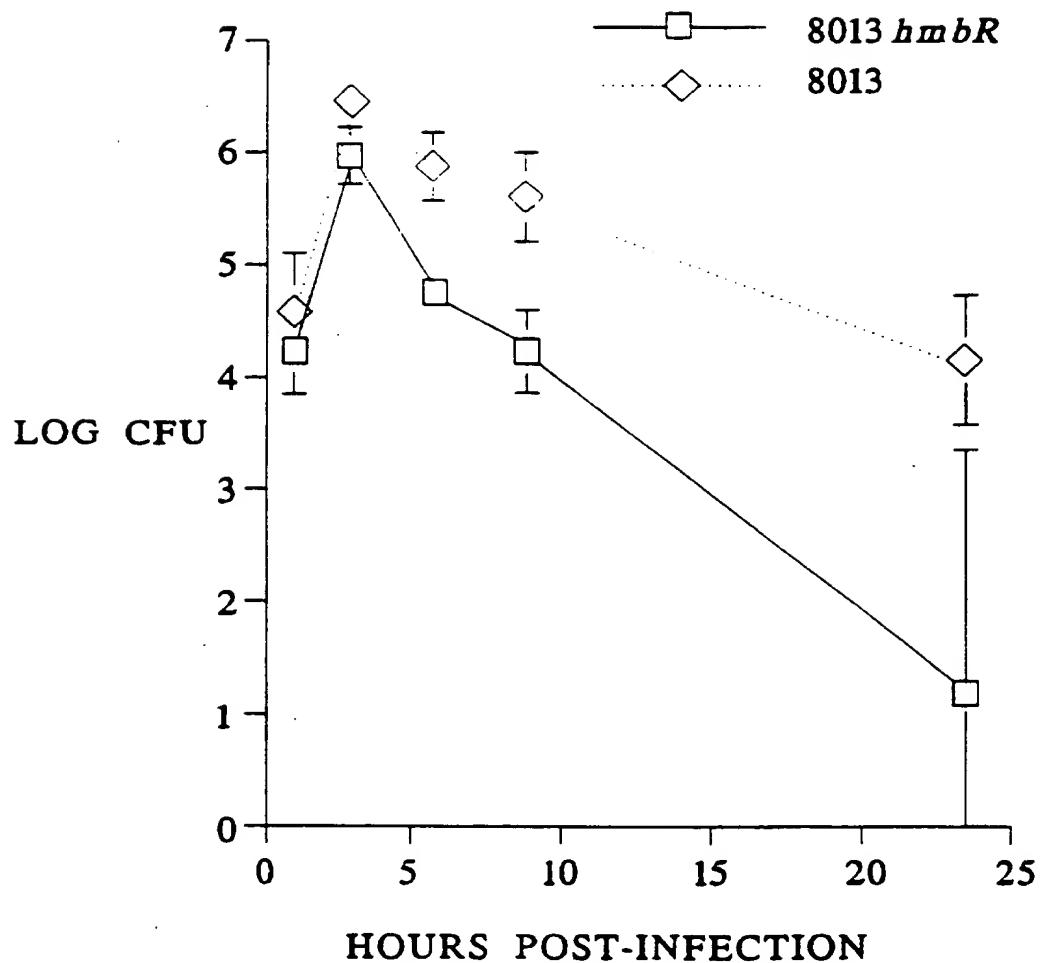


FIG. 7A

SHEET 16/47

ATG AAA CCA TTA CAA ATG CCC CCT ATC GCG GCG CTG CTC GGC AGT ATT 48
 Met Lys Pro Leu Gln Met Pro Pro Ile Ala Ala Leu Leu Gly Ser Ile
 1 5 10 15

TTC GGC AAT CCG GTC TTT GCG GCA GAT GAA GCT GCA ACT GAA ACC ACA 96
 Phe Gly Asn Pro Val Phe Ala Ala Asp Glu Ala Ala Thr Glu Thr Thr
 20 25 30

CCC GTT AAG GCA GAG GTA AAA GCA GTG CGC GTT AAA GGT CAG CGC AAT 144
 Pro Val Lys Ala Glu Val Lys Ala Val Arg Val Lys Gln Arg Asn
 35 40 45

GCG CCT GCG GCT GTG GAA CGC GTC AAC CTT AAC CGT ATC AAA CAA GAA 192
 Ala Pro Ala Ala Val Glu Arg Val Asn Leu Asn Arg Ile Lys Gln Glu
 50 55 60

ATG ATA CGC GAC AAT AAA GAC TTG GTG CGC TAT TCC ACC GAT GTC GGC 240
 Met Ile Arg Asp Asn Lys Asp Leu Val Arg Tyr Ser Thr Asp Val Gly
 65 70 75 80

TTG AGC GAC AGG AGC CGT CAT CAA AAA GGC TTT GCC ATT CGC GGC GTG 288
 Leu Ser Asp Arg Ser Arg His Gln Lys Gly Phe Ala Ile Arg Gly Val
 85 90 95

-6 / 47

SHEET 17/47

FIG. 7B

GAA GGC GAC CGT GTC GGC GTT AGT ATT GAC GGC GTA AAC CCT GAT
 Glu Gly Asp Arg Val Gly Val Ser Ile Asp Gly Val Asn Leu Pro Asp
100 **105** **110**

TCC GAA AAC TCG CTG TAC GCC CGT TAT GGC AAC TTC AAC AGC TCG
 Ser Glu Glu Asn Ser Leu Tyr Ala Arg Tyr Gly Asn Phe Asn Ser Ser
115 **120** **125**

CGT CTG TCT ATC GAC CCC GAA CTC GTG CGC AAC ATC GAC ATC GTA AAA
 Arg Leu Ser Ile Asp Pro Glu Leu Val Arg Asn Ile Asp Ile Val Lys
130 **135** **140**

GGG GCG GAC TCT TTC AAT ACC GGC AGC GGC GCC TTG GGC GGC GGT GTG
 Gly Ala Asp Ser Phe Asn Thr Gly Ser Gly Ala Leu Gly Gly Val Val
145 **150** **155** **160**

AAT TAC CAA ACC CTG CAA GGA CGT GAC TTA CTG TTG CCT GAA CGG CAG
 Asn Tyr Gln Thr Leu Gln Gly Arg Asp Leu Leu Pro Glu Arg Gln
165 **170** **175**

TTC GGC GTG ATG ATG AAA AAC GGT TAC AGC ACG CGT AAC CGT GAA TGG
 Phe Gly Val Met Met Lys Asn Gly Tyr Ser Thr Arg Asn Arg Glu Trp
180 **185** **190**

7 / 47

FIG. 7C SHEET 18/47

| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|
| ACA | AAT | ACC | CTC | GGT | TTC | GGC | GTG | AGC | AAC | GAC | CGC | GTG | GAT | GCC | GCT | 624 | |
| Thr | Asn | Thr | Leu | Gly | Phe | Gly | Val | Ser | Asn | Asp | Arg | Val | Asp | Ala | Ala | | |
| 195 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | 200 | 205 |
| TTG | CTG | TAT | TCG | CAA | CGG | CGC | CAT | GAA | ACT | GAA | AGC | GCG | GGC | AAG | | 720 | |
| Leu | Leu | Tyr | Ser | Gln | Arg | Gly | His | Glu | Thr | Glu | Ser | Ala | Gly | Lys | | 722 | |
| 210 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | 215 | 220 |
| CGT | GGT | TAT | CCG | GTA | GAG | GGT | GCT | GGT | AGC | GGA | GCG | AAT | ATC | CGT | GGT | | 720 |
| Arg | Gly | Tyr | Pro | Val | Glu | Gly | Ala | Gly | Ser | Gly | Ala | Asn | Ile | Arg | Gly | | 722 |
| 225 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | 230 | 235 |
| TCT | GCG | GGC | GGT | ATT | CCT | GAT | CCG | TCC | CAA | CAC | AAA | TAC | CAC | AGC | TTC | | 768 |
| Ser | Ala | Arg | Gly | Ile | Pro | Asp | Pro | Ser | Gln | His | Lys | Tyr | His | Ser | Phe | | 768 |
| 245 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | 250 | 255 |
| TTG | GGT | AAG | ATT | GCT | TAT | CAA | ATC | AAC | GAC | AAC | CAC | CGC | ATC | GGC | GCA | 816 | |
| Leu | Gly | Lys | Ile | Ala | Tyr | Gln | Ile | Asn | Asp | Asn | His | Arg | Ile | Gly | Ala | | 816 |
| 260 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | 265 | 270 |
| TCG | CTC | AAC | GGT | CAG | CAG | GGG | CAT | AAT | TAC | ACG | GTT | GAA | GAG | TCT | TAC | | 864 |
| Ser | Leu | Asn | Gly | Gln | Gln | Gly | His | Asn | Tyr | Thr | Val | Glu | Glu | Ser | Tyr | | 864 |
| 275 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | 280 | 285 |

- 8
- f₇

FIG. 7D SHEET 19/47

AAC CTG CTT GCT TCT TAT TGG CGT GAA GCT GAC GAT GTC AAC AGA CGG 912
 Asn Leu Leu Ala Ser Tyr Trp Arg Glu Ala Asp Asp Val Asn Arg Arg
290 **295** **300** **305** **310** **315** **320** **325** **330** **335** **340** **345** **350** **355** **360** **365** **370** **375** **380**

CGT AAC ACC AAC CTC TTT TAC GAA TGG ACG CCG GAA TCC GAC CGG TTG 960
 Arg Asn Thr Asn Leu Phe Tyr Glu Trp Thr Pro Glu Ser Asp Arg Leu
295 **300** **305** **310** **315** **320** **325** **330** **335** **340** **345** **350** **355** **360** **365** **370** **375** **380**

TCT ATG GTA AAA GCG GAT GTC GAT TAT CAA AAA ACC AAA GTA TCT GCG 1008
 Ser Met Val Lys Ala Asp Val Asp Tyr Gln Lys Thr Lys Val Ser Ala
295 **300** **305** **310** **315** **320** **325** **330** **335** **340** **345** **350** **355** **360** **365** **370** **375** **380**

GTC AAC TAC AAA GGT TCG TTC CCG ACG AAT TAC ACC ACA TGG GAA ACC 1056
 Val Asn Tyr Lys Gly Ser Phe Pro Thr Asn Tyr Thr Thr Trp Glu Thr
295 **300** **305** **310** **315** **320** **325** **330** **335** **340** **345** **350** **355** **360** **365** **370** **375** **380**

GAG TAC CAT AAA AAG GAA GTT GGC GAA ATC TAT AAC CGC AGC ATG GAT 1104
 Glu Tyr His Lys Lys Glu Val Gly Glu Ile Tyr Asn Arg Ser Met Asp
295 **300** **305** **310** **315** **320** **325** **330** **335** **340** **345** **350** **355** **360** **365** **370** **375** **380**

-9 / f+

SHEET 20/47

FIG. 7E

CTC GGG GGG CGG CGA CAC CGC CTG TCG TTC AAA ACC TTT GCC GGG CAG 1200
 Leu Gly Gly Arg His Arg Leu Ser Phe Lys Thr Phe Ala Gly Gln 400
385 390

CGT GAT TTT GAA AAC TTA AAC CGC GAC GAT TAC TAC TTC AGC GGC CGT 1248
 Arg Asp Phe Glu Asn Leu Asn Arg Asp Asp Tyr Tyr Phe Ser Gly Arg 415
405

GTT GTT CGA ACC ACC AAC AGT ATC CAG CAT CCG GTG AAA ACC ACC AAC 1296
 Val Val Arg Thr Thr Asn Ser Ile Gln His Pro Val Lys Thr Thr Asn 430
420

TAC GGT TTC TCG TCC GAC CAA ATC CAA TGG AAC GAC GTG TTC AGT 1344
 Tyr G1Y Phe Ser Leu Ser Asp Gln Ile Gln Trp Asn Asp Val Phe Ser 445
435

AGC CGC GCA GGT ATC CGT TAC GAC CAC ACC AAA ATG ACG CCT CAG GAA 1392
 Ser Arg Ala Gly Ile Arg Tyr Asp His Thr Lys Met Thr Pro Gln Glu 460
450

TTG AAT GCC GAC TGT CAT GCT TGT GAC AAA ACA CCG CCT GCA GCC AAC 1440
 Leu Asn Ala Asp Cys His Ala Cys Asp Lys Thr Pro Pro Ala Ala Asn 480
465 470

SHEET 21/47

FIG. 7F

2-47

| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|------|
| ACT | TAT | AAA | GGC | TGG | AGC | GGA | TTT | GTC | GGC | TTG | GCG | GGC | CAG | CTG | AGC | 1488 |
| Thr | Tyr | Lys | Gly | Trp | Ser | Gly | Phe | Val | Gly | Leu | Ala | Ala | Gln | Leu | Ser | 495 |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | 490 |
| CAA | ACA | TGG | CGT | TTC | GGT | TAC | GAT | GTC | ACC | TCA | GGT | TTC | CGC | GTG | CCG | 1536 |
| Gln | Thr | Trp | Arg | Leu | Gly | Tyr | Asp | Val | Thr | Ser | Gly | Phe | Arg | Val | Pro | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | 500 |
| AAT | GCG | TCT | GAA | GTG | TAT | TTC | ACT | TAC | AAC | CAC | GGT | TCG | GGC | ACT | TGG | 1584 |
| Asn | Ala | Ser | Glu | Val | Gly | Tyr | Phe | Thr | Tyr | Asn | His | Gly | Ser | Gly | Thr | Trp |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | 515 |
| AAG | CCT | AAT | CCT | AAT | TTG | AAG | GCA | GAA | CGC | AGC | ACC | ACC | CAC | ACC | CTG | 1632 |
| Lys | Pro | Asn | Pro | Asn | Leu | Lys | Ala | Glu | Arg | Ser | Thr | Thr | His | Thr | Leu | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | 530 |
| TCC | TTG | CAG | GGG | CGC | GGC | GAC | AAA | GGG | ACA | CTG | GAT | GCC | AAC | CTG | TAT | 1680 |
| Ser | Leu | Gln | Gly | Arg | Gly | Asp | Lys | Gly | Thr | Leu | Asp | Ala | Asn | Leu | Tyr | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | 545 |
| CAA | AGC | AAT | TAC | CGA | AAC | TTC | CTG | TCG | GAA | GAG | CAG | AAT | CTG | ACT | GTC | 1728 |
| Gln | Ser | Asn | Tyr | Arg | Asn | Phe | Leu | Ser | Glu | Glu | Gln | Asn | Leu | Thr | Val | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | 565 |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | 570 |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | 575 |

SHEET 22/47

FIG. 7G

22/47

| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|------------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|------------|------|
| AGC | GGC | ACA | CCC | GGC | TGT | ACT | GAG | GAT | GCT | TAC | TAC | TAT | AGA | TGC | 1776 | |
| Ser | Gly | Thr | Pro | Gly | Cys | Thr | Glu | Glu | Asp | Ala | Tyr | Tyr | Tyr | Arg | Cys | |
| 580 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | 590 | |
| AGC | GAC | CCC | TAC | AAA | GAA | AAA | CTG | GAT | TGG | CAG | ATG | AAA | AAT | ATC | GAC | 1824 |
| Ser | Asp | Pro | Tyr | Lys | Glu | Lys | Leu | Asp | Trp | Gln | Met | Lys | Asn | Ile | Asp | |
| 595 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | 605 | |
| AAG | GCC | AGA | ATC | CGC | GGT | ATC | GAG | TTG | ACA | GGC | CGT | CTG | AAT | GTG | GAC | 1872 |
| Lys | Ala | Arg | Ile | Arg | Gly | Ile | Glu | Leu | Thr | Gly | Arg | Leu | Asn | Val | Asp | |
| 610 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | 620 | |
| AAA | GTA | GGG | TCT | TTT | GTG | CCT | GAG | GGT | TGG | AAA | CTG | TTC | GGC | TCG | CTG | 1920 |
| Lys | Val | Ala | Ser | Phe | Vai | Pro | Glu | Gly | Trp | Lys | Leu | Phe | Gly | Ser | Leu | |
| 625 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | 635 | |
| GGT | TAT | GGG | AAA | AGC | AAA | CTG | TCG | GGC | GAC | AAC | AGC | CTG | CTG | TCC | ACA | 1968 |
| Gly | Tyr | Ala | Lys | Ser | Lys | Leu | Ser | Gly | Asp | Asn | Ser | Leu | Leu | Ser | Thr | |
| 645 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | 655 | |
| CAG | CCG | CTG | AAA | GTC | ATT | GCC | GGT | ATC | GAC | TAT | GAA | AGT | CCG | AGC | GAA | 2016 |
| Gln | Pro | Leu | Lys | Val | Ile | Ala | Gly | Ile | Asp | Tyr | Glu | Ser | Pro | Ser | Glu | |
| 660 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | 670 | |

23 / 47

FIG. 7H

SHEET 23/47

| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|------|
| AAA | TGG | GGC | GTA | TTC | TCC | CGC | CTG | ACC | TAT | CTA | GGC | GGC | AAA | AAG | GTC | 2064 |
| Lys | Trp | Gly | Val | Phe | Ser | Arg | Leu | Thr | Tyr | Leu | Gly | Ala | Lys | Lys | Val | 675 |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | 685 |
| AAA | GAC | GCG | CAA | TAC | ACC | GTT | TAT | GAA | AAC | AAG | GGC | TGG | GGT | ACG | CCT | 2112 |
| Lys | Asp | Ala | Gln | Tyr | Thr | Val | Tyr | Glu | Asn | Lys | Gly | Trp | Gly | Thr | Pro | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | 690 |
| TTG | CAG | AAA | AAG | GTA | AAA | GAT | TAC | CCG | TGG | CTG | AAC | AAG | TCG | GCT | TAT | 2160 |
| Leu | Gln | Lys | Lys | Val | Lys | Asp | Tyr | Pro | Trp | Leu | Asn | Lys | Ser | Ala | Tyr | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | 705 |
| GTG | TTT | GAT | ATG | TAC | GGC | TTC | TAC | AAA | CCG | GCT | AAA | AAC | CTG | ACT | TTG | 2208 |
| Val | Phe | Asp | Met | Tyr | Gly | Phe | Tyr | Lys | Pro | Ala | Lys | Asn | Leu | Thr | Leu | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | 725 |
| CGT | GCA | GGC | GTG | TAC | AAC | CTG | TTC | AAC | CGC | AAA | TAC | ACC | ACT | TGG | GAT | 2256 |
| Arg | Ala | Gly | Val | Tyr | Asn | Leu | Phe | Asn | Arg | Lys | Tyr | Thr | Thr | Trp | Asp | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | 740 |
| TCC | CTG | CGC | GGT | TTA | TAT | AGC | TAC | AGC | ACC | ACC | AAT | GCG | GTC | GAC | CGC | 2204 |
| Ser | Leu | Arg | Gly | Leu | Tyr | Ser | Tyr | Ser | Thr | Thr | Asn | Ala | val | Asp | Arg | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | 755 |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | 765 |

24/47

FIG. 71

SHEET 24/47

GAT GGC AAA GGC TTA GAC CGC TAC CGC GCC CCA GGC CGC AAT TAC GCC
Asp G1y Lys Gly Leu Asp Arg Tyr Arg Ala Pro Gly Arg Asn Tyr Ala
770 775

2375
GTA TCG CTG GAA TGG AAG TTT TAA
Val Ser Leu Glu Trp Lys Phe *
785 790

SHEET 25/47

FIG. 8A

| | |
|---|-----|
| ATG AAA CCA TTA CAA ATG CTC CCT ATC GCC GCG CTC GTC GGC AGT ATT | 48 |
| Met Lys Pro Leu Gln Met Ile Pro Leu Ala Ala Leu Val G1y Ser Ile | |
| 1 5 | 10 |
| 25 / 47 | |
| TTC GGC AAT CCG GTC TTT GCG GCA GAT GAA GCT GCA ACT GAA ACC ACA | 96 |
| Phe Gly Asn Pro Val Phe Ala Ala Asp Glu Ala Ala Thr Glu Thr Thr | |
| 20 | 25 |
| CCC GTT AAG GCA GAG GTA AAA GCA GTG CGC GTT AAA GGC CAG CGC AAT | 144 |
| Pro Val Lys Ala Glu Val Lys Ala Val Arg Val Lys Gly Gln Arg Asn | |
| 35 | 40 |
| 45 | 50 |
| GCG CCT GCG GCT GTG GAA CGC GTC AAC CTT AAC CGT ATC AAA CAA GAA | 192 |
| Ala Pro Ala Ala Val Glu Arg Val Asn Leu Asn Arg Ile Lys Gln Glu | |
| 55 | 60 |
| 65 | 70 |
| ATG ATA CGC GAC AAC AAA GAC TTG GTG CGC TAT TCC ACC GAT GTC GGC | 240 |
| Met Ile Arg Asp Asn Lys Asp Leu Val Arg Tyr Ser Thr Asp Val Gly | |
| 75 | 80 |
| 85 | 90 |
| 95 | |

SHEET 26/47

FIG. 8B

26 / 47

| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|
| GAA | GGC | AAC | CGT | GTC | GGC | GTG | AGC | ATA | GAC | GGC | GTA | AAC | CTG | CCT | GAT | 336 | |
| Glu | Gly | Asn | Arg | Val | Gly | Val | Ser | Ile | Asp | Gly | Val | Asn | Leu | Pro | Asp | 100 | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | 110 | |
| TCC | GAA | GAA | AAC | TCG | CTG | TAC | GCC | CGT | TAT | GGC | AAC | TTC | AAC | AGC | TCG | 384 | |
| Ser | Glu | Glu | Asn | Ser | Leu | Tyr | Ala | Arg | Tyr | Gly | Asn | Phe | Asn | Ser | Ser | 115 | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | 120 | |
| CGT | CTG | TCT | ATC | GAC | CCC | GAA | CTC | GTG | CGC | AAC | ATC | GAC | ATC | GTA | AAA | 432 | |
| Arg | Leu | Ser | Ile | Asp | Pro | Glu | Leu | Val | Arg | Asn | Ile | Asp | Ile | Val | Lys | 130 | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | 135 | |
| GGG | GCG | GAC | TCT | TTC | AAT | ACC | GGC | AGC | GGC | GCC | TTG | GGC | GGC | GGT | GTG | 480 | |
| Gly | Ala | Asp | Ser | Phe | Asn | Thr | Gly | Ser | Gly | Ala | Leu | Gly | Gly | Gly | Val | 145 | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | 150 | |
| AAT | TAC | CAA | ACC | CTG | CAA | GGA | CGT | GAC | TTA | CTG | TTG | CCT | GAA | CGG | CAG | 528 | |
| Asn | Tyr | Gln | Thr | Leu | Gln | Gly | Arg | Asp | Leu | Leu | Leu | Pro | Glu | Arg | Gln | 165 | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | 170 | |
| TTC | GGC | GTG | ATG | ATG | AAA | AAC | GGT | TAC | AGC | ACG | CGT | AAC | CGT | GAA | TGG | 576 | |
| Phe | Gly | Val | Met | Met | Met | Lys | Asn | Gly | Tyr | Ser | Thr | Arg | Asn | Arg | Glu | Trp | 180 |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | 185 | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | 190 | |

SHEET 27/47

FIG. 8C

ACA AAT ACC CTC GGT TTC GGC GTG AGC AAC GAC CGC GTC GAT GCC GCT
 Thr Asn Thr Leu Gly Phe Gly Val Ser Asn Asp Arg Val Asp Ala Ala
195 **200** **205** **210** **215** **220** **225** **230** **235** **240** **245** **250** **255** **260** **265** **270** **275** **280** **285**

TTG CTG TAT TCG CAA CGG CGC GGC CAT GAA ACT GAA AGC GCG GGC AAG
 Leu Leu Tyr Ser Gln Arg Arg Gly His Glu Thr Glu Ser Ala G1y Lys
195 **200** **205** **210** **215** **220** **225** **230** **235** **240** **245** **250** **255** **260** **265** **270** **275** **280** **285**

CGT GGT TAT CCG GTA GAG GGT GCT GGT AGC GGA GCG AAT ATC CGT GGT
 Arg Gly Tyr Pro Val Glu Gly Ala Gly Ser G1y Ala Asn Ile Arg Gly
195 **200** **205** **210** **215** **220** **225** **230** **235** **240** **245** **250** **255** **260** **265** **270** **275** **280** **285**

TCT CGG CGC GGT ATT CCT GAT CCG TCC CAA CAC AAA TAC CAC AGC TTC
 Ser Ala Arg Gly Ile Pro Asp Pro Ser Gln His Lys Tyr His Ser Phe
195 **200** **205** **210** **215** **220** **225** **230** **235** **240** **245** **250** **255** **260** **265** **270** **275** **280** **285**

TTG GGT AAG ATT GCT TAT CAA ATC AAC GAC AAC CAC CGC ATC GGC GCA
 Leu G1y Lys Ile Ala Tyr Gln Ile Asn Asp Asn His Arg Ile G1y Ala
195 **200** **205** **210** **215** **220** **225** **230** **235** **240** **245** **250** **255** **260** **265** **270** **275** **280** **285**

27 / 47

SHEET 28/47

FIG. 8D

AAC CTG CTT GCT TCT TAT TGG CGT GAA GCT GAC GAT GTC AAC AGA CGG
 Asn Leu Leu Ala Ser Tyr Trp Arg Glu Ala Asp Asp Val Asn Arg Arg
290 **295** **300** **305**

CGT AAC ACC AAC CTC TTT TAC GAA TGG ACG CCG GAA TCC GAC CGG TTG
 Arg Asn Thr Asn Leu Phe Tyr Glu Trp Thr Pro Glu Ser Asp Arg Leu
310 **315** **320**

TCT ATG GTA AAA GCG GAT GTC GAT TAT CAA AAA ACC AAA GTA TCT GCG
 Ser Met Val Lys Ala Asp Val Asp Tyr Gln Lys Thr Lys Val Ser Ala
325 **330** **335**

GTC AAC TAC AAA GGT TCG TTC CCG ATA GAG GAT TCT TCC ACC TTG ACA
 Val Asn Tyr Lys Gly Ser Phe Pro Ile Glu Asp Ser Ser Thr Leu Thr
340 **345** **350**

CGT AAC TAC AAT CAA AAG GAC TTG GAT GAA ATC TAC AAC CGC AGT ATG
 Arg Asn Tyr Asn Gln Lys Asp Leu Asp Glu Ile Tyr Asn Arg Ser Met
355 **360** **365**

GAT ACC CGC TTC AAA CGC ATT ACC CTG CGT TTG GAC AGC CAT CCG TTG
 Asp Thr Arg Phe Lys Arg Ile Thr Leu Arg Leu Asp Ser His Pro Leu
370 **375** **380**

28 / 47

SHEET 29/47

FIG. 8E

CAA CTC GGG GGG CGA CAC CGC CTG TCG TTT AAA ACT TTC GCC AGC
Gln Leu Gly Gly Arg His Arg Leu Ser Phe Lys Thr Phe Ala Ser 1200
385 390 395 400

CGC CGT GAT TTT GAA AAC CTA AAC CGC GAC GAT TAT TAC TTC AGC GGC
Arg Arg Asp Phe Glu Asn Leu Asn Arg Asp Asp Tyr Tyr Phe Ser Gly 1248
405 410 415

CGT GTT CGA ACC ACC AGC AGT ATC CAG CAT CGG GTG AAA ACC ACC
Arg Val Val Arg Thr Thr Ser Ser Ile Gln His Pro Val Lys Thr Thr 1296
420 425 430

AAC TAC GGT TTC TCA CTG TCT GAC CAA ATT CAA TGG AAC GAC GTG TTC
Asn Tyr Gly Phe Ser Leu Ser Asp Gln Ile Gln Trp Asn Asp Val Phe 1344
435 440 445

AGT AGC CGC GCA GGT ATC CGT TAC GAT CAT ACC AAA ATG ACG CCT CAG
Ser Ser Arg Ala Gly Ile Arg Tyr Asp His Thr Lys Met Thr Pro Gln 1392
450 455 460

GAA TTG AAT GCC GAG TGT CAT GCT TGT GAC AAA ACA CCG CCT GCA GCC
Glu Leu Asn Ala Glu Cys His Ala Cys Asp Lys Thr Pro Pro Ala Ala 1440
465 470 475 480

29/47

FIG. 8E**SHEET 30/47**

AAC ACT TAT AAA GGC TGG AGC GGT TTT GTC GGC TTG GCG GCG CAA CTG
 Asn Thr Tyr Lys Gly Trp Ser Gly Phe Val Gly Leu Ala Ala Gln Leu
485 **490** **495**

AAT CAG GCT TGG CGT GTC GGT TAC GAC ATT ACT TCC GGC TAC CGT GTC
 Asn Gln Ala Trp Arg Val Gly Tyr ASP Ile Thr Ser Gly Tyr Arg Val
500 **505**

CCC AAT GCG TCC GAA GTG TAT TTC ACT TAC AAC CAC GGT TCG GGT AAT
 Pro Asn Ala Ser Glu Val Tyr Phe Thr Tyr Asn His Gly Ser Gly Asn
515 **520** **525**

TGG CTG CCC AAT CCC AAC CTG AAA GCC GAG CGC ACC ACC CAC ACC
 Trp Leu Pro Asn Pro Asn Leu Lys Ala Glu Arg Thr Thr His Thr
530 **535** **540**

CTC TCT CTG CAA GGC CGC AGC GAA AAA GGT ACT TTG GAT GCC AAC CTG
 Leu Ser Leu Gln Gly Arg Ser Glu Lys Gly Thr Leu Asp Ala Asn Leu
545 **550** **555** **560**

TAT CAA AGC AAT TAC CGC AAT TTC CTG TCT GAA GAG CAG AAG CTG ACC
 Tyr Gln Ser Asn Tyr Arg Asn Phe Leu Ser Glu Glu Gln Lys Leu Thr
565 **570** **575**

FIG. 8G

SHEET 31/47

ACC AGC GGC GAT GTC AGC TGT ACT CAG ATG AAT TAC TAC TAC GGT ATG 1776
 Thr Ser Gly Asp Val Ser Cys Thr Gln Met Asn Tyr Tyr Tyr Gly Met
580 585 590

TGT AGC AAT CCT TAT TCC GAA AAA CTG GAA TGG CAG ATG CAA AAT ATC 1824
 Cys Ser Asn Pro Tyr Ser Glu Lys Leu Glu Trp Gln Met Gln Asn Ile
595 600 605

GAC AAG GCC AGA ATC CGC GGT ATC GAG CTG ACG GGC CGT CTG AAT GTG 1872
 Asp Lys Ala Arg Ile Arg Gly Ile Glu Leu Thr Gly Arg Leu Asn Val
610 615 620

GAC AAA GTA GCG TCT TTT GTT CCT GAG GGC TGG AAA CTG TTC GGC TCG 1920
 Asp Lys Val Ala Ser Phe Val Pro Glu Gly Trp Lys Leu Phe Gly Ser
625 630 635 640

CTG GGT TAT GCG AAA AGC AAA CTG TCG GGC GAC AAC AGC CTG CTG TCC 1968
 Leu Gly Tyr Ala Lys Ser Lys Leu Ser Gly Asn Ser Leu Leu Ser
645 650 655

ACC CAG CCG TTG AAA GTG ATT GCC GGT ATC GAC TAT GAA AGT CCG AGC 2016
 Thr Gln Pro Leu Lys Val Ile Ala Gly Ile Asp Tyr Glu Ser Pro Ser
660 665 670

SHEET 32/47

FIG. 8H

GAA AAA TGG GGC GTG TTC TCC CGC CTG ACC TAT CTG GGC GCG AAA AAG 2064
 Glu Lys Trp Gly Val Phe Ser Arg Leu Thr Tyr Leu Gly Ala Lys Lys
675 **680** **685**

GTC AAA GAC GCG CAA TAC ACC GTT TAT GAA AAC AAG GGC TGG GGT ACG 2112
 Val Lys Asp Ala Gln Tyr Thr Val Tyr Glu Asn Lys Gly Trp Gly Thr
690 **695** **700**

CCT TTG CAG AAA AAG GTA AAA GAT TAC CCG TGG CTG AAC AAG TCG GCT 2160
 Pro Leu Gln Lys Lys Val Lys Asp Tyr Pro Tyr Leu Asn Lys Ser Ala
705 **710** **715** **720**

TAT GTG TTC GAT ATG TAC GGC TTC TAC AAA CCG GTG AAA AAC CTG ACT 2208
 Tyr Val Phe Asp Met Tyr Gly Phe Tyr Lys Pro Val Lys Asn Leu Thr
725 **730** **735**

TTG CGT GCA GGC GTA TAT AAT GTG TTC AAC CGC AAA TAC ACC ACT TGG 2256
 Leu Arg Ala Gly Val Tyr Asn Val Phe Asn Arg Lys Tyr Thr Thr Trp
740 **745** **750**

GAT TCC CTG CGC GGC CTG TAT AGC TAC AGC ACC ACC AAC TCG GTC GAC 2304
 Asp Ser Leu Arg Gly Leu Tyr Ser Tyr Ser Thr Thr Asn Ser Val Asp
755 **760** **765**

32/47

33/47

SHEET 33/47

FIG. 8I

CGC GAT GGC AAA GGC TTA GAC CGC TAC CGC CGC CCA AGC CGT AAT TAC
Arg Asp Gly Lys Gly Leu Asp Arg Tyr Arg Ala Pro Ser Arg Asn Tyr
770 775 780

2379
GCC GTA TCG CTG GAA TGG AAG TTT TAA
Ala Val Ser Leu Glu Trp Lys Phe *
785 790

FIG. 9A

SHEET 34/47

| | |
|---|-------|
| ATG AAA CCA TTA CAC ATG CTT CCT ATT GCC GCG CTC GTC GGC AGT ATT | 48 |
| Met Lys Pro Leu His Met Leu Pro Ile Ala Ala Leu Val Gly Ser Ile | |
| 1 5 | 10 |
| TTC GGC AAT CCG GTC TTG GCA GCG GAT GAA GCT GCA ACC GAA ACC ACA | 96 |
| Phe Gly Asn Pro Val Leu Ala Ala Asp Glu Ala Ala Thr Glu Thr Thr | |
| 20 25 | 30 |
| CCC GTT AAA GCA GAG ATA AAA GAA GTG CGC GTT AAA GAC CAG CTT AAT | 144 |
| Pro Val Lys Ala Glu Ile Lys Glu Val Arg Val Lys Asp Gln Leu Asn | |
| 35 40 | 45 |
| GCG CCT GCA ACC GTG GAA CGT GTC AAC CTC GGC CGC ATT CAA CAG GAA | 192 |
| Ala Pro Ala Thr Val Glu Arg Val Asn Leu Gly Arg Ile Gln Gln Glu | |
| 50 55 | 60 |
| ATG ATA CGC GAC AAC AAA GAC TTG GTG CGT TAC TCC ACC GAC GTC GGC | 240 |
| Met Ile Arg Asp Asn Lys Asp Leu Val Arg Tyr Ser Thr Asp Val Gly | |
| 65 70 | 75 80 |
| TTG AGC GAT AGC GGC CGC CAT CAA AAA GGC TTT GCT GTG CGC GGC GTG | 288 |
| Leu Ser Asp Ser Gly Arg His Gln Lys Gly Phe Ala Val Arg Gly Val | |
| 85 | 90 95 |

FIG. 9B**SHEET 35/47**

| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|
| GAA | GGC | AAC | CGT | GTC | GGT | GTC | AGC | ATT | GAC | GGC | GGC | GTG | AGC | CTG | CCT | GAT | 336 | |
| Glu | Gly | Asn | Arg | Val | Gly | Val | Ser | Ile | Asp | Gly | Val | Arg | Tyr | Gly | Ser | Leu | Pro | Asp |
| 100 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | 110 | |
| TCG | GAA | GAA | AAC | TCA | CTG | TAT | GCA | CGT | TAT | GGC | AAC | TTC | AAC | AGC | TCG | 384 | | |
| Ser | Glu | Glu | Asn | Ser | Leu | Tyr | Ala | Arg | Tyr | Gly | Asn | Phe | Asn | Ser | Ser | | | |
| 115 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | 125 | | |
| CGC | CTG | TCT | ATC | GkC | CCC | GAA | CTC | GTG | CGC | AAC | ATC | GAA | ATC | GCG | AAG | 432 | | |
| Arg | Leu | Ser | Ile | Asp | Pro | Glu | Leu | Val | Arg | Asn | Ile | Glu | Ile | Ala | Lys | | | |
| 130 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | 140 | | |
| GGC | GCT | GAC | TCT | AAT | ACC | GGT | AGC | GGC | GCA | TTG | GGT | GGC | GGC | GTG | 480 | | | |
| Gly | Ala | Asp | Ser | Phe | Asn | Thr | Gly | Ser | Gly | Ala | Leu | Gly | Gly | Val | | | | |
| 145 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | 155 | | | |
| AAT | TAC | CAA | ACC | CTG | CAA | GGA | CAT | GAT | TTG | CTG | TTG | GAC | AGG | CAA | 528 | | | |
| Asn | Tyr | Gln | Thr | Leu | Gln | Gly | His | Asp | Leu | Leu | Leu | Asp | Arg | Gln | | | | |
| 165 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | 170 | | | |
| TTC | GGC | GTG | ATG | ATG | AAA | AAC | GGT | TAC | AGC | AGC | CGC | CGC | GAA | TGG | 576 | | | |
| Phe | Gly | Val | Met | Met | Lys | Asn | Gly | Tyr | Ser | Ser | Arg | Asn | Arg | Glu | | | | |
| 180 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | 185 | | | |
| 190 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |

35/47

SHEET 36/47

FIG. 9C

ACA AAT ACA CTC GGT TTC GGT GTG AGC AAC GAC CGC GAT GGC GCT GAG 624
 Thr Asn Thr Leu Gly Phe Gly Val Ser Asn Asp Arg Val Asp Ala Ala
195 200 205

TTG CTG TAT TCG CAA CGT CGC GGT CAT GAG ACC GAA AGC GCG GGC GAG 672
 Leu Leu Tyr Ser Gln Arg Arg Gly His Glu Thr Glu Ser Ala G1y Glu
210 215 220

CGT GGC TAT CCG GTA GAG GGT GCT GGC AGC GCA ATT ATC CGT GGT 720
 Arg G1y Tyr Pro Val Glu Gly Ala G1y Ser Gly Ala Ile Ile Arg G1y
225 230 235 240

TCG TCA CGC GGT ATC CCT GAT CCG TCC AAA CAC AAA TAC CAC AAC TTC 768
 Ser Ser Arg Gly Ile Pro Asp Pro Ser Lys His Lys Tyr His Asn Phe
245 250 255

TTG GGT AAG ATT GCT TAT CAA ATC AAC GAC AAG CAC CGC ATC GGC CCA 816
 Leu G1y Lys Ile Ala Tyr Gln Ile Asn Asp Lys His Arg Ile G1y Pro
260 265 270

TCG TTT AAC GGC CAG CAG GGG CAT AAT TAC ACG ATT GAA GAG TCT TAT 864
 Ser Phe Asn Gly Gln Gln Gly His Asn Tyr Thr Ile Glu Glu Ser Tyr
275 280 285

36 / 47

SHEET 37/47

FIG. 9D

| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|------------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|------------|------------|-----|------------|------------|------------|-----|------|------|
| AAC | CTG | ACC | GCT | TCT | TCC | TGG | CGC | GAA | GCC | GAT | GAC | GTA | AAC | AGA | CGG | 912 |
| Asn | Leu | Thr | Ala | Ser | Ser | Trp | Arg | Glu | Ala | Asp | Asp | Val | Asn | Arg | Arg | |
| 290 | | | | | | | | 295 | | | | 300 | | | | |
| CGC | AAT | GCC | AAC | CTC | TTT | TAC | GAA | TGG | ACG | CCT | GAT | TCA | AAT | TGG | CTG | 960 |
| Arg | Asn | Ala | Asn | Leu | Phe | Tyr | Glu | Trp | Thr | Pro | Asp | Ser | Asn | Trp | Leu | |
| 305 | | | | | | | | 310 | | | | 315 | | | | |
| TCG | TCT | TTG | AAG | GCG | GAC | TTC | GAT | TAT | CAG | ACA | ACC | AAA | GTG | GCG | GCG | 1008 |
| Ser | Ser | Leu | Lys | Ala | Asp | Phe | Asp | Tyr | Gln | Thr | Thr | Lys | Val | Ala | Ala | |
| | | | | | | | | | 320 | | | 325 | | | | |
| GTT | AAC | AAC | AAA | GGC | TCG | TTC | CCG | ACG | GAT | TAT | TCC | ACC | TGG | ACG | CGC | 1056 |
| Val | Asn | Asn | Lys | Gly | Ser | Phe | Pro | Thr | Asp | Tyr | Ser | Thr | Trp | Thr | Arg | |
| | | | | | | | | | 340 | | 345 | | 350 | | | |
| AAC | TAT | AAT | CAG | AAG | GAT | TTG | GAG | AAT | TAC | AAC | CGC | AGC | ATG | GAC | 1104 | |
| Asn | Tyr | Asn | Gln | Lys | Asp | Leu | Glu | Asn | Ile | Tyr | Asn | Arg | Ser | Met | Asp | |
| | | | | | | | | | 355 | | 360 | | 365 | | | |
| ACC | CGA | TTC | AAA | CGT | TTT | ACT | TTG | CGT | ATG | GAC | AGC | CAA | CCG | TTG | CAA | 1152 |
| Thr | Arg | Phe | Lys | Arg | Phe | Thr | Leu | Arg | Met | Asp | Ser | Gln | Pro | Leu | Gln | |
| | | | | | | | | | 370 | | 375 | | 380 | | | |

37/47

SHEET 38/47

FIG. 9E

CTG GGC CAA CAT CGC TTG TCG CTT AAA ACT TTC GCC AGT CGG CGT
Leu Gly Gln Hls Arg Leu Ser Leu Lys Thr Phe Ala Ser Arg Arg 1200
385 390 395 400

GAG TTT GAA AAC TTA AAC CGC GAC GAT TAT TAC TTC AGC GAA AGA GAA GTA
Glu Phe Glu Asn Leu Asn Arg Asp ASP Tyr Tyr Phe Ser Glu Arg Val 1248
405 410 415

TCC CGT ACT ACC AGC TCG ATT CAA CAC CCC GTG AAA ACC ACT AAT TAT
Ser Arg Thr Ser Ser Ile Gln His Pro Val Lys Thr Thr Asn Tyr 1296
420 425 430

GGT TTC TCA CTG TCT GAT CAA ATC CAA TGG AAC GAC GTG TTC AGC AGC
Gly Phe Ser Leu Ser Asp Gln Ile Gln Trp Asn Asp Val Phe Ser Ser 1344
435 440 445

CGT GCA GAT ATC CGT TAC GAT CAT ACC AAA ATG ACG CCT CAG GAA TTG
Arg Ala Asp Ile Arg Tyr Asp His Thr Lys Met Thr Pro Gln Glu Leu 1392
450 455 460

AAT GCC GAG TGT CAT GCT TGT GAC AAA ACA CCG CCT GCA GCC AAT ACT
Asn Ala Glu Cys His Ala Cys Asp Lys Thr Pro Pro Ala Ala Asn Thr 1440
465 470 475

SHEET 39/47

FIG. 9E

TAT AAA GGC TGG AGC GGA TTT GTC GGT TTG GCG CAA CTG AAT CAG
 Tyr Lys Gly Trp Ser Gly Phe Val Gly Leu Ala Ala Gln Leu Asn Gln
485 **490** **495**

GCT TGG CAT GTC GGT TAC GAC ATT ACT TCC GGC TAC CGT GTC CCC AAT
 Ala Trp His Val Gly Tyr Asp Ile Thr Ser Gly Tyr Arg Val Pro Asn
500 **505** **510**

GCG TCC GAA GTG TAT TTC ACT TAC AAC CAC GGT TCG GGT AAT TGG CTG
 Ala Ser Glu Val Tyr Phe Thr Tyr Asn His Gly Ser Gly Asn Trp Leu
515 **520** **525**

CCC AAT CCC AAC CTG AAA GCC GAG CGC AGC ACC ACC CAC ACC CTG TCT
 Pro Asn Pro Asn Leu Lys Ala Glu Arg Ser Thr Thr His Thr Leu Ser
530 **535** **540**

CTG CAA GGC CGC AGC GAA AAA GGT ACT TTG GAT GCC AAC CTG TAT CAA
 Leu Gln Gly Arg Ser Glu Lys Gly Thr Leu Asp Ala Asn Leu Tyr Gln
545 **550** **555** **560**

AAC AAT TAC CGC AAC TTC TTG TCT GAA GAG CAG AAG CTG ACC ACC AGC
 Asn Asn Tyr Arg Asn Phe Leu Ser Glu Glu Gln Lys Leu Thr Thr Ser
565 **570** **575**

FIG. 9G

SHEET 40/47

| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|------------|-----|-----|-----|-----|------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|------------|------|
| GGC | GAT | GTC | GGC | TGT | ACT | CAG | ATG | AAT | TAC | TAC | GGT | ATG | TGT | AGC | 1776 | |
| Gly | Asp | Val | Gly | Cys | Thr | Gln | Met | Asn | Tyr | Tyr | Gly | Met | Cys | Ser | | |
| 580 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | 590 | |
| AAT | CCT | TAT | TCC | GAA | AAA | CCG | GAA | TGG | CAG | ATG | CAA | AAT | ATC | GAT | 1824 | |
| Asn | Pro | Tyr | Ser | Glu | Lys | Pro | Glu | Trp | Gln | Met | Gln | Asn | Ile | Asp | Lys | |
| 595 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | 605 | |
| GCC | CGA | ATC | CGT | GGT | C'TT | GAG | CTG | ACA | GGC | CCG | CTG | AAT | GTG | ACA | AAA | |
| Ala | Arg | Ile | Arg | Gly | Leu | Glu | Leu | Thr | Gly | Arg | Leu | Asn | Val | Thr | Lys | |
| 610 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | 620 | |
| GTA | GCG | TCT | TTT | GTT | CCT | GAG | GGC | TGG | AAA | TTG | TTC | GGC | TCG | CTG | GGT | 1920 |
| Val | Ala | Ser | Phe | Val | Pro | Glu | Gly | Trp | Lys | Leu | Phe | Gly | Ser | Leu | Gly | |
| 625 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | 635 | |
| TAT | GCG | AAA | AGC | AAA | CTG | TCG | GGC | GAC | AAC | AGC | CTG | CTG | TCC | ACA | CAG | 1968 |
| Tyr | Ala | Lys | Ser | Lys | Leu | Ser | Gly | Asp | Asn | Ser | Leu | Leu | Ser | Thr | Gln | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | 650 | |
| CCG | CCG | AAA | GTG | ATT | GCC | GGT | GTC | GAC | TAC | GAA | AGC | CCG | AGC | GAA | AAA | 2016 |
| Pro | Pro | Lys | Val | Ile | Ala | Gly | Val | Asp | Tyr | Glu | Ser | Pro | Ser | Glu | Lys | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | 665 | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | 670 | |

40/47

SHEET 41/47

FIG. 9H

| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|------------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|------------|
| TGG | GGT | GTG | TTC | TCC | CGC | CTG | ACT | TAT | CTG | GGT | GGC | AAA | AAG | GCC | AAA | 2064 |
| Trp | Gly | Val | Phe | Ser | Arg | Leu | Thr | Tyr | Leu | Gly | Ala | Lys | Lys | Lys | Ala | Lys |
| 675 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | 685 |
| GAC | GCG | CAA | TAC | ACC | GTG | TAT | GAA | AAC | AAG | GGC | CGG | GGT | ACG | CCT | TTG | 2112 |
| Asp | Ala | Gln | Tyr | Thr | Val | Tyr | Glu | Asn | Lys | Gly | Arg | Gly | Thr | Pro | Leu | |
| 690 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | 695 |
| CAG | AAA | AAG | GTA | AAA | GAT | TAC | CCG | TGG | CTG | AAC | AAG | TGG | GCT | TAT | GTG | 2160 |
| Gln | Lys | Lys | Val | Lys | Asp | Tyr | Pro | Trp | Leu | Asn | Lys | Ser | Ala | Tyr | Val | |
| 705 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | 710 |
| TTT | GAT | ATG | TAC | GGC | TTC | TAC | AAA | CTG | GCT | AAA | AAC | CTG | ACT | TTG | CGT | 2208 |
| Phe | Asp | Met | Tyr | Gly | Phe | Tyr | Lys | Leu | Ala | Lys | Asn | Leu | Thr | Leu | Arg | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | 725 |
| GCA | GGC | GTA | TAT | AAT | GTG | TTC | AAC | CGC | AAA | TAC | ACC | ACT | TGG | GAT | TCC | 2256 |
| Ala | Gly | Val | Tyr | Asn | Val | Phe | Asn | Arg | Lys | Tyr | Thr | Thr | Trp | Asp | Ser | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | 740 |
| CTG | CGC | GGT | TTG | TAT | AGC | TAC | AGC | ACC | ACC | AAC | GCG | GTC | GAC | CGA | GAT | 2304 |
| Leu | Arg | Gly | Leu | Tyr | Ser | Tyr | Ser | Thr | Thr | Asn | Ala | Val | Asp | Arg | Asp | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | 755 |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | 760 |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | 765 |

4-4

42/47

FIG. 9I

SHEET 42/47

| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|
| GGC | AAA | GGC | TTA | GAC | CGC | TAC | CGC | GCC | TCA | GGC | CGT | AAT | TAC | GCC | GTA |
| Gly | Lys | Gly | Leu | Asp | Arg | Tyr | Arg | Ala | Ser | Gly | Arg | Asn | Tyr | Ala | Val |
| 770 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | 780 |

| | | | | | | | |
|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-------|
| TCG | CTG | GAT | TGG | AAG | TTT | TGA | ATTCC |
| Ser | Leu | Asp | Trp | Lys | Phe | * | |
| 785 | | | | | | | 790 |

2378

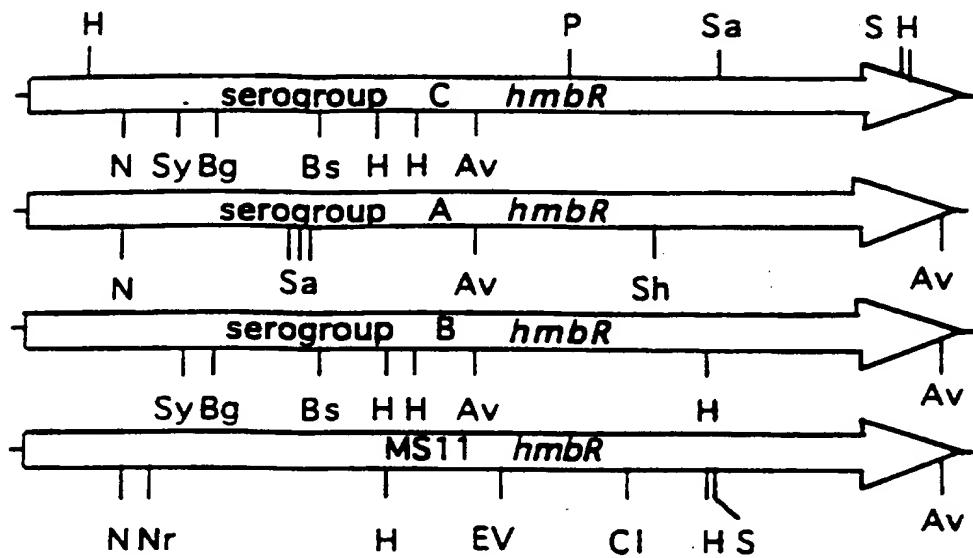


Figure 10

SHEET 43/47

FIG. 11A

SHEET 44/47

HMBRA HMBRB HMBRC HMBRMS11

MKPLQMLPIAALVGSIFGNPVLAADEAATETTPVKAEIKAVRVRKGQRNAP
MKPLQMLPPIAALLGSIFGNPVFAXDEAATETTPVKAEVKAVRVRKGQRNAP
MKPLQMLPIAALVGSIFGNPVEFAADEAATETTPVKAEVKAVRVRKGQRNAP
MKPLHMLPIAALVGSIFGNPVLAADEAATETTPVKAEIKEVRVRKDQLNAP

HMBRA HMBRB HMBRC HMBRMS11

AAVERVNLLRIKQEMIRDNKDLVRYSTDVGLSDSGRHQKGFAVRGVEGNR
AAVERVNLLRIKQEMIRDNKDLVRYSTDVGLSDRSRHQKGFAIRGVEGDR
AAVERVNLLRIKQEMIRDNKDLVRYSTDVGLSDSGRHQKGFAVRGVEGNR
AAVERVNLLRIKQEMIRDNKDLVRYSTDVGLSDSGRHQKGFAVRGVEGNR
ATVERVNLLRIQQEMIRDNKDLVRYSTDVGLSDSGRHQKGFAVRGVEGNR

HMBRA HMBRB HMBRC HMBRMS11

HMBRA **HMBRB** **HMBRC** **HMBRMS11**

TGSGALGGGVNYQTLQGRDLQLDDRQEFGVMMKNGYSTRNREWTNTLGFV
TGSGALGGGVNYQTLQGRDLQLPERQEFGVMMKNGYSTRNREWTNTLGFV
TGSGALGGGVNYQTLQGRDLQLPERQEFGVMMKNGYSTRNREWTNTLGFV
TGSGALGGGVNYQTLQGHDLQLDDRQEFGVMMKNGYSSRNREWTNTLGFV

f5 / f7

FIG. 11B

SHEET 45/47

HMBRA
HMBRB
HMBRC
HMBRMS11

SNDRVDAALLYSQRRGHETE.SAGNRCGYPVEGAGKETNIRGSGARGIPDPSK 250
SNDRVDAALLYSQRRGHETE.SAGKRGYPVEGAGSGANIRGSARGIPDPSQ 250
SNDRVDAALLYSQRRGHETE.SAGKRGYPVEGAGSGANIRGSARGIPDPSQ 250
SNDRVDAALLYSQRRGHETE.SAGKRGYPVEGAGSGAIIRGSSRGIPDPSK 250
*****.*****.*****.*****.*****.*****.*****.*****.*****.

HMBRA
HMBRB
HMBRC
HMBRMS11

HKYHNFLGKIAQINDNHRIGASLNGQQGHNNTYVEEESYNLTASSWREADD 300
HKYHSFLGKIAQINDNHRIGASLNGQQGHNNTYVEEESYNLLASYWREADD 300
HKYHSFLGKIAQINDNHRIGASLNGQQGHNNTYVEEESYNLLASYWREADD 300
HKYHNFLGKIAQINDKHRIGPSFNQQQGHNTYIEESYNLTASSWREADD 300
*****.*****.*****.*****.*****.*****.*****.*****.*****.

HMBRA
HMBRB
HMBRC
HMBRMS11

VNRRRNANLNFYEWMPDSNWNLSSLKADFDYQKTKVAAIN-KGSFPT-NYTT 348
VNRRRNNTNLNFYEWTPESDRLSMVKADVDYQKTKVSAVNFKGSFPT-NYTT 349
VNRRRNNTNLNFYEWTPESDRLSMVKADVDYQKTKVSAVNFKGSFPIEDSST 350
VNRRRNANLNFYEWTPDSNWNLSSLKADFDYQTTKVAAVNNKGSFPTD-YST 349
*****.*****.*****.*****.*****.*****.*****.*****.*****.

HMBRA
HMBRB
HMBRC
HMBRMS11

WETEYHKKEVGEIYNRSMDTRFKFTLRLDSHPLQLGGGRHRLSFKTFAS 398
WETEYHKKEVGEIYNRSMDTTEKRITLRMDSHPLQLGGGRHRLSFKTFAG 399
LTRNYNQKDLDEIYNRSMDTRFKRITLRLDSHPLQLGGGRHRLSFKTFAS 400
WTRNYNQKDLENIYNRSMDTREKFETLRMDSQPLQLGG-RHRLSLKTFAS 398
*****.*****.*****.*****.*****.*****.*****.*****.

FIG. 11C

SHEET 46/47

HMBRA
HMBRB
HMBRC
HMBRMS11

HMBRA
HMBRB
HMBRC
HMBRMS11

HMBRA
HMBRB
HMBRC
HMBRMS 11

RVGYDITSGYRVPNASEVYFTYNHGSGNWLPNPNLKAERSTHTLSLQGR 549
RVGYDVTSGFRVPNASEVYFTYNHGSGTWKPNPNLKAERSTHTLSLQGR 550
RVGYDITSGYRVPNASEVYFTYNHGSGNWLPNPNLKAERTTHTLSLQGR 551
HVGYDITSGYRVPNASEVYFTYNHGSGNWLPNPNLKAERSTHTLSLQGR 548

HMBRA **HMBRB** **HMBRC** **HMBRMS11**

SEKGMLDANLYQSNYRNFNLSEEQRLTTSGTPGCTEENAYYSICSDPYKER
 GDKGTLDANLYQSNYRNFNLSEEQNLTVSGTPGCCTEEDAYYYRCSDPYKEK
 SEKGTLDANLYQSNYRNFNLSEEQKLTTSGDVSGTQMNYYGMCSNPNYSEK
 SEKGTLDANLYQNNYRNFNLSEEQNLTTSGDVGCTQMNYYGMCSNPNYSEK

46/47

FIG. 11D SHEET 47/41

| | | |
|----------|--|-----|
| HMBRA | LDWQMKNIDKARIRGIELTGRINVDKVASFVPEGWKLFGSLGYAKSKLSG | 648 |
| HMBRB | LDWQMKNIDKARIRGIELTGRINVDKVASFVPEGWKLFGSLGYAKSKLSG | 649 |
| HMBRC | LDWQMQNIDKARIRGIELTGRINVDKVASFVPEGWKLFGSLGYAKSKLSG | 650 |
| HMBRMS11 | PEWQMQNIDKARIRGIELTGRINVDKVASFVPEGWKLFGSLGYAKSKLSG | 648 |

| | | |
|----------|--|-----|
| HMBRA | DNSILLSTQPLKVIAGIDYESPSEKWKVDAQTYVYENK | 698 |
| HMBRB | DNSILLSTQPLKVIAGIDYESPSEKWKVDAQTYVYENK | 699 |
| HMBRC | DNSILLSTQPLKVIAGIDYESPSEKWKVDAQTYVYENK | 700 |
| HMBRMS11 | DNSILLSTQPLKVIAGIDYESPSEKWKVDAQTYVYENK | 698 |

| | | |
|----------|--|-------|
| HMBRA | GWGTPLQKKVKVDYPWLNIKSAYVFDMDYGFYKPVKNLTLIRAGVYNLFNRKYT | 748 |
| HMBRB | GWGTPLQKKVKVDYPWLNIKSAYVFDMDYGFYKPAKNLTLIRAGVYNLFNRKYT | 749 |
| HMBRC | GWGTPLQKKVKVDYPWLNIKSAYVFDMDYGFYKPVKNLTLIRAGVYNVFNRKYT | 750 |
| HMBRMS11 | GRGTPLQKKVKVDYPWLNIKSAYVFDMDYGFYKLAKNLTLIRAGVYNVFNRKYT | 748 |
| | ***** | ***** |

| | | |
|----------|--|-----|
| HMBRA | TWDSLRLGLYSYSTNAVDRDGKGLDRYRAPGRNYAVSLEWKF | 790 |
| HMBRB | TWDSLRLGLYSYSTNAVDRDGKGLDRYRAPGRNYAVSLEWKF | 791 |
| HMBRC | TWDSLRLGLYSYSTNSVDRDGKGLDRYRAPSRNYAVSLEWKF | 792 |
| HMBRMS11 | TWDSLRLGLYSYSTNAVDRDGKGLDRYRASGRNYAVSLDWKF | 790 |

INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

Initial Application No

PCT/US 95/13623

CLASSIFICATION OF SUBJECT MATTER
IPC 6 C12N15/12 C07K14/22
G01N33/68

C07K16/12

A61K38/16

A61K39/095

According to International Patent Classification (IPC) or to both national classification and IPC

B. FIELDS SEARCHED

Minimum documentation searched (classification system followed by classification symbols)

IPC 6 C12N C07K G01N A61K

Documentation searched other than minimum documentation to the extent that such documents are included in the fields searched

Electronic data base consulted during the international search (name of data base and, where practical, search terms used)

C. DOCUMENTS CONSIDERED TO BE RELEVANT

| Category * | Citation of document, with indication, where appropriate, of the relevant passages | Relevant to claim No. |
|------------|---|-----------------------|
| P,X | MOL MICROBIOL, FEB 1995, 15 (3) P531-41, ENGLAND. STOJILJKOVIC I ET AL 'The Neisseria meningitidis haemoglobin receptor: its role in iron utilization and virulence.' see the whole document --- | 1-49 |
| P,X | ABSTRACTS OF THE GENERAL MEETING OF THE AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR MICROBIOLOGY, 95 (0). 1995. 227. BITTNER H D ET AL 'Utilization of hemoglobin-bound iron by Neisseria gonorrhoeae' & 95th General Meeting of the American Soc. for Microbiology, Washing., D.C., USA, May 21-25 1995 --- -/- | 1-10 |

 Further documents are listed in the continuation of box C. Patent family members are listed in annex.

* Special categories of cited documents :

- *A* document defining the general state of the art which is not considered to be of particular relevance
- *E* earlier document but published on or after the international filing date
- *L* document which may throw doubts on priority claim(s) or which is cited to establish the publication date of another citation or other special reason (as specified)
- *O* document referring to an oral disclosure, use, exhibition or other means
- *P* document published prior to the international filing date but later than the priority date claimed

- *T* later document published after the international filing date or priority date and not in conflict with the application but cited to understand the principle or theory underlying the invention
- *X* document of particular relevance; the claimed invention cannot be considered novel or cannot be considered to involve an inventive step when the document is taken alone
- *Y* document of particular relevance; the claimed invention cannot be considered to involve an inventive step when the document is combined with one or more other such documents, such combination being obvious to a person skilled in the art
- *&* document member of the same patent family

Date of the actual completion of the international search

Date of mailing of the international search report

28 March 1996

02.04.96

Name and mailing address of the ISA

European Patent Office, P.B. 5818 Patentlaan 2
NL - 2280 HV Rijswijk
Tel. (+ 31-70) 340-2040, Tx. 31 651 epo nl.
Fax (+ 31-70) 340-3016

Authorized officer

Nauche, S

INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

International Application No
/US 95/13623

C.(Continuation) DOCUMENTS CONSIDERED TO BE RELEVANT

| Category | Citation of document, with indication, where appropriate, of the relevant passages | Relevant to claim No. |
|----------|---|--|
| A | J GEN MICROBIOL, DEC 1992, 138 (PT 12) P2647-56, ENGLAND, LEE BC ET AL 'Identification of an outer-membrane haemoglobin-binding protein in <i>Neisseria meningitidis</i> .' | 1,6,11, 12,18, 19,24, 29-31, 33-35, 37, 39-47,49 |
| A | see the whole document --- | |
| A | US,A,5 223 409 (LADNER ROBERT C ET AL) 29 June 1993 | 1,6,11, 12,18, 19,24, 29-31, 33-35, 37, 39-47,49 |
| A | see the whole document --- | |
| A | INFECT IMMUN, 57 (8). 1989. 2425-2429., SCHRYVERS A B ET AL 'COMPARISON OF THE ABILITIES OF DIFFERENT PROTEIN SOURCES OF IRON TO ENHANCE <i>NEISSERIA-MENINGITIDIS</i> INFECTION IN MICE' | ----- |

INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

Information on patent family members

International Application No

PCT/US 95/13623

| Patent document cited in search report | Publication date | Patent family member(s) | Publication date |
|--|------------------|-------------------------|------------------|
| US-A-5223409 | 29-06-93 | AU-B- 1545692 | 06-10-92 |
| | | AU-B- 1578792 | 06-10-92 |
| | | AU-B- 1581692 | 06-10-92 |
| | | AU-B- 8740491 | 28-04-92 |
| | | CA-A- 2105300 | 02-09-92 |
| | | CA-A- 2105303 | 02-09-92 |
| | | CA-A- 2105304 | 02-09-92 |
| | | EP-A- 0575485 | 29-12-93 |
| | | EP-A- 0573603 | 15-12-93 |
| | | EP-A- 0573611 | 15-12-93 |
| | | JP-T- 7501923 | 02-03-95 |
| | | JP-T- 6510522 | 24-11-94 |
| | | JP-T- 7501203 | 09-02-95 |
| | | US-A- 5403484 | 04-04-95 |
| | | WO-A- 9206191 | 16-04-92 |
| | | WO-A- 9215677 | 17-09-92 |
| | | WO-A- 9215605 | 17-09-92 |
| | | WO-A- 9215679 | 17-09-92 |
| | | AU-B- 4308689 | 02-04-90 |
| | | EP-A- 0436597 | 17-07-91 |
| | | JP-T- 4502700 | 21-05-92 |
| | | WO-A- 9002809 | 22-03-90 |

INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

International application No.
PCT/US 95/ 13623

Box I Observations where certain claims were found unsearchable (Continuation of item 1 of first sheet)

This international search report has not been established in respect of certain claims under Article 17(2)(a) for the following reasons:

1. Claims Nos.: because they relate to subject matter not required to be searched by this Authority, namely:
Remark: Although claim 40 is directed to a method of treatment of the human animal body as well as diagnostic methods (Rule 39.1(iv)PCT) the search has been carried out and based on the alleged effects of the composition.
2. Claims Nos.: because they relate to parts of the international application that do not comply with the prescribed requirements to such an extent that no meaningful international search can be carried out, specifically:
3. Claims Nos.: because they are dependent claims and are not drafted in accordance with the second and third sentences of Rule 6.4(a).

Box II Observations where unity of invention is lacking (Continuation of item 2 of first sheet)

This International Searching Authority found multiple inventions in this international application, as follows:

1. As all required additional search fees were timely paid by the applicant, this international search report covers all searchable claims.
2. As all searchable claims could be searched without effort justifying an additional fee, this Authority did not invite payment of any additional fee.
3. As only some of the required additional search fees were timely paid by the applicant, this international search report covers only those claims for which fees were paid, specifically claims Nos.:
4. No required additional search fees were timely paid by the applicant. Consequently, this international search report is restricted to the invention first mentioned in the claims; it is covered by claims Nos.:

Remark on Protest

The additional search fees were accompanied by the applicant's protest.

No protest accompanied the payment of additional search fees.

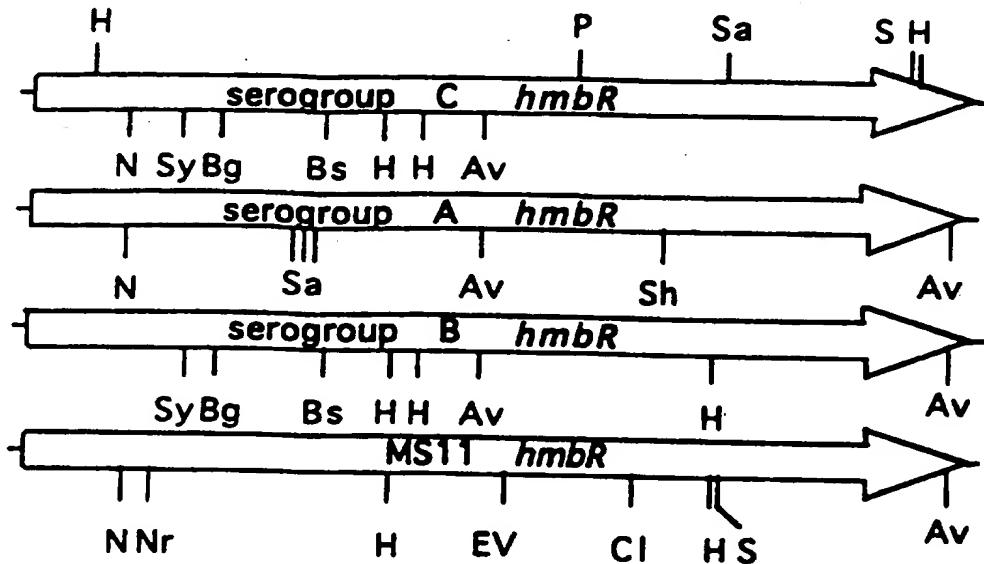
THIS PAGE BLANK (USPTO)



INTERNATIONAL APPLICATION PUBLISHED UNDER THE PATENT COOPERATION TREATY (PCT)

| | | | |
|---|--|--|--|
| (51) International Patent Classification 6 : C12N 15/12, C07K 14/22, 16/12, A61K 38/16, 39/095, G01N 33/68 | | A3 | (11) International Publication Number: WO 96/12020 |
| | | | (43) International Publication Date: 25 April 1996 (25.04.96) |
| (21) International Application Number: PCT/US95/13623 | | (US). NASSIF, Xavier [FR/FR]; 36, rue Miollis, F-75015 Paris (FR). | |
| (22) International Filing Date: 17 October 1995 (17.10.95) | | (74) Agent: NOONAN, Kevin, E.; Banner & Allegretti, Ltd., Ten South Wacker Drive, Chicago, IL 60606 (US). | |
| (30) Priority Data: 08/326,670 18 October 1994 (18.10.94) US 08/537,361 2 October 1995 (02.10.95) US | | (81) Designated States: AM, AT, AU, BB, BG, BR, BY, CA, CH, CN, CZ, DE, DK, EE, ES, FI, GB, GE, HU, IS, JP, KE, KG, KP, KR, KZ, LK, LR, LT, LU, LV, MD, MG, MN, MW, MX, NO, NZ, PL, PT, RO, RU, SD, SE, SG, SI, SK, TJ, TM, TT, UA, UG, US, UZ, VN, European patent (AT, BE, CH, DE, DK, ES, FR, GB, GR, IE, IT, LU, MC, NL, PT, SE), OAPI patent (BF, BJ, CF, CG, CI, CM, GA, GN, ML, MR, NE, SN, TD, TG), ARIPO patent (KE, MW, SD, SZ, UG). | |
| (60) Parent Application or Grant (63) Related by Continuation US Filed on 08/326,670 (CIP) 18 October 1994 (18.10.94) | | Published With international search report. Before the expiration of the time limit for amending the claims and to be republished in the event of the receipt of amendments. | |
| (71) Applicant (for all designated States except US): OREGON HEALTH SCIENCES UNIVERSITY [US/US]; 3181 S.W. Sam Jackson Park Road, Portland, OR 97201-3098 (US). | | (88) Date of publication of the international search report: 23 May 1996 (23.05.96) | |

(54) Title: HEMOGLOBIN RECEPTORS FROM NEISSERIAE



(57) Abstract

The present invention relates to novel bacterial hemoglobin receptor proteins and genes that encode such proteins. The invention is directed toward the isolation, characterization, diagnostic and therapeutic use of bacterial hemoglobin receptor proteins, nucleic acids encoding such proteins, recombinant expression constructs comprising such nucleic acids and cells transformed therewith, and antibodies and epitopes of such hemoglobin receptor proteins. The invention relates particularly to hemoglobin receptor proteins and genes encoding such proteins from *Neisseria* species, especially *N. meningitidis* and serotypes thereof, and *N. gonorrhoeae*. Methods for the diagnostic and therapeutic use of the proteins, epitopes, antibodies and nucleic acids of the invention are also provided, including the use of the proteins, epitopes, antibodies and nucleic acids of the invention for the production of vaccines effective in providing immunization of a human against infection by pathogenic bacteria of *Neisseria* species.

FOR THE PURPOSES OF INFORMATION ONLY

Codes used to identify States party to the PCT on the front pages of pamphlets publishing international applications under the PCT.

| | | | | | |
|----|--------------------------|----|--|----|--------------------------|
| AT | Austria | GB | United Kingdom | MR | Mauritania |
| AU | Australia | GE | Georgia | MW | Malawi |
| BB | Barbados | GN | Guinea | NE | Niger |
| BE | Belgium | GR | Greece | NL | Netherlands |
| BF | Burkina Faso | HU | Hungary | NO | Norway |
| BG | Bulgaria | IE | Ireland | NZ | New Zealand |
| BJ | Benin | IT | Italy | PL | Poland |
| BR | Brazil | JP | Japan | PT | Portugal |
| BY | Belarus | KE | Kenya | RO | Romania |
| CA | Canada | KG | Kyrgyzstan | RU | Russian Federation |
| CF | Central African Republic | KP | Democratic People's Republic of Korea | SD | Sudan |
| CG | Congo | KR | Republic of Korea | SE | Sweden |
| CH | Switzerland | KZ | Kazakhstan | SI | Slovenia |
| CI | Côte d'Ivoire | LI | Liechtenstein | SK | Slovakia |
| CM | Cameroon | LK | Sri Lanka | SN | Senegal |
| CN | China | LU | Luxembourg | TD | Chad |
| CS | Czechoslovakia | LV | Latvia | TG | Togo |
| CZ | Czech Republic | MC | Monaco | TJ | Tajikistan |
| DE | Germany | MD | Republic of Moldova | TT | Trinidad and Tobago |
| DK | Denmark | MG | Madagascar | UA | Ukraine |
| ES | Spain | ML | Mali | US | United States of America |
| FI | Finland | MN | Mongolia | UZ | Uzbekistan |
| FR | France | | | VN | Viet Nam |
| GA | Gabon | | | | |